

MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES • VOLUME 15

PARZIVAL

WOLFRAM VON ESCHENBACH

Parzival

Part Two: Cundrie, Gawan, and Trevrizent

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

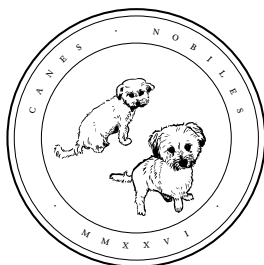


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 15 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Wolfram von Eschenbach, herausgegeben von Karl Lachmann, fünfte Ausgabe (Berlin: Georg Reimer, 1891), Parzival, Books VI–X

Set from a page scan of the 1891 printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The verses are cited as Lachmann cites them, by his thirty-verse sections and the line within each, in the outer margin. A word in square brackets is one Lachmann supplies, and the gloss mirrors the bracket. The five books are Lachmann's; the paragraphs are his indented breaks; the reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

BOOK VI

I · The Falcon, and the Three Drops	9
II · Segramors	17
III · Keie, and Lady Love	26
IV · Keie's Fall	35
V · Gawan and the Dreamer	46
VI · Parzival at the Round Table	56
VII · Cundrie	69
VIII · The Challenge to Gawan	81
IX · Kingrimursel and the Heathen Queen	91
X · Parzival's Departure	102
XI · The Court Disperses	110

BOOK VII

XII · Gawan and the Army	119
XIII · The Squire's Tale	127
XIV · Gawan Comes to Bearosche	137

BOOK VII

(continued)

XV · Under the Walls	145
XVI · The Vespers	153
XVII · Obie's Schemes	161
XVIII · Lyppaut and Gawan	170
XIX · Obilot	178
XX · The Sleeve	185
XXI · The Battle	192
XXII · The Red Knight	201
XXIII · Meljacanz	212
XXIV · The Peace, and Obilot's Judgment	221

BOOK VIII

XXV · Schampfanzun, and Vergulaht	235
XXVI · Antikonie	247
XXVII · The Tower	257
XXVIII · Liddamus and Kingrimursel	267
XXIX · The Council	280
XXX · Gawan's Departure	290

BOOK IX

XXXI · Lady Adventure, and the Recluse	301
XXXII · Sigune	309
XXXIII · The Templar's Horse	320
XXXIV · Good Friday	327
XXXV · Kyot, and the Road to the Hermit	337

BOOK IX

(continued)

XXXVI · The Hermit's Cave	345
XXXVII · The Quarrel with God	352
XXXVIII · Adam and the Virgin Earth	360
XXXIX · The Stone Called the Grail	367
XL · The Sin of Anfortas, and Ither	375
XLI · The Wound	384
XLII · The Cures, and the Question	391
XLIII · Roots and Herbs, and the Confession	399
XLIV · The Spear and the Frost	407
XLV · The Grail's People, and Gahmuret	416
XLVI · Absolution	425

BOOK X

XLVII · The Knight under the Linden	435
XLVIII · Orgeluse	444
XLIX · The Orchard and the Horse	452
L · Malcreatiure	460
LI · The Stolen Horse	468
LII · Urjans	475
LIII · The Nag, and the Poet on Love	484
LIV · Lischoys Gwelljus	494
LV · Gringuljete Regained	505
LVI · The Ferryman's Toll	514
LVII · The Ferryman's House	522

BOOK VI

The Falcon, and the Three Drops

I

Arthur leaves Karidoel to seek the Red Knight, binding his company to fight no joust without his leave. Snow falls out of season. A falcon lost from Arthur's hunt roosts beside Parzival in the wood and strikes a goose; the goose breaks away wounded, and three drops of her blood fall on the snow. Parzival sees Condwiramurs in the white and red and sits his horse motionless. A page of Cunneware's takes the armed stranger for an enemy and turns the camp's folk out against him.

Welt ir nu hoern wie Artûs

280,1

Will you now hear how Arthur

von Karidoel ûz sîme hûs

from Karidoel out-of his bouse

und ouch von sîme lande schiet,

and also from his land parted,

als im diu messenîe riet?

as to-him the household counseled?

sus reit er mit den werden

280,5

thus rode he with the worthy

sîns lands und anderr erden,

of-his land and of-other earth,

diz mære giht, den ahten tac

this tale says, the eighth day

sô daz er suochens pflac

so that he of-seeking practiced

den der sich der rîter rôt

him who himself the knight red

280,10 nante und im solh êre bôt

named and to-him such honor offered

daz er in schiet von kumber grôz,

that he him parted from affliction great,

do er den künec Ithêren schôz

when he the king Ither shot

und Clâmidên und Kingrûn

and Clamide and Kingrun

ouch sande gein den Bertûn

also sent toward the Britons

280,15 in sînen hof besunder.

into his court separately.

über die tafelrunder

over the round-table

wolt er in durch gesellekeit

would he him for companionship

laden. durch daz er nâch im reit,

invite. for that he after him rode,

alsô bescheidenlîche:

so distinctly:

280,20 beide arme und rîche,

both poor and rich,

die schildes ambet ane want,

who shield's office on-(them) turned,

lobten Artûses hant,

vowed-to Arthur's hand,

swâ si sæhen rîterschaft,

wherever they should-see knighthood,

daz si durch ir gelübde kraft
that they for their vow's strength

decheine tjost entäten,
no joust would-do,

280,25

ez enwære op si in bāten
it unless-were if they him should-ask

daz er se lieze strīten.
that he them should-let fight.

er jach 'wir müezen rīten
he said 'we must ride

in manec lant, daz rīters tāt
into many-a land, that knight's deed

uns wol ze gegenstrīte hāt:
for-us well for rivalry has:

uf gerihtiu sper wir müezen sehn.
upward raised spears we must see.

281,1

welt ir dan für ein ander schehn,
(if)-will you then before each other rush,

als vreche rüden, den meisters hant
as bold hounds, whom master's hand

abe stroufet ir bant,
off strips their leasb,

dar zuo hân ich niht willen:
there to have I no will:

281,5

ich sol den schal gestillen.
I shall the clamor still.

ich hilf iu swa's niht rât mac sîn:
I help you where-it no remedy may be:

des wartet an daz ellen mîn.'
of-that wait on the valor mine.'

dise gelübde habt ir wol vernomn.

this vow have you well heard.

281,10 welt ir nu hoeren war sî komn

will you now hear whither be come

Parzivâl der Wâleis?

Parzival the Waleis?

von snêwe was ein niwe leis

of snow was a new track

des nahtes vast ûf in gesnît.

of-the night fast upon him snowed.

ez enwas iedoch niht snêwes zît,

it was yet not snow's time,

281,15 istz als ichz vernomen hân.

(if)-is-it as I-it heard have.

Artûs der meienbære man,

Artbur the May-like man,

swaz man ie von dem gesprach,

whatever one ever of him spoke,

zeinen pfinxten daz geschach,

at-a Pentecost that happened,

odr in des meien bluomenzît.

or in the May's flower-time.

281,20 waz man im süezes luftes gît!

what one to-him of-sweet air gives!

diz mære ist hie vast undersniten,

this tale is here fast interlaced,

ez parriert sich mit snêwes siten.

it mottles itself with snow's manner.

sîne valkenær von Karidœl

bis falconers from Karidoel

riten sâbnts zem Plimizœl

rode at-evening to-the Plimizoel

281,25 durch peizen, dâ si schaden kuren.

for hawking, where they harm chose.

ir besten valken si verluren:

their best falcon they lost:

der gâhte von in balde

it hastened from them quickly

und stuont die naht ze walde.

and stood the night in-the forest.

von überkrüphe daz geschach

from overfeeding that happened

daz im was von dem luoder gâch.

that to-it was from the lure haste.

Die naht bî Parzivâle er stuont,

282,1

The night by Parzival it stood,

da in bêden was der walt unkuont

where to-them both was the forest unknown

und dâ se bête sêre vrôs.

and where them both sorely froze.

dô Parzivâl den tac erkôs,

when Parzival the day saw,

im was versnît sîns pfades pan:

282,5

to-him was snowed-over his path's track:

vil ungevertes reit er dan

much of-trackless rode he thence

über ronen und [über] manegen stein.

over tree-trunks and [over] many-a stone.

der tac ie lanc hôher schein.

the day ever long higher shone.

ouch begunde liuhten sich der walt,

also began to-lighten itself the forest,

wan daz ein rone was gevalt

282,10

except that a tree-trunk was fallen

ûf einem plân, zuo dem er sleich:

on a clearing, to which he crept:

Artûs valke al mite streich;

Arthur's falcon all along flew;

dâ wol tûsent gense lâgen.

there well thousand geese lay.

dâ wart ein michel gâgen.

there was a great cackling.

282,15 mit hurte vlouger under sie,

with onset flew-it among them,

der valke, und sluog ir eine hie,

the falcon, and struck of-them one here,

daz sim harte kûme enbrast

that she-it very barely escaped

under des gevallen ronem ast.

under the fallen trunk's branch.

an ir hôhem fluge wart ir wê.

in her high flight was to-her woe.

282,20 ûz ir wunden ûfen snê

from her wound onto-the snow

vieln drî bluotes zâher rôt,

fell three blood's drops red,

die Parzivâle fuogten nô.

which to-Parzival caused distress.

von sînen triwen daz geschach.

from his faithfulness that happened.

do er die bluotes zâher sach

when he the blood's drops saw

282,25 ûf dem snê (der was al wîz),

on the snow (which was all white),

dô dâhter 'wer hât sînen vlîz

then thought-he 'who has his diligence

gewant an diese varwe clâr?

turned upon this color clear?

Cundwier âmûrs, sich mac für wâr

Condwir amurs, itself may for true

disiu varwe dir gelîchen.

this color to-thee liken.

mich wil got sælden rîchen,
me will God with-fortune enrich,

sît ich dir hie gelîchez vant.
since I to-thee here likeness found.

283,1

gêret sî diu gotes hant
honored be the God's hand

und al diu créatiure sîn.
and all the creation his.

Condwîr âmûrs, hie lît dîn schîn.
Condwir amurs, here lies thy shine.

sît der snê dem bluote wîze bôt,
since the snow to-the blood whiteness offered,

283,5

und ez den snê sus machet rôet,
and it the snow thus makes red,

Cundwîr âmûrs,
Condwir amurs,

dem glîchet sich dîn bêâ curs:
to-that likens itself thy fair body:

des enbistu niht erlâzen.'
of-that art-thou not spared.'

des heldes ougen mâzen,
the hero's eyes measured,

283,10

als ez dort was ergangen,
as it there was gone,

zwên zaher an ir wangen,
two drops on her cheeks,

den dritten an ir kinne.
the third on her chin.

er pflac der wâren minne
he practiced the true love

gein ir gar âne wenken.
toward her wholly without wavering.

283,15

sus begunder sich verdenken,
thus began-he himself to-lose-in-thought,

unz daz er unversunnen hielt:

until that he senseless halted:

diu starke minne sîn dâ wîelt,

the strong love of-him there ruled,

sölhe nôt fuogt im sîn wîp.

such distress caused to-him his woman.

283,20 dirre varwe truoc gelîchen lîp

of-this color bore like body

von Pelrapeir diu kûnegin:

of Pelrapeire the queen:

diu zuct im wîzenlîchen sîn.

she snatched from-him knowing mind.

sus hielt er als er sliefe.

thus halted he as-if he should-sleep.

wer dâ zuo zim liefē?

who there to to-him should-run?

283,25 Cunnewâren garzûn was gesant:

Cunneware's groom was sent:

der solde gegen Lalant.

he should toward Lalant.

der sach an den stunden

he saw at the hours

einen helm mit maneger wunden

a helm with many-a wound

und einen schilt gar verhouwen

and a shield wholly bewn

in dienste des knappen frouwen.

in service of-the squire's lady.

284,1 Dâ hielt gezimiert ein degn,

There halted armed a warrior,

als er tjostierns wolde pflegn

as-if he of-jousting would practice

gevalt, mit ûf gerihem sper.

ready, with up raised spear.

der garzûn huop sich wider her.

the groom raised himself back hither.

het in der knappe erkant enzît,

had him the squire recognized in-time,

284,5

er wær von im vil unbeschrît,

he would-be by him very unsbouted,

deiz sîner frouwen ritter wære.

that-it his lady's knight were.

als gein einem æhtære

as against an outlaw

schupfterz volc hin ûz an in:

urged-he-the folk away out upon him:

er wolt im werben ungewin.

he would for-him procure harm.

284,10

sîne kurtôsîe er dran verlôs.

his courtliness he thereby lost.

lât sîn: sîn frouwe was ouch lôs.

let be: his lady was also frivolous.

Segramors

II

Word runs through the camp that a knight halts outside. Segramors, who has to be tied up when a fight is near, pulls the covers off the sleeping Arthur and Guinevere and wins the first joust through his cousin the queen. He rides out jingling with bells and challenges the silent knight, who does not answer. When the horse turns and the blood drops leave Parzival's sight, his wits return in time: he unhorses Segramors, then rides back to the drops and is lost again.

sölch was des knappen krîe.

such was the squire's cry.

‘fiâ fiâ fie,

‘fie fie fie,

284,15 **fî ir vertânen!**

fie you wretches!

zelent si Gâwânen

count they Gawan

und ander dise rîterschaft

and other this knighthood

gein werdeclicher prîses kraft,

toward worthy prize's strength,

und Artûs den Bertûn?'

and Arthur the Briton?'

284,20 **alsus rief der garzûn.**

thus cried the groom.

'tavelrunder ist geschant:

'round-table is disgraced:

iu ist durch die snüere alhie gerant.'

to-you is through the ropes here charged.'

dâ wart von rittern groezlich schal:

there was by knights great clamor:

si begunden vrâgen über al,

they began to-ask over all,

284,25 **ob rîterschaft dâ wære getân.**

if knighthood there were done.

dô vrieschen si daz einec man

then learned they that a-single man

dâ hielt zeiner tjost bereit.

there halted for-a joust ready.

genuogen was gelübde leit,

to-many was vow grievous,

die Artûs von in enphienec.

which Arthur from them received.

sô balde, daz er niht engienc,

so quickly, that he not went,

- beide lief unde spranc 285,1
both ran and sprang
- Segramors, der ie nâch strîte ranc.
Segramors, who ever after battle strove.
- swâ der vehten wânde vinden,
wherever he fighting thought to-find,
- dâ muose man in binden,
there must one him bind,
- odr er wolt dermite sîn. 285,5
or he would therewith be.
- ninder ist sô breit der Rîn,
nowhere is so broad the Rhine,
- sæher strîtn am andern stade,
should-see-he fighting on-the other bank,
- dâ wurde wê nec nâch dem bade
there would-be little after the bath
- getast, ez wær warm oder kalt:
felt, it were warm or cold:
- er viel sus dran, der degen balt. 285,10
he fell thus thereon, the warrior bold.
- snellîche kom der jungelinc
quickly came the youth
- ze hove an Artûses rinc.
to court to Arthur's ring.
- der werde kûnec vaste slief.
the worthy king fast slept.
- Segramors im durch die snüere lief,
Segramors to-him through the ropes ran,
- zer poulûns tür dranger î n, 285,15
to-the pavilion's door pressed-he in,

ein declachen zobelîn

a coverlet of-sable

zuct er ab in diu lâgen

pulled he off them who lay

und süezes slâfes pflâgen,

and of-sweet sleep practiced,

sô daz si muosen wachen

so that they must wake

285,20 und sînre unfuoge lachen.

and at-bis discourtesy laugh.

dô sprach er zuo der niftel sîn.

then spoke he to the cousin bis.

‘Gynovêr, frouwe künegîn,

‘Guinevere, lady queen,

unser sippe ist des bekant,

our kinship is of-it known,

man weiz wol über manec lant

one knows well over many-a land

285,25 daz ich genâden wart an dich.

that I of-favor awaited from thee.

nu hilf mir, frouwe, unde sprich

now help me, lady, and speak

gein Artûse dînem man,

toward Arthur thy husband,

daz ich von im müeze hân

that I from him may have

(ein âventiure ist hie bî)

(an adventure is here near)

daz ich zer tjost der êrste sî.’

that I at-the joust the first be.’

286,1 Artûs ze Segramorse sprach

Arthur to Segramors spoke

‘dîn sicherheit mir des verjach,

‘thy surety to-me of-that declared,

du soltst nâch mînem willen varn
thou shouldst after my will go

unt dîn unbescheidenheit bewarn.
and thy rashness guard.

wirt hie ein tjost von dir getân,
(if)-becomes here a joust by thee done,

286,5

dar nâch wil manc ander man
there after will many-a other man

daz ich in lâze rîten
that I him let ride

und ouch nâch prise strîten:
and also after prize fight:

dâ mite krenket sich mîn wer.
there with weakens itself my defense.

wir nâhen Anfortases her,
we near Anfortas's host,

286,10

daz von Munsalvæsche vert
which from Munsalvaesche goes

untz fôrest mit strîte wert:
and-the forest with battle defends:

sît wir niht wîzen wâ diu stêt,
since we not know where it stands,

ze arbeit ez uns lîhte ergêt.
to hardship it for-us perhaps goes.'

Gynovêr bat Artûsen sô
Guinevere bade Arthur so

286,15

dês Segrāmors wart al vrô.
that Segrāmors became all glad.

dô sim die âventiure erwarp,
when she-for-him the adventure won,

wan daz er niht vor liebe starp,
except that he not for joy died,

daz ander was dâ gar geschehen.
the other was there wholly happened.

286,20 ungerne het er dô vergehen

unwillingly had he then renounced

sîns kumenden prîses pflihte

his coming prize's share

ieman an der geschichte.

to-anyone at the event.

der junge stolze âne bart,

the young proud-one without beard,

sîn ors und er gewâpent wart.

his horse and he armed was.

286,25 ûz fuor Segramors roys,

out went Segramors king,

kalopierende ulter juven poys.

galloping beyond young wood.

sîn ors übr hôhe stûden spranc.

his horse over high bushes sprang.

manc guldîn schelle dran erklanc,

many-a golden bell thereon rang,

ûf der decke und an dem man.

on the horse-cover and on the man.

man möht in wol geworfen hân

one might him well thrown have

287,1 zem fasân inz dornach.

to-the pheasant into-the thorn-bush.

swems ze suochen wære gâch,

whoever-him to seek were eager,

der fûnde in bî den schellen:

he would-find him by the bells:

die kunden lûte hellen.

they could loudly ring.

287,5 Sus fuor der unbescheiden helt

Thus went the rash hero

zuo dem der minne was verselt.

to him who to-love was delivered.

wedr ern sluoc dô noch enstach,
neither he struck then nor thrust,

ê er widersagen hin zim sprach.
before he defiance thither to-him spoke.

unversunnen hielt dâ Parzivâl.
senseless halted there Parzival.

daz fuogten im diu bluotes mâl
that caused to-him the blood's marks

287,10

und ouch diu strenge minne,
and also the stern love,

diu mir dicke nimt sinne
wich to-me often takes senses

unt mir daz herze unsanfte regt.
and to-me the heart harshly stirs.

ach nôt ein wîp an mich legt:
ah distress a woman on me lays:

wil si mich alsus twingen
(if)-will she me thus compel

287,15

unt selten hilfe bringen,
and seldom help bring,

ich sol sis underziehen
I shall her-it withdraw

und von ir trôste vliehen.
and from her comfort flee.

nu hœret ouch von jenen beiden,
now hear also of those both,

umb ir komn und umb ir scheiden.
about their coming and about their parting.

287,20

Segramors sprach alsô.
Segramors spoke thus.

‘ir gebâret, hêrre, als ir sît vrô
‘you behave, lord, as-if you are glad

daz hie ein künec mit volke ligt.
that here a king with people lies.

swie unhôhe iuch daz wigt,
however not-highly you that weighs,

287,25 ir müezt im drumbe wandel gebn,
you must to-him for-it amends give,

odr ich verliuse mîn lebn.
or I lose my life.

ir sît ûf strît ze nâhe geriten.
you are for battle too near ridden.

doch wil ich iuch durch zuht biten,
yet will I you for courtesy ask,

ergebet iuch in mîne gewalt;
yield yourself into my power;

odr ir sît schier von mir bezalt,
or you are soon by me paid,

288,1 daz iwer vallen rüert den snê.
that your falling touches the snow.

sô tæt irz baz mit êren ê.
so would-do you-it better with honor before.'

Parzivâl durch drô niht sprach:
Parzival for threat not spoke:

frou minne im anders kumbers jach.
lady love to-him of-other affliction spoke.

288,5 durch tjoste bringen warf sîn ors
for joust bringing threw his horse

von im der küene Segramors.
from him the bold Segramors.

umbe wande ouch sich dez kastelân,
around turned also itself the steed,

dâ Parzivâl der wol getân
where Parzival the well made

unversunnen ûffe saz,
senseless upon sat,

288,10 sô daz erz bluot übermaz.
so that he-the blood out-of-sight-lost.

sîn sehen wart drab gekêret:

his seeing was off-it turned:

des wart sîn prîs gemêret.

of-that was his prize increased.

do er der zaher niht mêt sach,

when he the drops no more saw,

frou witze im aber sinnes jach.

lady wit to-him again of-sense spoke.

hie kom Segramors roys.

here came Segramors king.

288,15

Parzivâl daz sper von Troys,

Parzival the spear from Troyes,

daz veste unt daz zæhe,

the firm and the tough,

von vârwên daz wæhe,

from colors the handsome,

als erz vor der klûsen vant,

as he-it before the hermit's-cell found,

daz begunder senken mit der hant.

that began-be to-lower with the hand.

288,20

ein tjost enpfenger durch den schilt:

a joust received-be through the shield:

sîn tjost hin wider wart gezilt,

his joust back again was aimed,

daz Segramors der werde degen

that Segramors the worthy warrior

satel rûmens muose pflegen,

saddle vacating must practice,

und daz dez sper doch ganz bestuont,

and that the spear yet whole remained,

288,25

dâ von im wart gevelle kuont.

there from to-him was fall known.

Parzivâl reit âne vrâgen

Parzival rode without asking

dâ die bluotes zâher lâgen.

where the blood's drops lay.

do er die mit den ougen vant,

when he them with the eyes found,

frou minne stricte in an ir bant.

lady love tied him in her bond.

289,1 weder ern sprach dô sus noch sô:

neither he spoke then thus nor so:

wan er schiet von den witzten dô.

for he parted from the wits then.

Keie, and Lady Love

III

Segramors comes back boasting that knighthood is a dice game, and Keie carries the news to Arthur, arguing that the stranger dishonors the Round Table. Given leave, he arms. Wolfram breaks off to arraign Lady Love, who ruins high spirits, sets lord against man and friend against friend, and drove Parzival from his senses; even Heinrich von Veldeke, he says, measured his tree against her nature and told how to win her, but not how to keep her.

Segramors kastelân

Segramors's steed

huop sich gein sînem barne sân.

raised itself toward his manger straightway.

289,5 er muose ûf durch ruowen stên,

he must up for resting stand,

ober inder wolde gên.

if-he anywhere would go.

sich legent genuoc durch ruowen nidr:

themselves lay many for resting down:

daz habt ir dicke freischet sidr.

that have you often heard since.

waz ruowe kôs er in dem snê?

what rest chose he in the snow?

mir tæte ein ligen drinne wê.

to-me would-do a lying therein woe.

289,10

der schadehafte erwarb ie spot:

the harmed-one gained ever mockery:

sælden pflihtær dem half got.

fortune's partner him helped God.

daz her lac wol sô nâhen

the army lay well so near

daz sie Parzivâlen sâhen

that they Parzival saw

haben als im was geschehen.

hath as to-him was happened.

289,15

der minne er muose ir siges jehen,

to-the love he must its victory declare,

diu Salmônen ouch betwanc.

which Solomon also overcame.

dâ nâch was dô niht ze lanc,

there after was then not too long,

ê Segramors dort zuo zin gienc.

before Segramors there to to-them went.

swer in hazte od wol enpfienç,

whoever him bated or well received,

289,20

den was er al gelîche holt:

to-him was he all alike devoted:

sus teilter bâgens grôzen solt.

thus dealt-he quarreling's great pay.

er sprach 'ir habt des freischet vil,

he spoke 'you have of-it heard much,

rîterschaft ist topelspil,

knighthood is dice-game,

289,25 unt daz ein man von tjoste viel.
and that a man from joust fell.

ez sinket halt ein mers kiel.
it sinks even a sea's keel.

lât mich nimmer niht gestrîten,
let me never at-all fight,

daz er mîn getorste bîten,
that he me should-dare await,

ober bekande mînen schilt.
if-he knew my shield.

des hât mich gar an im bevilt,
of-it has me wholly of him wearied,

290,1 der noch dort ûze tjoste gert.
who still there outside jousts desires.

sîn lîp ist ouch wol prîses wert.
his body is also well of-prize worthy.'

Keye der küene man
Keie the bold man

brâhtz mære für den künec sân,
brought-the tidings before the king straightway,

290,5 Segramors wære gestochen abe,
Segramors were thrust off,

unt dort ûze hielt ein strenger knabe,
and there outside halted a stern youth,

der gerte tjoste reht als ê.
who desired joust right as before.

er sprach, 'hêr, mir tuot immer wê,
he spoke, 'lord, to-me does ever woe,

sol ers genozen scheiden hin.
(if)-shall he-of-it profited part away.

290,10 ob ich iu sô wirdec pin,
if I to-you so worthy am,

lât mich versuochen wes er ger,
let me try what he desire,

sît er mit ûf gerihtem sper
since he with up raised spear

dort habt vor iwerem wîbe.
there halts before your woman.

nimmer ich belîbe
never I remain

in iwerem dienste mêre:
in your service more:

290,15

tavelrunder hât unêre,
round-table has dishonor,

ob manz im niht bezîte wert.
if one-it him not in-time forbids.

ûf unsern prîs sîn ellen zert.
upon our prize his valor feeds.

nu gebt mir strîtes urloup.
now give me of-battle leave.

wær wir alle blint oder toup,
were we all blind or deaf,

290,20

ir soltz im weren: des wære zît.
you should-it him forbid: of-that would-be time.'

Artûs erloubte Keien strît.
Arthur allowed to-Keie battle.

gewâpent wart der scheneschal.
armed was the seneschal.

dô wolder swenden den walt
then would-be thin the forest

mit tjost ûf disen kumenden gast.
with joust upon this coming guest.

290,25

der truoc der minne grôzen last:
he bore the love's great burden:

daz fuogte im snê unde bluot.
that caused to-him snow and blood.

ez ist sünde, swer im mêr nu tuot.
it is sin, whoever to-him more now does.

ouch hâts diu minne kranken prîs:

also has-it the love weak prize:

diu stiez ûf in ir krefte rîs.

she thrust upon him her strength's twig

291,1 Frou minne, wie tuot ir sô,

Lady love, how do you so,

daz ir den trûrgen machet vrô

that you the sad make glad

mit kurze wernder fröude?

with briefly lasting joy?

ir tuot in schiere töude.

you make him soon dying.

291,5 wie stêt iu daz, frou minne,

how becomes you that, lady love,

daz ir manlîche sinne

that you manly senses

und herzehaften hôhen muot

and stout-hearted high spirit

alsus enschumpfieren tuot?

thus defeated make?

daz smæhe unt daz werde,

the base and the worthy,

291,10 und swaz ûf der erde

and whatever on the earth

gein iu decheines strîtes pfligt,

against you any battle practices,

dem habt ir schiere an gesigt.

over-that have you soon on conquered.

wir müezen iuch pî kreften lân

we must you by strength leave

mit rehter wârheit sunder wân.

with right truth without doubt.

- frou minne, ir habt ein êre,
lady love, you have one honor, 291,15
- und wênc decheine mêre.
and little any more.
- frou liebe iu gît geselleschaft:
lady affection to-you gives companionship:
- anders wær vil dürkel iwer kraft.
otherwise would-be very perforated your strength.
- frou minne, ir pflegt untriuwen
lady love, you practice unfaithfulness
- mit alten siten niuwen. 291,20
with old manners new.
- ir zucket manegem wîbe ir prîs,
you snatch from-many-a woman her prize,
- unt rât in sippiu âmîs.
and counsel to-them kindred lovers.
- und daz manec hêrre an sînem man
and that many-a lord against his man
- von iwerr kraft hât missetân,
from your strength has misdane,
- unt der friunt an sîme gesellen 291,25
and the friend against his companion
- (iwer site kan sich hellen),
(your manner can itself make-beard),
- unt der man an sîme hêrren.
and the man against his lord.
- frou minne, iu solte werren
lady love, to-you should trouble
- daz ir den lîp der gir verwent,
that you the body to-the desire accustom,
- dar umbe sich diu sêle sent.
there for itself the soul longs.

292,1 Frou minne, sît ir habt gewalt,
Lady love, since you have power,

daz ir die jugent sus machet alt,
that you the youth thus make old,

dar man doch zelt vil kurziu jâr,
where one yet counts very short years,

iwer werc sint hâlscharlîcher vâr.
your works are of-treacherous peril.

292,5 disiu rede enzæme keinem man,
this speech would-befit no man,

wan der nie trôst von iu gewan.
but him-who never comfort from you gained.

het ir mir geholfen baz,
had you me helped better,

mîn lop wær gein iu niht sô laz.
my praise would-be toward you not so slack.

ir habt mir mangel vor gezilt
you have to-me lack before aimed

292,10 und mîner ougen ecke alsôerspilt
and my eyes' corner so gambled-away

daz ich iu niht getrûwen mac.
that I you not trust may.

mîn nôt iuch ie vil ringe wac.
my distress you ever very lightly weighed.

doch sît ir mir ze wol geborn,
yet are you to-me too well born,

daz gein iu mîn kranker zorn
that toward you my weak wrath

292,15 immer solde bringen wort.
ever should bring words.

iwer druc hât sô strengen ort,
your pressure has so hard point,

ir ladet ûf herze swæren soum.
you load onto heart heavy burden.

hêr Heinrich von Veldeke sînen boum

lord Heinrich of Veldeke his tree

mit kunst gein iworm arde maz:

with skill toward your nature measured:

het er uns dô bescheiden baz

bad he us then instructed better

292,20

wie man iuch süle behalten!

how one you shall keep!

er hât her dan gespalten

he has hither thence split

wie man iuch sol erwerben.

how one you shall win.

von tumpheit muoz verderben

through foolishness must perish

maneges tôren hôher funt.

many-a fool's high find.

292,25

was od wirt mir daz noch kunt,

was or becomes to-me that yet known,

daz wîze ich iu, frou minne.

that blame I you, lady love.

ir sît slôz ob dem sinne.

you are lock above the mind.

ezen hilfet gein iu schilt noch swert,

it helps against you shield nor sword,

snell ors, hôch purc mit türnen wert:

swift horse, high castle with towers worthy:

ir sît gewaldec ob der wer.

you are mighty over the defense.

293,1

bêde ûf erde unt in dem mer

both on earth and in the sea

waz entrinnet iworm kriege,

what escapes your war,

ez flieze oder fliege?

it flow or fly?

293,5 Frou minne, ir tâtet ouch gewalt,
Lady love, you did also force,

dô Parzivâl der degen balt
when Parzival the warrior bold

durch iuch von sînen witzen schiet,
through you from his wits parted,

als im sîn triwe dô geriet.
as to-him his faithfulness then counseled.

daz werde sûeze clâre wîp
the worthy sweet fair woman

293,10 sand iuch ze boten an sînen lîp,
sent you as messenger to his body,

diu kûnegîn von Pelrapeire.
the queen of Pelrapeire.

Kardeiz fîz Tampenteire,
Kardeiz son Tampenteire,

ir bruoder, nâmt ir och sîn lebn.
her brother, took you also his life.

sol man iu sölhe zinse gebn,
(if)-shall one to-you such tributes give,

293,15 wol mich daz ich von iu niht hân,
well for-me that I from you nothing have,

iren wolt mir bezzer senfte lân.
unless-you would to-me better comfort leave.

ich hân geredet unser aller wort:
I have spoken our all's word:

nu høert ouch wiez ergienge dort.
now hear also how-it went there.

Keie's Fall

IV

Keie strikes the motionless Parzival on the helmet and taunts him until the horse turns him from the drops. Then the joust: Keie is thrown over the fallen trunk, his horse killed, his right arm and left leg broken between saddle-bow and stone. Wolfram defends him as a loyal man whose roughness guarded his lord from tricksters. Keie is carried into Arthur's pavilion, and when Gawan laments the joust Keie throws the pity back, telling him to turn to his mother's side.

Keie der ellens rîche

Keie the of-valor rich

kom gewâpent rîterlîche

came armed knightly

293,20

ûz, alser strîtes gerte:

out, as-he of-battle desired:

ouch wæne in strîtes werte

also think-I him of-battle granted

des kûnec Gahmuretes kint.

the king Gahmuret's child.

swâ twingende frouwen sint,

wherever compelling ladies are,

die sulen im heiles wûnschen nuo:

they shall to-him of-luck wish now:

293,25

wande in brâht ein wîp dar zuo

for him brought a woman there to

daz minne witze von im spielt.

that love wits from him split.

Keie sîner tjost enthielt,

Keie his joust withheld,

unz er zem Wâleise sprach

until he to-the Waleis spoke

‘hêrre, sît iu sus geschach,

‘lord, since to-you thus happened,

- 294,1 daz ir den künec gelastert hât,
that you the king reproached have,
 welt ir mir volgen, so ist mîn rât
(if)-will you me follow, so is my counsel
 unt dunct mich iwer bestez heil,
and seems to-me your best luck,
 nemt iuch selben an ein brackenseil
take yourself self on a bound's-leash
- 294,5 unt lât iuch für in ziehen.
and let yourself before him draw.
 iren megt mir niht enpflihen,
you may from-me not flee,
 ich bringe iuch doch betwungen dar:
I bring you yet compelled there:
 sô nimt man iwer unsanfte war.'
so takes one of-you roughly heed.'
 den Wâleis twanc der minnen kraft
the Wâleis compelled the love's strength
- 294,10 swîgens. Keie sînen schaft
of-silence. Keie his shaft
 ûf zôch und frumt im einen swanc
up drew and made to-him a swing
 anz houbet, daz der helm erklanc.
on-the head, that the helm rang.
 dô sprach er 'du muost wachen.
then spoke he 'thou must wake.
 âne lînlachen
without linen-sheets
- 294,15 wirt dir dîn slâfen hie benant:
becomes to-thee thy sleeping here appointed:
 ez zilt al anders hie mîn hant:
it aims all otherwise here my hand:
 ûf den snê du wirst geleit.
on the snow thou becomest laid.

der den sac von der mûle treit,
he-who the sack from the mill carries,

wolt man in sô bliuwen,
would one him so beat,

in möhte lazheit riuwen.’
him might laziness rue.’

294,20

frou minne, hie seht ir zuo:
lady love, here see you to:

ich wæn manz iu ze laster tuo:
I think one-it to-you as reproach does:

wan ein gebûr spræche sân,
for a peasant would-speak straightway,

mîme hêrrn sî diz getân.
to-my lord be this done.

er klagt ouch, möhter sprechen.
he would-lament also, might-be speak.

294,25

frou minne, lâs sich rechen
lady love, let himself avenge

den werden Wāleise:
the worthy Wāleis:

wan liez in iwer vreise
if-only should-let him your peril

unt iwer strenge unsüezer last,
and your stern unsweet burden,

ich wæn sich werte dirre gast.
I think himself would-defend this guest.

Keie hurte vaste an in
Keie charged fast at him

295,1

unt drang imz ors alumbe hin,
and pressed to-him-the horse all-around away,

unz daz der Wāleis übersach
until that the Wāleis overlooked

sîn süeze sûrez ungemach,
his sweet sour discomfort,

- 295,5 sînes wîbes glîchen schîn,
his woman's like shine,
 von Pelrapeir der kûnegîn:
of Pelrapeire the queen:
 ich meine den geparrierten snê.
I mean the mottled snow.
 dô kom aber frou witze als ê,
then came again lady wit as before,
 diu im den sin her wider gap.
who to-him the sense hither back gave.
- 295,10 Keie ez ors liez in den walap:
Keie the horse let into the gallop:
 der kom durch tjostieren her.
he came for jousting hither.
 von rabîn sancten si diu sper.
from gallop lowered they the spears.
 Keie sîne tjoste brâhte,
Keie his joust brought,
 als im der ougen mez gedâhte,
as to-him the eyes' measure intended,
- 295,15 durchs Wâleis schilt ein venster wît.
through-the Waleis's shield a window wide.
 im wart vergolten dirre strît.
to-him was repaid this battle.
 Keie Artûs schenescalt
Keie Arthur's seneschal
 ze gegentjoste wart gevalt
at counter-joust was felled
 übern ronen dâ diu gans entran,
over-the tree-trunk where the goose escaped,
- 295,20 sô daz dez ors unt der man
so that the horse and the man
 litten beidiu samt nôt:
suffered both together distress:

der man wart wunt, dez ors lac tôt.
the man became wounded, the horse lay dead.

zwischen satelbogen und eime stein
between saddle-bow and a stone

Keyn zeswer arm und winster bein
Keie's right arm and left leg

zebrach von disem gevelle:
broke from this fall:

295,25

surzengel, satel, geschelle
saddle-girth, saddle, bells

von dirre hurte gar zebrast.
from this onset wholly burst.

sus galt zwei bliwen der gast:
thus repaid two beatings the guest:

daz eine leit ein maget durch in,
the one suffered a maiden for him,

mit dem andern muoser selbe sîn.
with the other must-be self be.

Parzivâl der valscheitswant,
Parzival the falseness-banishing,

296,1

sîn triwe in lêrte daz er vant
his faithfulness him taught that he found

snêwec bluotes zâher drî,
snowy blood's drops three,

die in vor witzen machten vrî.
which him from wits made free.

sîne gedanke umben grâl
his thoughts about-the grail

296,5

unt der kûngîn glîchiu mâl,
and the queen's like marks,

iewederz was ein strengiu nôt:
each was a stern distress:

an im wac für der minnen lôt.
in him weighed more the love's weight.

trûren unde minne

mourning and love

296,10 brichet zæhe sinne.

break tough senses.

sol diz âventiure sîn?

shall this adventure be?

si möhten bēde heizen pîn.

they might both be-called pain.

küene liute solten Keien nôt

bold people should Keie's distress

klagen: sîn manheit im gebôt

lament: his manhood to-him commanded

296,15 genendeclîche an manegen strît.

daringly into many-a battle.

man saget in manegen landen wît

one says in many lands wide

daz Keie Artûs scheneschalt

that Keie Arthur's seneschal

mit siten wære ein ribbalt:

in manners were a ruffian:

des sagent in mîniu mære blôz:

of-that acquit him my tales bare:

296,20 er was der werdekeit genôz.

he was of-the worthiness companion.

swie kleine ich des die volge hân,

however little I of-it the following have,

getriwe und ellenthafft ein man

faithful and valiant a man

was Keie: des giht mîn munt.

was Keie: of-that says my mouth.

ich tuon ouch mêre von im kunt.

I make also more of him known.

296,25 Artûses hof was ein zil,

Arthur's court was a goal,

dar kom vremder liute vil,
there came of-strange people many,

die werden unt die smæhen,
the worthy and the base,

mit siten die wæhen.
with manners the handsome.

Swelher partierens pflac,
Whichever of-trickery practiced,

der selbe Keien ringe wac:
that same-one Keie lightly weighed:

an swem diu kurtôsie 297,1
on whomever the courtliness

unt diu werde cumpânie
and the worthy company

lac, den kunder êren,
lay, him could-be honor,

sîn dienst gein im kêren.
his service toward him turn.

ich gihe von im der mære, 297,5
I say of him the tale,

er was ein merkære.
he was a watcher.

er tet vil rûhes willen schîn
he made much of-rough will evident

ze scherme dem hêrren sîn:
for protection to-the lord his:

partierre und valsche diet,
tricksters and false people,

von den werden er die schiet: 297,10
from the worthy he them parted:

er was ir fuore ein strenger hagel,
he was to-their conduct a stern hail,

noch scherpfer dan der bîn ir zagel.
yet sharper than the bee's its tail.

seht, die verkêrten Keien prîs.

see, they turned-around Keie's prize.

der was manlicher triwen wîs:

he was of-manly faithfulness wise:

297,15 vil hazzes er von in gewan.

much hatred he from them gained.

von Dürgen fürste Herman,

of Thuringia prince Hermann,

etslîch dîn ingesinde ich maz,

some of-thy household I measured,

daz ûzgesinde hieze baz.

who outsiders would-be-called better.

dir wære och eines Keien nôt,

to-thee would-be also of-a Keie need,

297,20 sît wâriu milte dir gebôt

since true generosity to-thee commanded

sô manecvalten anehanc,

so manifold following,

etswâ smæhlich gedranc

somewhere base press

unt etswâ werdez dringen.

and somewhere worthy pressing.

des muoz hêr Walther singen

of-that must lord Walther sing

297,25 'guoten tac, bœs unde guot.'

'good day, bad and good.'

swâ man solhen sanc nu tuot,

wherever one such song now does,

des sint die valschen gêret.

by-that are the false honored.

Kei hets in niht gelêret,

Keie had-it them not taught,

noch hêr Heinrich von Rîspach.

nor lord Heinrich of Rîspach.

hœrt wunders mêr, waz dort geschach

bear of-wonder more, what there happened

uf dem Plimizoel's plân.

on the Plimizoel's meadow.

298,1

Keie wart geholt sân,

Keie was fetched straightway,

in Artûs poulûn getragen.

into Arthur's pavilion carried.

sîne friunt begunden in dâ klagen,

bis friends began him there to-lament,

vil frouwen unde manec man.

many ladies and many-a man.

298,5

dô kom ouch mîn hêr Gâwân

then came also my lord Gawan

über in, dâ Keie lac.

over him, where Keie lay.

er sprach 'ôwê unsælic tac,

he spoke 'alas unblessed day,

daz disiu tjost ie wart getân,

that this joust ever was done,

dâ von ich friunt verloren hân.'

there from I friend lost have.'

298,10

er klagt in senlîche.

he lamented him longingly.

Keie der zornes rîche

Keie the of-wrath rich

sprach 'hêrre, erbarmet iuch mîn lîp?

spoke 'lord, pities you my body?

sus solten klagen altiu wîp.

thus should lament old women.

ir sît mîns hêrren swester suon:

you are my lord's sister's son:

298,15

möht ich iu dienst nu getuon,
could I to-you service now do,

als iwer wille gerte
as your will desired

dô mich got der lide werte!
when me God of-the limbs granted!

sone hât mîn hant daz niht vermiten,
so has my hand that not refrained,

298,20 sine habe vil durch iuch gestriten:
it have much for you fought:

ich tæte ouch noch, unt solt ez sîn.
I would-do also still, and should it be.

nune klagt nimêr, lât mir den pîn.
now lament no-more, leave to-me the pain.

iwer œheim, der künec hêr,
your uncle, the king lordly,

gewinnet nimmer sölhen Keien mêr.
gains never such Keie more.

298,25 ir sît mir râch ze wol geborn:
you are to-me as-avenger too well born:

het ab ir ein vinger dort verlorn,
had however you a finger there lost,

dâ wâgte ich gegen mîn houbet.
there would-stake I against my head.

seht ob ir mirz geloubet.
see if you me-it believe.

kêrt iuch niht an mîn hetzen.
turn yourself not to my baiting.

er kan unsanfte letzen,
he can harshly requite,

299,1 der noch dort ûze unflühtec habt:
who still there outside unfleeing halts:

weder ern schûftet noch endrabt.
neither he gallops nor trots.

Och enist hie ninder frouwen hâr

Also is here nowhere lady's hair

weder sô mürwe noch sô clâr,

neither so soft nor so fair,

ez enwære doch ein veste bant

it unless-were yet a firm bond

299,5

ze wern strîtes iwer hant.

to forbid of-battle your hand.

swelch man tuot solhe diemuot schîn,

whatever man makes such humility evident,

der êret ouch die muoter sîn:

he honors also the mother his:

vaterhalb solter ellen hân.

father's-side should-be valor have.

kêrt muoterhalb, hêr Gâwân:

turn mother's-side, lord Gawan:

299,10

sô wert ir swertes blicke bleich

so become you of-sword's flashes pale

und manlicher herte weich.'

and toward-manly hardness soft.'

sus was der wol gelobte man

thus was the well praised man

gerant zer blôzen sîten an

charged at-the bare side on

mit rede: er kunde ir gelten niht,

with speech: he could it repay not,

299,15

als wol gezogenem man geschiht,

as to-well bred man happens,

dem scham versliuzet sînen munt,

to-whom shame locks his mouth,

daz dem verschamten ist unkunt.

which to-the shameless is unknown.

Gawan and the Dreamer

V

Gawan answers Keie's taunt: no blow has ever made his color pale, and Keie is angry with him without cause. He rides out without sword or spur to the stranger, whose wits love holds in pledge, and gets no answer to his greeting. Seeing where the man's eyes are fixed, he throws a cloak over the blood drops; Parzival wakes, asks who has taken his lady from his eyes, and learns from Gawan whom he has unhorsed. He agrees to ride in if Keie is the man who beat the girl who laughed.

Gâwân ze Keien sprach

Gawan to Keie spoke

299,20 'swâ man sluog oder stach,

'wherever one struck or thrust,

swaz des gein mir ist geschehn,

whatever of-it toward me is happened,

swer mîne varwe wolde spehn,

whoever my color would observe,

diu wæne ich ie erbliche

it think I ever should-grow-pale

von slage odr von stiche.

from blow or from thrust.

299,25 du zürnest mit mir âne nôt:

thou art-wroth with me without need:

ich pin der dir ie dienst pôt.'

I am he-who to-thee ever service offered.'

ûzem poulûn gienc hêr Gâwân,

out-of-the pavilion went lord Gawan,

sîn ors hiez er bringen sân:

his horse bade he bring straightway:

sunder swert und âne sporn

without sword and without spur

saz drûf der degen wol geborn.

sat thereon the warrior well born.

- Er kêrt ûz da er den Wâleis vant, 300,1
He turned out where he the Waleis found,
- des witze was der minnen pfant.
whose wit was the love's pledge.
- er truoc drî tjoste durch den schilt,
he bore three jousts through the shield,
- mit heldes handen dar gezilt:
with hero's hands there aimed:
- ouch het in Orilus versniten. 300,5
also had him Orilus cut.
- sus kom Gâwân zuo zim geriten,
thus came Gawan to to-him riding,
- sunder kalopieren
without galloping
- unt âne punieren:
and without charging:
- er wolde gûetlîche ersehen,
he would kindly observe,
- von wem der strît dâ wære geschehen. 300,10
by whom the battle there were happened.
- dô sprach er grûezenlîche dar
then spoke he greetingly there
- ze Parzivâl, dies kleine war
to Parzival, who-of-it little heed
- nam. daz muose et alsô sîn:
took. that must just so be:
- dâ tet frou minne ir ellen schîn
there made lady love her valor evident
- an dem den Herzeloyde bar. 300,15
on him whom Herzeloyde bore.
- ungezaltiu sippe in gar
uncounted kinship him wholly
- schiet von den witzen sîne,
parted from the wits his,

unde ûf gerbete pîne

and upon inherited pain

von vater und von muoter art.

from father's and from mother's nature.

300,20 der Wäleis wēnec innen wart,

the Waleis little aware became,

waz mîns hêrn Gâwânes munt

what my lord Gawan's mouth

mit worten im dâ tæte kunt.

with words to-him there should-make known.

dô sprach des künec Lôtes suon

then spoke the king Lot's son

'hêrre, ir welt gewalt nu tuon,

'lord, you will force now do,

300,25 sît ir mir grüezen widersagt.

since you to-me greeting refuse.

ine bin doch niht sô gar verzagt,

I am yet not so wholly faint-hearted,

ine bringz an ander vrâge.

I-not bring-it to other questioning.

ir habet man und mâge

you have men and kinsmen

unt den künec selbe entêret,

and the king himself dishonored,

unser laster hie gemêret.

our reproach here increased.

301,1 Des erwirbe ich iu die hulde,

For-that win I for-you the goodwill,

daz der künec lât die schulde,

that the king lets-go the guilt,

welt ir nâch mîme râte lebn,

(if)-will you after my counsel live,

geselleschaft mir für in gebn.'

companionship to-me for him give.'

- des künec Gahmuretes kint, 301,5
the king Gahmuret's child,
- dröwen und vlêhn was im ein wint.
threatening and pleading was to-him a wind.
- der tavelrunder hôhster prîs
the round-table's highest prize
- Gâwân was solher noete al wîs:
Gawan was of-such distresses all wise:
- er het se unsanfte erkant,
he had them harshly known,
- do er mit dem mezer durh die hant 301,10
when he with the knife through the hand
- stach: des twang in minnen kraft
stabbed: thereto compelled him love's strength
- unt wert wîplîch geselleschaft.
and worthy womanly companionship.
- in schiet von tôde ein künegin,
him parted from death a queen,
- dô der küene Lâhelîn
when the bold Lâhelîn
- mit einer tjoste rîche 301,15
with a joust rich
- in twanc sô vollecliche.
him overcame so fully.
- diu senfte süeze wol gevar
the gentle sweet well colored-one
- ze pfande sazt ir houbet dar,
as pledge set her head there,
- roin Ingûse de Bahtarliez:
queen Inguse de Bahrtarliez:
- alsus diu getriwe hiez. 301,20
thus the faithful-one was-called.

dô dâhte mîn hêr Gâwân

then thought my lord Gawan

‘waz op diu minne disen man

‘what if the love this man

twinget als si mich dô twanc,

compels as she me then compelled,

und sîn getriulich gedanc

and his faithful thought

301,25 der minne muoz ir siges jehen?’

to-the love must her victory declare?’

er marcte des Wâleises sehen,

he marked the Waleis’s seeing,

war stüenden im diu ougen sîn.

where stood to-him the eyes his.

ein failen tuoches von Sûrîn,

a cloak of-cloth from Syria,

gefurriert mit gelwem zindâl,

lined with yellow taffeta,

die swanger über diu bluotes mâl.

it threw-be over the blood’s marks.

302,1 Dô diu faile wart der zaher dach,

When the cloak became the drops’ roof,

sô daz ir Parzivâl niht sach,

so that them Parzival not saw,

im gap her wider witze sîn

to-him gave hither back wits his

von Pelrapeir diu künegîn:

of Pelrapeire the queen:

302,5 diu behielt iedoch sîn herze dort.

she kept yet his heart there.

nu ruochet hoeren sîniu wort.

now care to-hear his words.

er sprach 'ôwê frowe unde wîp,
he spoke 'alas lady and woman,

wer hât benomn mir dînen lîp?
who has taken from-me thy body?

erwarp mit rîterschaft mîn hant
won with knighthood my hand

dîn werde minn, krôn unde ein lant?
thy worthy love, crown and a land?

302,10

bin ichz der dich von Clâmidê
am I-it he-who thee from Clamide

lôste? ich vant ach unde wê,
freed? I found ah and woe,

und siufzec manec herze frebel
and sighing many-a heart bold

in dîner helfe. ougen nebel
in thy help. eyes' mist

hât dich bî liechter sunnen hie
has thee by bright sun here

302,15

mir benomn, jan weiz ich wie.'
from-me taken, indeed-not know I how.'

er sprach 'ôwê war kom mîn sper,
he spoke 'alas where went my spear,

daz ich mit mir brâhte her?'
which I with me brought hither?'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân
then spoke my lord Gawan

'hêrre, ez ist mit tjost vertân.'
'lord, it is with joust squandered.'

302,20

'gein wem?' sprach der degen wert.
'against whom?' spoke the warrior worthy.

'irn habt hie schilt noch dez swert:
'you have here shield nor the sword:

waz möht ich prîss an iu bejagen?
what might I of-prize from you win?

doch muoz ich iwer spotten tragen:

yet must I your mocking bear:

302,25 ir biet mirz lîhte her nâch paz.

you offer me-it perhaps here after better.

etswenne ich ouch vor tjust gesaz.

sometime I also before joust sat.

vinde ich nimmer an iu strît,

(if)-find I never with you battle,

doch sint diu lant wol sô wît,

yet are the lands well so wide,

ich mac dâ prîs und arbeit holen,

I may there prize and toil fetch,

beidiu freude und angest dolen.'

both joy and fear endure.'

303,1 Mîn hêr Gâwân dô sprach

My lord Gawan then spoke

'swaz hie mit rede gein iu geschach,

'whatever here with speech toward you happened,

diu ist lûter unde minneclîch,

it is pure and loving,

und niht mit stæter trûebe rîch.

and not with constant gloom rich.

303,5 ich ger als ichz gedienen wil.

I desire as I-it deserve will.

hie lît ein kûnec und rîter vil

here lies a king and knights many

und manec frouwe wol gevar:

and many-a lady well colored:

geselleschaft gib ich iu dar,

companionship give I to-you there,

lât ir mich mit iu rîten.

(if)-let you me with you ride.

303,10 da bewar ich iuch vor strîten.'

there guard I you from fighting.'

‘iwer genâde, hêrre: ir sprechet wol,
‘your grace, lord: you speak well,

daz ich vil gerne dienen sol.
that I very gladly serve shall.

sît ir cumpânîe bietet mir,
since you companionship offer me,

nu wer ist iur hêrre oder ir?’
now who is your lord or you?’

‘ich heize hêrre einen man
‘I call lord a man

303,15

von dem ich manec urbor hân.
from whom I many-a revenue have.

ein teil ich der benenne hie.
a part I of-them name here.

er was gein mir des willen ie
he was toward me of-the will ever

daz er mirz rîterlîche bôt.
that he me-it knightly offered.

sîne swester het der kûnec Lôt,
his sister had the king Lot,

303,20

diu mich zer werlde brâhte.
who me to-the world brought.

swes got an mir gedâhte,
whatever God in me thought,

daz biutet dienst sîner hant.
that offers service to-his hand.

der kûnec Artûs ist er genant.
the king Arthur is he named.

mîn nam ist ouch vil unverholn,
my name is also very unconcealed,

303,25

an allen steten unverstoln:
in all places unstolen:

liute die mich erkennent,
people who me know,

Gâwân mich die nennent.

Gawan me they name.

iu dient mîn lîp und der name,

to-you serves my body and the name,

welt irz kêren mir von schame.'

(if)-will you-it turn to-me from shame.'

304,1 Dô sprach er 'bistuz Gâwân?

Then spoke he 'art-thou-it Gawan?

wie kranken prîs ich des hân,

how weak prize I of-it have,

op du mirz wol erbiutes hie!

if thou me-it well offerest here!

ich hôrte von dir sprechen ie,

I heard of thee speak ever,

304,5 du erbütesz allen liuten wol.

thou shouldst-offer-it to-all people well.

dîn dienst ich doch enpfâhen sol

thy service I yet receive shall

niwan ûf gegendienstes gelt.

only on counter-service's payment.

nu sage mir, wes sint diu gezelt,

now tell me, whose are the tents,

der dort ist manegez ûf geslagn?

of-which there is many-a up pitched?

304,10 lît Artûs dâ, sô muoz ich klagn

(if)-lies Arthur there, then must I lament

daz ich in niht mit êren mîn

that I him not with honors mine

mac gesehen, noch die künegîn.

may see, nor the queen.

ich sol rechen ê ein bliuwen,

I shall avenge first a beating,

dâ von ich sît mit riuwen

there from I since with rues

fuor, von solhen sachen.

went, from such things.

304,15

ein werdiu magt mir lachen

a worthy maiden to-me laughter

bôt: die blou der scheneschalt

offered: her beat the seneschal

durch mich, daz von ir reis der walt.'

for me, that from her fell the forest.'

'unsanfte ist daz gerochen,'

'harshly is that avenged,'

sprach Gâwân: 'imst zebrochen

spoke Gawan: 'to-him-is broken

304,20

der zeswe arm untz winster bein.

the right arm and-the left leg.

rît her, schouw ors und ouch den stein.

ride hither, look-at horse and also the stone.

hie ligent ouch trunzûne ûf dem snê

here lie also splinters on the snow

dîns spers, nâch dem du vrâgtest ê.'

of-thy spear, after which thou askedst before.'

dô Parzivâl die wârheit sach,

when Parzival the truth saw,

304,25

dô vrâgter fûrbaz unde sprach

then asked-he further and spoke

'diz lâze ich an dich, Gâwân,

'this leave I to thee, Gawan,

op daz sî der selbe man

if that be the same man

der mir hât laster vor gezilt:

who to-me has reproach before aimed:

sô rît ich mit dir swar du wilt.'

then ride I with thee wherever thou wilt.'

305,1 'Ine wil gein dir niht liegens pflegn,'
'I will toward thee not of-lying practice,'

sprach Gâwân. 'hiest von tjust gelegn
spoke Gawan. 'bere-is by joust laid

Segramors ein strîtes helt,
Segramors a battle's hero,

des tât gein prîse ie was erwelt.
whose deed toward prize ever was chosen.

305,5 du tætz ê Keie wart gevalt:
thou didst-it before Keie was felled:

an in bêden hâstu prîs bezalt.'
on them both hast-thou prize won.'

Parzival at the Round Table

VI

Cunneware receives her champion, dresses him in Clamide's rich clothes, and laces the mantle with a cord from her own side. Arthur greets him, says he has had joy and sorrow of him, and regrets not speaking sooner, since Keie's offense might then have been settled. The Round Table's right is kept on a flowered field, a round silk from Acraton standing in for the Table left at Nantes, and Parzival grants the company his companionship. Guinevere forgives him Ither's death.

si riten mit ein ander dan,
they rode with each other thence,

der Wâleis unt Gâwân.
the Wâleis and Gawan.

vil volkes zorse unt ze fuoz
many people on-horse and on foot

305,10 dort inne bôt in werden gruoꝝ,
there inside offered them worthy greeting,

Gâwâne und dem rîter rôꝝ,
to-Gawan and to-the knight red,

wande in ir zuht daz gebôt.

for to-them their courtesy that commanded.

Gâwân kêrt da er sîn poulûn vant.

Gawan turned where he his pavilion found.

froun Cunnewâren de Lalant

lady Cunneware de Lalant

ir snüere unz an die sîne gienc:

her ropes until to the his-ones went:

305,15

diu wart vrô, mit freude enpfienç

she became glad, with joy received

diu magt ir rîter, der si rach

the maiden her knight, who her avenged

daz ir von Keien ê geschach.

what to-her from Keie before happened.

si nam ir bruoder an die hant,

she took her brother by the hand,

unt froun Jeschûten von Karnant:

and lady Jeschute of Karnant:

305,20

sus sach si komen Parzivâl.

thus saw she come Parzival.

der was gevar durch îsers mâl

he was colored through iron's marks

als touwege rôsen dar gevlogen.

as dewy roses there flown.

im was sîn harnasch ab gezogen.

from-him was his armor off drawn.

er spranc ûf, do er die frouwen sach:

he sprang up, when he the ladies saw:

305,25

nu hœrt wie Cunnewâre sprach.

now hear how Cunneware spoke.

‘Got alrêst, dar nâch mir,

‘God first, there after me,

west willekomen, sît daz ir

be welcome, since that you

belibt bî manlîchen siten.

remain by manly manners.

ich hete lachen gar vermiten,

I had laughter wholly forgone,

306,1 unz iuch mîn herze erkande,

until you my heart knew,

dô mich an freuden pfande

when me of joys despoiled

Keie, der mich dô sô sluoc.

Keie, who me then so struck.

daz habt gerochen ir genuoc.

that have avenged you enough.

306,5 ich kust iuch, wære ich kusses wert.’

I would-kiss you, were I of-kiss worthy.’

‘des het ich hiute sân gegert,’

‘of-that would-have I today straightway desired,’

sprach Parzivâl, ‘getorst ich sô:

spoke Parzival, ‘dared I so:

wand ich pin iwers enpfâhens vrô.’

for I am of-your receiving glad.’

si kust in unde sazt in nider.

she kissed him and set him down.

306,10 eine juncfrowen si sande wider

a young-lady she sent back

und hiez ir bringen rîchiu kleit.

and bade her bring rich clothes.

diu wâr̃n gesniten al bereit

they were cut all ready

ûz pfelle von Ninnivê:

of silk from Nineveh:

si solde der künec Clâmidê,

them should the king Clamide,

ir gevangen, hân getragen.

her captive, have worn.

306,15

diu magt si brâhte und begunde klagen,

the maiden them brought and began to-lament,

der mantel wære âne snuor.

the mantle were without cord.

Cunnewâre sus gefuor,

Cunneware thus did,

von blanker sîte ein snüerelîn

from white side a little-cord

si zucte und zôhez im dar in.

she pulled and drew-it to-him there in.

306,20

mit urloube er sich dô twuoc,

with leave he himself then washed,

den râm von im: der junge truoc

the rust from himself: the young-one bore

bî rôtem munde liehtez vel.

by red mouth bright skin.

gekleidet wart der degen snel:

clothed was the warrior quick:

dô was er fier unde clâr.

then was he proud and fair.

306,25

swer in sach, der jach für wâr,

whoever him saw, he said for true,

er wære gebluomt für alle man.

he were flowered before all men.

diz lop sîn varwe muose hân.

this praise his color must have.

Parzivâl stuont wol sîn wât.

Parzival stood well his clothing.

einen grüenen smârât

a green emerald

307,1 spien sim für sîn houbtloch.

clasped she-him before his neck-opening.

Cunnewâr gap im mêr dennoch,

Cunneware gave him more still,

einen tiweren gürtel fier.

a precious belt proud.

mit edelen steinen manec tier

with noble stones many-a beast

307,5 muose ûzen ûf dem borten sîn:

must outside on the band be:

diu rinke was ein rubîn.

the buckle was a ruby.

wie was der junge âne bart

how was the young-one without beard

geschicket, do er gegürtet wart?

shaped, when he girded was?

diz mære giht, wol genuoc.

this tale says, well enough.

307,10 daz volc im holdez herze truoc:

the people to-him devoted heart bore:

swer in sach, man oder wîp,

whoever him saw, man or woman,

die heten wert sînen lîp.

they held worthy his body.

der künec messe het gehôrt:

the king mass had heard:

man sach Artûsen komen dort

one saw Arthur come there

307,15 mit der tavelrunder diet,

with the round-table's people,

der neheiner valscheit nie geriet.
of-whom none falseness ever counseled.

die heten alle ê vernomn,
they had all before heard,

der rôte rîter wære komn
the red knight were come

in Gâwânes poulûn.
into Gawan's pavilion.

dar kom Artûs der Bertûn.
there came Arthur the Briton.

307,20

der zerblûwen Antanor
the tbrashed Antanor

spranc dem kûnege allez vor,
sprang to-the king all before,

unz er den Wâleis ersach.
until he the Waleis saw.

den vrâgter 'sît irz der mich rach,
him asked-be 'are you-it who me avenged,

und Cunnewâren de Lalant?
and Cunneware de Lalant?

307,25

vil prîses giht man iwerre hant.
much prize ascribes one to-your hand.

Keie hât verpfendet:
Keie has forfeited:

sîn dröun ist nu gelendet.
his threatening is now ended.

ich fürhte wêneç sînen swanc:
I fear little his swing:

der zeswe arm ist im ze kranc.'
the right arm is to-him too weak.'

308,1 Dô truoc der junge Parzivâl

Then bore the young Parzival

âne flûgel engels mâl

without wings angel's marks

sus geblûet ûf der erden.

thus bloomed on the earth.

Artûs mit den werden

Arthur with the worthy

308,5 enpfeng in minneclîche.

received him lovingly.

guots willen wâren rîche

of-good will were rich

alle dien gesâhen dâ.

all who-him saw there.

ir herzen volge sprâchen jâ,

their heart's assent spoke yes,

gein sîme lobe sprach niemen nein:

toward his praise spoke no-one no:

308,10 sô rehte minneclîcher schein.

so rightly lovely shone.

Artûs sprach zem Wâleis sân

Arthur spoke to-the Waleis straightway

‘ir habt mir lieb und leit getân:

‘you have to-me joy and sorrow done:

doch habt ir mir der êre

yet have you to-me of-the honor

brâht unt gesendet mêre

brought and sent more

308,15 denne ich ir ie von manne enpfenc.

than I of-it ever from man received.

da engein mîn dienst noch kleine gienc,

there against my service still small went,

het ir prîss nimêr getân,

had you of-prize no-more done,

wan daz diu herzogîn sol hân,
but that the duchess shall have,

frou Jeschût, die hulde.
lady Jeschute, the goodwill.

ouch wære iu Keien schulde
also would-be for-you Keie's guilt

308,20

gewandelt ungerochen,
amended unavenged,

het ich iuch ê gesprochen.
had I you before spoken.'

Artûs saget im wes er bat,
Arthur told him what he bade,

war umbe er an die selben stat
where for he to the same place

und ouch mêr landes was geritn.
and also more of-land was ridden.

308,25

si begunden in dô alle bitn
they began him then all to-ask

daz er gelobte sunder
that he vowed specially

den von der tavelrunder
to-those of the round-table

sîn rîterlîch gesellekeit.
his knightly companionship.

im was ir bete niht ze leit:
to-him was their request not too grievous:

ouch moht ers sîn von schulden vrô.
also might he-of-it be with reason glad.

309,1

Parzivâl si werte dô.
Parzival them granted then.

nu râtet, hœret unde jeht,
now counsel, hear and say,

ob tavelrunder meg ir reht
if round-table may its right

309,5 des tages behalden. wande ir pflac
of-the day keep. for of-it practiced

Artûs, bî dem ein site lac:
Arthur, by whom a custom lay:

nehein rîter vor im az
no knight before him ate

des tages swenn âventiure vergaz
of-the day when adventure forgot

daz si sînen hof vermeit.
that she his court avoided.

309,10 im ist âventiure nu bereit:
to-him is adventure now ready:

daz lop muoz tavelrunder hân.
the praise must round-table have.

swie si wær ze Nantes lân,
though it were at Nantes left,

man sprach ir reht ûf bluomen velt:
one spoke its right on flowers' field:

dane irte stûde noch gezelt.
there hindered bush nor tent.

309,15 der künec Artûs daz gebôt
the king Arthur that commanded

zêren dem rîter rôt:
in-honor to-the knight red:

sus nam sîn werdekeit dâ lôn.
thus took his worthiness there reward.

ein pfelle von Acratôn,
a silk from Acraton,

ûz heidenschefte verre brâht,
out-of heathendom far brought,

wart zeime zil aldâ gedâht, 309,20
was for-a goal there intended,

niht breit, sinewel gesniten,
not broad, round cut,

al nâch tavelrunder siten;
all after round-table's manners;

wande in ir zuht des verjach:
for to-them their courtesy of-that declared:

nâch gegenstuol dâ niemen sprach,
after seat-opposite there no-one spoke,

diu gesitz wârn al gelîche hêr. 309,25
the seats were all alike lordly.

der künec Artûs gebôt in mêt
the king Arthur commanded them more

daz man werde rîtr und werde frouwen
that one worthy knights and worthy ladies

an dem ringe müese schouwen.
at the ring must see.

die man dâ gein prise maz,
whom one there toward prize measured,

magt wîb und man ze hove dô az.
maiden woman and man at court then ate.

Dô kom frou Gynovêr dar 310,1
Then came lady Guinevere there

mit maneger frouwen licht gevar;
with many-a lady bright colored;

mit ir manc edel fürstîn:
with her many-a noble princess:

die truogen minnelîchen schîn.
they bore lovely shine.

310,5 ouch was der rinc genomn sô wît
also was the ring taken so wide

daz âne gedrenge und âne strît
that without crowding and without strife

manc frouwe bî ir âmîs saz.
many-a lady by her lover sat.

Artûs der valsches laz
Arthur the of-falseness slack

brâht den Wâleis an der hant.
brought the Waleis by the hand.

310,10 frou Cunnewâre de Lalant
lady Cunneware de Lalant

gieng im anderthalben bî:
went to-him on-the-other-side beside:

diu was dô trûrens worden vrî.
she was then of-mourning become free.

Artûs an den Wâleis sach;
Arthur at the Waleis looked;

nu sult ir hœren wie er sprach.
now shall you hear how he spoke.

310,15 'ich wil iweren clâren lîp
'I will your fair body

lâzen kûssen mîn [altez] wîp.
let kiss my [old] woman.

des endorft ir doch hie niemen bitn,
of-it need you yet here no-one ask,

sît ir von Pelrapeire geritn:
since you from Pelrapeire ridden:

wan da ist des kusses hôhstez zil.
for there is of-the kiss highest goal.

310,20 eins dinges ich iuch biten wil:
of-one thing I you ask will:

kôm ich imer in iwer hûs,
should-come I ever into your house,

gelt disen kus,' sprach Artûs.

repay this kiss,' spoke Arthur.

'ich tuon swes ir mich bitet, dâ,'

'I do whatever you me ask, there,'

sprach der Wâleis, 'unde ouch anderswâ.'

spoke the Waleis, 'and also elsewhere.'

ein lützel gein im si dô gienc,

a little toward him she then went,

310,25

diu kûngîn in mit kusse enpfienç.

the queen him with kiss received.

'nu verkiuse ich hie mit triwen,'

'now forgive I here with faithfulness,'

sprach si, 'daz ir mich mit riwen

spoke she, 'that you me with rues

liezt: die het ir mir gegeben,

left: them had you to-me given,

dô ir rois Ithêr nâmt sîn lebn.'

when you king Ither took his life.'

Von der suone wurden naz

From the reconciliation became wet

311,1

der kûngîn ougen umbe daz,

the queen's eyes for that,

wan Ithêrs tôtet wîben wê.

for Ither's death did to-women woe.

man sazte den kûnec Clâmidê

one set the king Clamide

anz uover zuo dem Plimizœl:

at-the bank by the Plimizœl:

311,5

bî dem saz Jofreit fiz Idœl.

by him sat Jofreit son Idoel.

zwischen Clâmidê und Gâwân

between Clamide and Gawan

der Wâleis sitzen muose hân.

the Waleis sit must have.

als mir diu âventiure maz,
as to-me the adventure measured,

311,10 an disem ringe niemen saz,
at this ring no-one sat,

der muoter brust ie gesouc,
who mother's breast ever sucked,

des werdekeit sô lützel trouc.
whose worthiness so little deceived.

wan kraft mit jugende wol gevar
for strength with youth well colored

der Wâleis mit im brâhte dar.
the Waleis with him brought there.

311,15 swer in ze rehte wolde spehn,
whoever him to right would observe,

sô hât sich manec frouwe ersehn
so has herself many-a lady looked

in trüeberm glase dan wær sîn munt.
in duller glass than were his mouth.

ich tuon iu vonme velle kunt
I make to-you of-the skin known

an dem kinne und an den wangen:
on the chin and on the cheeks:

311,20 sîn varwe zeiner zangen
his color for-a tongs

wær guot: si möhte stæte habn,
would-be good: it might constancy have,

diu den zwîvel wol hin dan kan schabn.
which the doubt well away thence can scrape.

ich meine wîp die wenkent
I mean women who waver

und ir vriuntschaft überdenkent.
and their friendship reconsider.

311,25 sîn glast was wîbes stæte ein bant:
his gleam was woman's constancy a bond:

ir zwîvel gar gein im verswant.

their doubt wholly toward him vanished.

ir sehen in mit triwe enpfenc:

their seeing him with faithfulness received:

durch diu ougen in ir herze er gienc.

through the eyes into their heart he went.

Cundrie

VII

Cundrie the sorceress rides in on a tall mule: learned in Latin, the beathen tongue, and French, in dialectic, geometry, and astronomy, and dog-nosed, with boar's teeth and a bear's ears. She curses Arthur's court for its guest and then turns on Parzival. He saw the Grail carried before him with the bloody spear and asked nothing; he is the hell-herdsmen's sport, an adder's tooth. She names his brother Feirefiz and his father's worth to shame him further.

Man und wîp im wâren holt.

Man and woman to-him were devoted.

sus het er werdekeit gedolt,

thus had he worthiness endured,

unz ûf daz siufzebære zil.

until up-to the sigh-bringing goal.

312,1

hie kom von der ich sprechen wil,

here came of whom I speak will,

ein magt gein triwen wol gelobt,

a maiden toward faithfulness well praised,

wan daz ir zuht was vertobt.

except that her courtesy was maddened.

ir mære tet vil liuten leit.

her tidings did to-many people sorrow.

312,5

nu hært wie diu juncfrouwe reit.

now hear how the young-lady rode.

ein mûl hôch als ein kastelân,

a mule tall as a steed,

val, und dennoch sus getân,

dun, and moreover thus made,

nassnitec unt verbrant,

split-nosed and branded,

312,10 als ungerschiu marc erkant.

as Hungarian horses known.

ir zoum und ir gereite

her bridle and her saddle

was geworht mit arbeite,

was wrought with toil,

tiwer unde rîche.

precious and rich.

ir mûl gienc vollecliche.

her mule went fully.

312,15 si was niht frouwenlîch gevar.

she was not ladylike colored.

wê waz solt ir komen dar?

alas what should her coming there?

si kom iedoch: daz muose et sîn.

she came nevertheless: that must just be.

Artûs her si brâhte pîn.

to-Arthur's army she brought pain.

der meide ir kunst des verjach,

to-the maiden her skill of-it declared,

312,20 alle sprâche si wol sprach,

all languages she well spoke,

latîn, heidensch, franzoys.

Latin, beathen, French.

si was der witze kurtoys,

she was of-the wits courtly,

dîaletike und jêometrî:

dialectic and geometry:

ir wâren ouch die liste bî
to-her were also the arts near

von astronomîe.
of astronomy.

312,25

si hiez Cundrîe:
she was-called Cundrie:

surziere was ir zuoname;
sorceress was her surname;

in dem munde niht diu lame:
in the mouth not the lame-one:

wand er geredet ir genuoc.
for it spoke to-her enough.

vil hôher freude se nider sluoc.
much high joy she down struck.

Diu maget witze rîche
The maiden of-wits rich

313,1

was gevar den unglîche
was colored to-those unlike

die man dâ heizet bêâ schent.
whom one there calls fair people.

ein brütlichen von Gent,
a bridal-cloth from Ghent,

noch plâwer denne ein lâsûr,
still bluer than a lapis,

313,5

het an geleit der freuden schûr:
had on laid the joys' storm:

daz was ein kappe wol gesniten
that was a cloak well cut

al nâch der Franzoyser siten:
all after the French manners:

drunde an ir lîb was pfelle guot.
beneath on her body was silk good.

von Lunders ein pfæwîn huot,
from London a peacock bat,

313,10

gefurriert mit einem blialt

lined with a brocade

(der huot was niwe, diu snuor niht alt),

(the hat was new, the cord not old),

der hieng ir an dem rücke.

it hung to-her on the back.

ir mære was ein brücke:

her tidings was a bridge:

313,15 über freude ez jâmer truoc.

over joy it misery bore.

si zuct in schimpfes dâ genuoc

she snatched them of-jest there enough

über den huot ein zopf ir swanc

over the hat a braid to-her swung

unz ûf den mûl: der was sô lanc,

until onto the mule: it was so long,

swarz, herte und niht ze clâr,

black, harsh and not too fair,

313,20 linde als eins swînes rückeâr.

soft as a swine's back-hair.

si was genaset als ein hunt:

she was nosed as a dog:

zwên ebers zene ir für den munt

two boar's teeth to-her before the mouth

giengen wol spannen lanc.

went well spans long.

ietweder wintprâ sich dranc

each eyebrow itself pressed

313,25 mit zöpfen für die hârsnuor.

with braids before the hair-ribbon.

mîn zuht durch wârheit missefuor,

my courtesy for truth misbehaved,

daz ich sus muoz von frouwen sagen:

that I thus must of ladies speak:

kein andriu darf ez von mir klagen.

no other needs it from me lament.

Cundrî truoc ôren als ein ber,

Cundrie bore ears as a bear,

niht nâch friundes minne ger:

not after friend's love desire:

rûch was ir antlûtze erkant.

rough was her face known.

314,1

ein geisel fuorte se in der hant:

a whip carried she in the band:

dem wâr die swenkel sîdîn

to-it were the lashes silken

unt der stil ein rubbîn.

and the handle a ruby.

gevar als eines affen hût

colored as an ape's skin

314,5

truoc hende diz gæbe trût.

bore hands this lovely darling.

die nagele wâren niht ze lieht;

the nails were not too bright;

wan mir diu âventiure gieht,

for to-me the adventure says,

si stüenden als eins lewen klân.

they stood as a lion's claws.

nâch ir minn was selten tjost getân.

for her love was seldom joust done.

314,10

sus kom geriten in den rinc

thus came riding into the ring

trûrens urhap, freuden twinc.

mourning's source, joys' constraint.

si kêrte aldâ se den wirt vant.

she turned where she the host found.

frou Cunnewâre de Lalant

lady Cunneware de Lalant

314,15 az mit Artûse:

ate with Artbur:

de kûngîn von Janfûse

the queen of Janfuse

mit froun Ginovêren az.

with lady Guinevere ate.

Artûs der kûnec schône saz.

Arthur the king handsomely sat.

Cundrî hielt für den Bertenoy,

Cundrie halted before the Briton,

314,20 si sprach hin zim en franzoys:

she spoke thither to-him in French:

ob ichz iu tiuschen sagen sol,

if I-it to-you in-German tell shall,

mir tuont ir mære niht ze wol.

to-me do her tidings not too well.

‘fil li roy Utpandragûn,

‘son of-the king Utpandragon,

dich selbn und manegen Bertûn

thee thyself and many-a Briton

314,25 hât dîn gewerp alhie geschant.

has thy dealing here disgraced.

die besten über elliu lant

the best over all lands

sæzen hie mit werdekeit,

would-sit here with worthiness,

wan daz ein galle ir prîs versneit.

except that a gall their prize cut-away.

tavelrunder ist entnihtet:

round-table is annihilated:

der valsch hât dran gepflihtet.

the falseness has thereon taken-share.

- Künc Artûs, du stüent ze lobe 315,1
King Arthur, thou stoodest for praise
- hôhe dînn genôzen obe:
high thy peers above:
- dîn stîgnder prîs nu sinket,
thy rising prize now sinks,
- dîn snelliu wirde hinket,
thy swift worth limps,
- dîn hôhez lop sich neiget, 315,5
thy high praise itself bows,
- dîn prîs hât valsch erzeiget.
thy prize has falseness shewn.
- tavelrunder prîses kraft
round-table's prize's strength
- hât erlemt ein geselleschaft
has lamed a companionship
- die drüber gap hêr Parzivâl,
which thereover gave lord Parzival,
- der ouch dort treit diu rîters mâl. 315,10
who also there bears the knight's marks.
- ir nennet in den ritter rôr,
you name him the knight red,
- nâch dem der lac vor Nantes tôr:
after him who lay before Nantes dead:
- unglich ir zweier leben was;
unlike their two's life was;
- wan munt von rîter nie gelas,
for mouth of knight never read,
- der pflæg sô ganzer werdekeit.' 315,15
who should-practice so whole worthiness.'
- vome künge se für den Wâleis reit,
from-the king she before the Waleis rode,

si sprach 'ir tuot mir site buoz,
she spoke 'you do to-me of-manner remedy,

daz ich versage mînen gruoze
that I refuse my greeting

Artûse unt [der] messnîe sîn.
to-Arthur and [the] household his.

315,20 gunêrt sî iwer liechter schîn
dishonored be your bright shine

und iwer manlîchen lide.
and your manly limbs.

het ich suone oder vride,
had I reconciliation or peace,

diu wærn iu beidiu tiure.
they would-be to-you both dear.

ich dunke iuch ungehiure,
I seem to-you monstrous,

315,25 und bin gehiurer doch dann ir.
and am less-monstrous yet than you.

hêr Parzivâl, wan sagt ir mir
lord Parzival, why tell you me

unt bescheidt mich einer mære,
and instruct me of-a tale,

dô der trûrge vischære
when the sad fisherman

saz âne freude und âne trôst,
sat without joy and without comfort,

war umb irn niht siufzens hât erlôst.
where for you-him not of-sighing have freed.

316,1 Er truog iu für den jâmers last.
He bore to-you before the misery's burden.

ir vil ungetriwer gast!
you very faithless guest!

sîn nôt iuch solt erbarmet hân.
his distress you should pitied have.

daz iu der munt noch werde wan,
that to-you the mouth still become empty,

ich mein der zungen drinne, 316,5
I mean of-the tongue therein,

als iuz herze ist rehter sinne!
as to-you-the heart is of-right sense!

gein der helle ir sît benant
toward the hell you are named

ze himele vor der hôhsten hant:
in heaven before the highest hand:

als sît ir ûf der erden,
so are you on the earth,

versinnent sich die werden. 316,10
(if)-betthink themselves the worthy.

ir heiles pan, ir sælden fluoch,
you luck's ban, you fortune's curse,

des ganzen prîses reht unruoch!
of-the whole prize's right neglect!

ir sît manlîcher êren schiech,
you are of-manly honors shy,

und an der werdekeit sô siech,
and in the worthiness so sick,

kein arzet mag iuch des ernern. 316,15
no physician may you of-it heal.

ich wil ûf iwerem houbte swern,
I will on your head swear,

gît mir iemen des den eit,
(if)-gives to-me anyone of-it the oath,

daz grœzer valsch nie wart bereit
that greater falseness never was prepared

necheinem alsô schœnem man.
for-no so fair man.

ir vederangl, ir nâtern zan! 316,20
you feather-hook, you adder's tooth!

iu gap iedoch der wirt ein swert,
to-you gave yet the host a sword,

des iwer wurde wart nie wert:
of-which your worth was never worthy:

da erwarb iu swîgen sünden zil.
there earned for-you silence sins' goal.

ir sît der hellehirten spil.
you are the bell-herdsmen's sport.

316,25 gunêrter lîp, hêr Parzivâl!
disbonored body, lord Parzival!

ir sâht ouch für iuch tragen den grâl,
you saw also before you carry the grail,

und snîdnde silbr und bluotic sper.
and cutting silver and bloody spear.

ir freuden letze, ir trûrens wer!
you joys' ending, you mourning's warrant!

wær ze Munsalvæsche iu vrâgen mite,
were at Munsalvaesche to-you asking with,

in heidenschaft ze Tabronite
in heatbendom at Tabronit

317,1 diu stat hât erden wunsches solt:
the town has earth's perfection's pay:

hie het iu vrâgen mêt erholt.
here would-have for-you asking more gained.

jenes landes kûnegîn
that land's queen

Feirefîz Anschevîn
Feirefiz Anschewin

317,5 mit herter rîterschefte erwarb,
with hard knight'shood won,

an dem diu manheit niht verdarp,
in whom the manhood not perished,

die iwer bêder vater truoc.
which your both's father bore.

iwer bruoder wunders pfligt genuoc:

your brother of-wonder practices enough:

jâ ist beidiu swarz unde blanc

indeed is both black and white

der kûngîn sun von Zazamanc.

317,10

the queen's son of Zazamanc.

nu denke ich ave an Gahmureten,

now think I again of Gahmuret,

des herze ie valsches was erjeten.

whose heart ever of-falseness was weeded.

von Anschouwe iwer vater hiez,

of Anjou your father was-called,

der iu ander erbe liez

who to-you other inheritance left

denn als ir habt geworben.

317,15

than as you have acted.

an prîse ir sît verdorben.

in prize you are ruined.

het iwer muotr ie missetân,

had your mother ever misdane,

sô solt ichz dâ für gerne hân,

so should I-it there for gladly have,

ir möht sîn sun niht gesîn.

you might his son not be.

nein, si lêrte ir triwe pîn:

317,20

no, she taught her faithfulness pain:

geloubet von ir guoter mære,

believe from her good tale,

unt daz iwer vater wære

and that your father were

manlîcher triwe wîse

of-manly faithfulness wise

unt wîtvengeç hôher prîse.

and wide-catching of-high prize.

317,25 er kunde wol mit schallen.

he could well with merriment.

grôz herze und kleine gallen,

great heart and small gall,

dar ob was sîn brust ein dach.

there over was his breast a roof.

er was riuse und vengec vach:

he was fish-trap and catching weir:

sîn manlîchez ellen

his manly valor

kund den prîs wol gestellen.

could the prize well catch.

318,1 Nu ist iwer prîs ze valsche komn.

Now is your prize to falseness come.

ôwê daz ie wart vernomn

alas that ever was heard

von mir, daz Herzeloyden barn

from me, that Herzeloyde's child

an prîse hât sus missevarn!

in prize has thus gone-astray!

The Challenge to Gawan

VIII

Cundrie rides off weeping, crying woe for Munsalvaesche, after telling of four queens and four hundred maidens at Castle Marvel. The ladies of the ring weep for Parzival's shame. Then an unknown knight rides into the ring, greets everyone but one man, and accuses Gawan of killing his lord with a Judas kiss, summoning him to combat on the fortieth day before the king of Ascalun. Arthur defends his nephew, and Gawan's brother Beacurs offers to fight in his place.

Cundrî was selbe sorgens pfant.

318,5

Cundrie was herself of-sorrow's pledge.

al weinde si die hende want,

all weeping she the hands wrung,

daz manec zaher den andern sluoc:

that many-a tear the other struck:

grôz jâmer se ûz ir ougen truoc.

great misery them out-of her eyes carried.

die maget lêrt ir triuwe

the maiden taught her faithfulness

wol klagen ir herzen riuwe.

318,10

well to-lament her heart's rue.

wider für den wirt si kêrte,

back before the host she turned,

ir mæR si dâ gemêrte.

her tidings she there increased.

si sprach 'ist hie kein rîter wert,

she spoke 'is here no knight worthy,

des ellen prîses hât gegert,

whose valor of-prize has desired,

unt dar zuo hôher minne?

318,15

and there to high love?

ich weiz vier küneginne

I know four queens

unt vier hundert juncfrouwen,

and four hundred young-ladies,

die man gerne möhte schouwen.

whom one gladly might see.

ze Schastel marveil die sint:

at Castle Marvel they are:

318,20 al âventiure ist ein wint,

all adventure is a wind,

wan die man dâ bezalen mac,

except what one there win can,

hôher minne wert bejac.

high love's worthy gain.

al hab ich der reise pîn,

though have I of-the journey pain,

ich wil doch hînte drûffe sîn.'

I will yet tonight thereon be.'

318,25 diu maget trûrec, niht gemeit,

the maiden sad, not cheerful,

ân urloup vome ringe reit.

without leave from-the ring rode.

al weinde se dicke wider sach:

all weeping she often back looked:

nu høert wie si ze jungest sprach.

now hear how she at last spoke.

'ay Munsalvæsche, jâmers zil!

'ah Munsalvaesche, misery's goal!

wê daz dich niemen trœsten wil!

woe that thee no-one comfort will!

319,1 Cundrîe la surziere,

Cundrie the sorceress,

diu unsüeze und doch diu fiere,

the unsweet-one and yet the proud-one,

den Wâleis si beswæret hât.

the Waleis she grieved has.

waz half in küenes herzen rât

what helped him bold heart's counsel

unt wâriu zuht bî manheit?

319,5

and true courtesy by manhood?

und dennoch mêr im was bereit

and moreover more to-him was ready

scham ob allen sînen siten.

shame above all his manners.

den rehten valsch het er vermiten:

the true falseness had he shunned:

wan scham gît prîs ze lône

for shame gives prize as reward

und ist doch der sêle krône.

319,10

and is yet the soul's crown.

scham ist ob siten ein güebet uop.

shame is above manners a practiced exercise.

Cunnewâr daz êrste weinen huop,

Cunneware the first weeping raised,

daz Parzivâl den degen balt

that Parzival the warrior bold

Cundrîe surzier sus beschalt,

Cundrie sorceress thus reviled,

ein alsô wunderlîch geschaf.

319,15

one so wondrous creature.

herzen jâmer ougen saf

heart's misery eyes' sap

gap maneger werden frouwen,

gave many-a worthy lady,

die man weinde muose schouwen.

whom one weeping must see.

Cundrie was ir trûrens wer.

Cundrie was their mourning's warrant.

319,20 diu reit enwec: nu reit dort her

she rode away: now rode there hither

ein rîter, der truoc hôhen muot.

a knight, who bore high spirit.

al sîn harnasch was sô guot

all his armor was so good

von den fuozen unz ans houbtes dach,

from the feet until to-the head's roof,

daz mans für grôze koste jach.

that one-it for great cost declared.

319,25 sîn zimierd was rîche,

his crest was rich,

gewâpent rîterliche

armed knightly

was dez ors und sîn selbes lîp.

was the horse and his own body.

nu vander magt man unde wîp

now found-be maiden man and woman

trûrec ame ringe hie:

sad at-the ring here:

dâ reit er zuo, nu hœret wie.

there rode he to, now hear how.

320,1 Sîn muot stuont hôch, doch jâmers vol.

His spirit stood high, yet of-misery full.

die bêde schanze ich nennen sol.

the both chances I name shall.

hôchvart riet sîn manheit,

pride counseled his manhood,

jâmer lêrt in herzenleit.

misery taught him heart-sorrow.

- er reit ûz zem ringe. 320,5
he rode out to-the ring.
- op man in dâ iht dringe?
if one him there at-all should-press?
- vil knappen spranc dar nâher sân,
many squires sprang there nearer straightway,
- do enpfiegen si den werden man.
then received they the worthy man.
- sîn schilt unt er wârn unbekant.
his shield and he were unknown.
- den helm er niht von im bant: 320,10
the helm he not from himself untied:
- der vreuden ellende
the of-joys exiled
- truoc dez swert in sîner hende,
bore the sword in his hand,
- bedecket mit der scheiden.
covered with the sheath.
- dô vrâgter nâh in beiden,
then asked-he after them both,
- ‘wa ist Artûs unt Gâwân?’ 320,15
‘where is Arthur and Gawan?’
- junchêrren zeigten im die sân.
young-lords showed to-him them straightway.
- sus gienger durch den rinc wît.
thus went-he through the ring wide.
- tiwer was sîn kursât,
precious was his surcoat,
- mit liehtem pfelle wol gevar.
with bright silk well colored.
- für den wirt des ringes schar 320,20
before the host of-the ring’s company
- stuont er unde sprach alsus.
stood he and spoke thus.

'got halt den künec Artûs,

'God keep the king Arthur,

dar zuo frouwen unde man.

there to ladies and men.

swaz ich der hie gesehen hân,

whatever I of-them here seen have,

320,25 den biut ich dienstlîchen gruoꝝ.

to-them offer I serviceable greeting.

wan einem tuot mîn dienst buoꝝ,

except to-one does my service remedy,

dem wirt mîn dienst nimmer schîn.

to-him becomes my service never evident.

ich wil bî sîme hazze sîn:

I will by his hatred be:

swaz hazzes er geleisten mac,

whatever of-hatred he perform can,

mîn haz im biutet hazzes slac.

my hatred to-him offers hatred's blow.

321,1 Ich sol doch nennen wer der sî.

I shall yet name who he be.

ach ich arman unde ôwî,

ah I poor-man and alas,

daz er mîn herze ie sus versneit!

that he my heart ever thus cut!

mîn jâmer ist von im ze breit.

my misery is from him too broad.

321,5 daz ist hie hêr Gâwân,

that is here lord Gawan,

der dicke prîs hât getân

who often prize has done

und hôhe werdekeit bezalt.

and high worthiness won.

unprîs sîn het aldâ gewalt,

dishonor his had there power,

dô in sîn gir dar zuo vertruoc,
when him his desire there to misled,

ime gruozer mînen hêren sluoc.
in-the greeting-be my lord slew.

321,10

ein kus, den Jûdas teilte,
a kiss, which Judas dealt,

im solhen willen veilte.
to-him such will offered-for-sale.

ez tuot manc tûsent herzen wê
it does many-a thousand hearts woe

daz strenge mortlîche rê
that stern murderous slaying

an mîme hêren ist getân.
on my lord is done.

321,15

lougent des hêr Gâwân,
(if)-denies of-it lord Gawan,

des antwurte ûf kampfes slac
of-that answer on combat's blow

von hiute [über] den vierzegisten tac,
from today [over] the fortieth day,

vor dem kûnec von Ascalûn
before the king of Ascalun

in der houbetstat ze Schanpfanzûn.
in the capital at Schanpfanzun.

321,20

ich lade in kampfliche dar
I summon him in-combat there

gein mir ze komenne kampfes var.
against me to come to-combat's peril.

kan sîn lîp des niht verzagen,
(if)-can his body of-that not despair,

ern welle dâ schildes ambet tragen,
unless-he will there shield's office bear,

- 321,25 sô man i'n dennoch mêre
then summon I-him moreover more
 bî des helmes êre
by the helmet's honor
 unt durch ritter ordenlichez leb'n:
and for knights' ordered life:
 dem sint zwuo rîche urbor gegeben,
to-it are two rich revenues given,
 rehtiu scham und werdiu triwe
right shame and worthy faithfulness
 gebent prîs alt unde niwe.
give prize old and new.
- 322,1 Hêr Gâwân sol sich niht verschemn,
Lord Gawan shall himself not shame,
 ob er geselleschaft wil nemn
if he companionship will take
 ob der tavelrunder,
at the round-table,
 diu dort stêt besunder.
which there stands apart.
- 322,5 der reht wære gebrochen sân,
its right would-be broken straightway,
 sæze drob ein triwenlôser man.
should-sit thereat a faithless man.
 ine bin her niht durch schelten komn:
I am hither not for scolding come:
 geloubet, sît irz habt vernomn,
believe, since you-it have heard,
 ich vorder kampf für schelten,
I demand combat for scolding,
- 322,10 der niht wan tôt sol gelten,
which not but death shall pay,

oder lebn mit êren,

or life with honors,

swenz wil diu sælde lêren.'

whenever-it will the fortune teach.'

der künec swîgt und was unvrô,

the king was-silent and was unglad,

doch antwurte er der rede alsô.

yet answered he the speech thus.

'hêrre, erst mîner swester suon:

'lord, he-is my sister's son:

322,15

wær Gâwân tôt, ich wolde tun

were Gawan dead, I would do

den kampf, ê sîn gebeine

the combat, before his bones

læge triwenlôs unreine.

should-lie faithless unclean.

wil glücke, iu sol Gâwânes hant

(if)-will luck, to-you shall Gawan's hand

mit kampfe tuon daz wol bekant

with combat make that well known

322,20

daz sîn lîp mit triwen vert

that his body with faithfulness goes

und sichs valsches hât erwert.

and himself-of-it of-falseness has defended.

hab iu anders iemen leit

(if)-has to-you otherwise anyone sorrow

getân, sô machet niht sô breit

done, then make not so broad

sîn laster âne schulde:

his reproach without guilt:

322,25

wan erwirbt er iwer hulde

for (if)-gains he your goodwill

sô daz sîn lîp unschuldec ist,

so that his body guiltless is,

ir habt in dirre kurzen vrist

you have in this short span

von im gesagt daz iweren prîs

of him said what your prize

krenket, sint die liute wîs.'

weakens, (if)-are the people wise.'

323,1 Bêâcurs der stolze man,

Beacurs the proud man,

des bruoder was hêr Gâwân:

whose brother was lord Gawan:

der spranc ûf, sprach zehant

he sprang up, spoke at-once

'hêrre, ich sol dâ wesen pfant,

'lord, I shall there be pledge,

323,5 swar Gâwâne ist der kampf gelegt.

wherever for-Gawan is the combat laid.

sîn velschen mich unsanfte regt:

his being-accused me harshly stirs:

welt irs niht erlâzen in,

(if)-will you-of-it not release him,

habt iuch an mich: sîn pfant ich pin,

hold yourself to me: his pledge I am,

ich sol für in ze kampf stên.

I shall for him to combat stand.

323,10 ez mac mit rede niht ergên

it may with speech not happen

daz hôher prîs geneiget sî,

that high prize bowed be,

der Gâwân ist ledecliche bi.'

which to-Gawan is freely near.'

Kingrimursel and the Heathen Queen

IX

Gawan refuses his brother's offer, and Kingrimursel explains the kinship that forces him to bring the charge and promises Gawan safe-conduct everywhere but from his own hand. Grief and joy are mixed in the camp. Clamide laments what Parzival cost him and asks his help to win Cunneware, and Parzival consents; Cunneware is given to Clamide with a crown, and the heathen queen of Janfuse tells Parzival of his brother Feirefiz, who is worshiped like a god.

er kêrte aldâ sîn bruoder saz,
he turned where his brother sat,

fuozvallens er dâ niht vergaz.
of-foot-falling he there not forgot.

den bat er sus, nu hoeret wie.
him bade he thus, now hear how.

323,15

‘gedenke, bruoder, daz du ie
‘remember, brother, that thou ever

mir hülfe grôzer werdekeit.
to-me helpedst-to great worthiness.

lâ mich für dîn arbeit
let me for thy toil

ein kampffîchez gîsel wesn.
a combat's hostage be.

ob ich in kampfe sol genesn,
if I in combat shall survive,

323,20

des hâstu immer êre.’
of-that hast-thou ever honor.’

er bat in fürbaz mêre
he bade him further more

durch bruoderlîchen rîters prîs.
for brotherly knight's prize.

Gâwân sprach 'ich pin sô wîs

Gawan spoke I am so wise

323,25 daz ich dich, bruoder, niht gewer

that I thee, brother, not grant

dîner bruoderlîchen ger.

of-thy brotherly desire.

ine weiz war umbe ich strîten sol,

I-not know where for I fight shall,

ouch entuot mir strîten niht sô wol:

also does to-me fighting not so well:

ungerne wolt ich dir versagn,

unwillingly would I to-thee refuse,

wan daz ich müesez laster tragn.'

except that I must-it reproach bear.'

324,1 Bêâcurs al vaste bat.

Beacurs all fast bade.

der gast stuont an sîner stat:

the guest stood in his place:

er sprach 'mir biutet kampf ein man,

he spoke 'to-me offers combat a man,

des ich neheine künde hân:

of-whom I no knowledge have:

324,5 ine hân och niht ze sprechen dar.

I have also not to speak there.

starc, küene, wol gevar,

strong, bold, well colored,

getriuwe unde rîche,

faithful and rich,

hât er diu vollecliche,

(if)-has he them fully,

er mac porgen deste baz:

he may give-surety the better:

324,10 ine trage gein im decheinen haz.

I bear toward him no hatred.

er was mîn hêrre und mîn mâc,
he was my lord and my kinsman,

durch den ich hebe disen bâc.
for whom I raise this quarrel.

unser vâtr gebruoder hiezen,
our fathers brothers were-called,

die nihts ein ander liezen.
who in-nothing each other left.

nehein man gekrœnet wart 324,15
no man crowned was

nie, ichn het im vollen art
ever, unless-I had to-him full birth

mit kampfe rede ze bieten,
with combat speech to offer,

mich râche gein im nieten.
myself of-vengeance toward him to-press.

ich pin ein fürste ûz Ascalûn,
I am a prince from Ascalun,

der lantgrâve von Schanpfanzûn, 324,20
the landgrave of Schanpfanzun,

und heize Kingrimursel.
and am-called Kingrimursel.

ist hêr Gâwân lobes snel,
(if)-is lord Gawan of-praise quick,

der mac sich anders niht entsagn,
he can himself otherwise not excuse,

ern müeze kampf dâ gein mir tragn.
unless-be must combat there against me bear.

ouch gib i'm vride übr al daz lant, 324,25
also give I-him peace over all the land,

niwan von mîn eines hant:
except from my alone hand:

mit triwen ich vride geheize

with faithfulness I peace promise

ûzerhalb des kampfes kreize.

outside of-the combat's circle.

got hüete al der ich lâze hie;

God keep all whom I leave here;

wan eins, er weiz wol selbe wie.'

except one, he knows well himself how.'

325,1 Sus schiet der wol gelobte man

Thus parted the well praised man

von dem Plimizœles plân.

from the Plimizoel's meadow.

dô Kingrimursel wart genant,

when Kingrimursel was named,

ohteiz dô wart er schiere erkant.

behold then was he soon known.

325,5 werden virrigen prîs

worthy far-reaching prize

het an im der fürste wîs:

had in him the prince wise:

si jâhen daz her Gâwân

they said that lord Gawan

des kampfes sorge müese hân

of-the combat worry must have

gein sîner wâren manheit,

against his true manhood,

325,10 des fürsten der dâ von in reit.

of-the prince who there from them rode.

och wante manegen trûrens nôt,

also turned-away many-a-one mourning's distress,

daz man im dâ niht êren bôt.

that one to-him there not honors offered.

dar wâren solhiu mære komn

there were such tidings come

als ir wol ê hât vernomn,

as you well before have heard,

die lihte erwanden einen gast

which perhaps averted a guest

325,15

daz wirtes gruozes im gebrast.

that host's greeting to-him lacked.

von Cundrien man och innen wart

from Cundrie one also aware became

Parzivâls namn und sîner art,

of-Parzival's name and his nature,

daz in gebar ein kûnegîn,

that him bore a queen,

unt wie die 'rwarp der Anschewîn.

and how her won the Angevin.

325,20

maneger sprach 'vil wol ichz weiz

many-a-one spoke 'very well I-it know

daz er si vor Kanvoleiz

that he her before Kanvoleiz

gediende hurteclîche

earned with-onsets

mit manegem poynder rîche,

with many-a charge rich,

und daz sîn ellen unverzagt

and that his valor undaunted

325,25

erwarp die sældebæren magt.

won the fortune-bringing maiden.

Amphlîse diu gehêrte

Amplise the noble

ouch Gahmureten lêrte,

also Gahmuret taught,

dâ von der helt wart kurtoys.

there from the hero became courtly.

nu sol ein ieslîch Bertenoy's

now shall an each Briton

326,1 sich vröun daz uns der helt ist komn,

himself rejoice that to-us the hero is come,

dâ prîs mit wârheit ist vernomn

where prize with truth is heard

an im und ouch an Gahmurete.

in him and also in Gahmuret.

reht werdekeit was sîn gewete.'

right worthiness was his companion.'

326,5 Artûss her was an dem tage

Arthur's army was on the day

komen freude unde klage;

come joy and lament;

ein solch geparriertez leb'n

a such mottled life

was den helden dâ gegeben.

was to-the heroes there given.

si stuonden ûf über al:

they stood up over all:

326,10 dâ was trûren âne zal.

there was mourning without number.

ouch giengen die werden sîn

also went the worthy straightway

da der Wâleis und Gâwân

where the Waleis and Gawan

bî ein ander stuonden:

by each other stood:

si trôsten se als si kuonden.

they comforted them as they could.

- Clâmidê den wol geborn 326,15
Clamide the well born
- dûht, er hete mêr verlorn
seemed, he had more lost
- dan iemen der dâ möhte sîn,
than anyone who there might be,
- unt daz ze scharpf wær sîn pîn.
and that too sharp were his pain.
- er sprach ze Parzivâle
he spoke to Parzival
- ‘wært ir bî dem grâle, 326,20
‘were you by the grail,
- sô muoz ich sprechen âne spot,
then must I say without mockery,
- in heidenschaft Tribalibot,
in heathendom Tribalibot,
- dar zuo’z gebirge in Kaukasas,
there to-the mountains in Caucasus,
- swaz munt von rîcheit ie gelas,
whatever mouth of richness ever read,
- und des grâles werdekeit, 326,25
and the grail’s worthiness,
- dine vergûlten niht mîn herzeleit
they would-repay not my heart-sorrow
- daz ich vor Pelrapeire gewan.
which I before Pelrapeire gained.
- ach ich arm unsælic man!
ah I poor unblessed man!
- mich schiet von freuden iwer hant.
me parted from joys your hand.
- hie ist vrou Cunwâr de Lalant:
here is lady Cunneware de Lalant:

327,1 och wil diu edele fürstîn

also will the noble princess

sô verre ziwerin gebote sîn

so far at-your command be

daz ir diu niemen dienen lât,

that you her no-one serve let,

swie vil si dienstgeltes hât.

however much she of-service-pay has.

327,5 Si möht iedoch erlangen

She might yet grow-weary

daz ich pin ir gefangen

that I am her captive

alsus lange hie gewesen.

thus long here been.

ob ich an freuden sol genesen,

if I in joys shall survive,

sô helft mir daz si êre sich

then help me that she honor herself

327,10 sô daz ir minne ergetze mich

so that her love recompense me

ein teil des ich von iu verlôs,

a part of-what I through you lost,

dâ mich der freuden zil verkôs.

where me the joys' goal forsook.

ich hetz behalten wol, wan ir:

I would-have-it kept well, but-for you:

nu helfet dirre meide mir.'

now help this maiden for-me.'

327,15 'daz tuon ich,' sprach der Wâleis,

'that do I,' spoke the Waleis,

'ist si bete volge kurteis.

'(if)-is she to-request compliance courteous.

ich ergetze iuch gern: wan sist doch mîn,

I recompense you gladly: for she-is yet mine,

durch die ir welt pî sorgen sîn.
for whom you will in sorrows be.

ich mein diu treit den bêâ curs,
I mean she-who bears the fair body,

Condwîren âmûrs.'
Condwir amurs.'

327,20

von Janfûse de heidenîn,
of Janfuse the heathen,

Artûs unt daz wîp sîn,
Arthur and the woman his,

und Cunnewâre de Lalant,
and Cunneware de Lalant,

und frou Jeschûte von Karnant,
and lady Jeschute of Karnant,

die giengen dâ durch trœsten zuo.
they went there for comforting to.

327,25

waz welt ir daz man mêr nu tuo?
what will you that one more now do?

Cunnewâr si gâben Clâmidê:
Cunneware they gave Clamide:

wan dem was nâch ir minne wê.
for to-him was for her love woe.

sînen lîp gap err ze lône,
his body gave he-her as reward,

unde ir houbet eine krône,
and her head a crown,

da'z diu von Janfûse sach.
where-it the-one of Janfuse saw.

328,1

diu heidenîn zem Wâleis sprach
the heathen to-the Waleis spoke

'Cundrie nant uns einen man,
'Cundrie named to-us a man,

des ich iu wol ze bruoder gan.
whom I to-you well as brother grant.

- 328,5 **des kraft ist wît unde breit.**
whose strength is wide and broad.
- zweier krône rîcheit**
two crowns' richness
- stêt vorhteclîche in sîner pflege**
stands fearsomely in his care
- ûf dem wazzer und der erden wege.**
on the water and the earth's ways.
- Azagouc und Zazamanc,**
Azagouc and Zazamanc,
- 328,10 **diu lant sint kreftec, ninder kranc.**
the lands are mighty, nowhere weak.
- sîme rîchtuom glîchet niht**
to-his wealth likens nothing
- ân den bâruc, swâ mans giht,**
except the baruc, wherever one-it says,
- und âne Tribalibot.**
and except Tribalibot.
- man bett in an als einen got.**
one prays him to as a god.
- 328,15 **sîn vel hât vil spæhen glast:**
his skin has very curious gleam:
- er ist aller mannes varwe ein gast,**
he is to-all men's color a stranger,
- wîz unde swarz [ist er] erkant.**
white and black [is he] known.
- ich fuor dâ her durch ein sîn lant.**
I went there hither through one his land.
- er wolde gern erwendet hân**
he would gladly prevented have
- 328,20 **mîn vart diech her hân getân:**
my journey which-I hither have done:
- daz warber, dône mohter.**
that strove-he, then-not could-be.

sîner muoter muomen tohter

of-bis mother's aunt's daughter

bin ich: er ist ein künec hêr.

am I: he is a king lordly.

ich sage iu von im wunders mêt.

I tell to-you of him of-wonder more.

nie man gesaz von sîner tjost,

never man stayed-seated from his joust,

328,25

sîn prîs hât vil hôhe kost,

his prize has very high cost,

sô milter lîp gesouc nie brust,

so generous body sucked never breast,

sîn site ist valscheite flust,

his manner is falseness's loss,

Feirefiz Anschevîn,

Feirefiz Anschevin,

des tât durch wîp kan lîden pîn.

whose deed for woman can suffer pain.

Swie fremdez mir hie wære,

However strange to-me here were,

329,1

ich kom ouch her durch mære

I came also hither for tidings

unt zerkennen âventiure.

and to-know adventure.

nu lît diu hœhste stiure

now lies the highest support

an iu, des al getouftiu diet

on you, of-whom all baptized people

329,5

mit prîse sich von laster schiet,

with prize itself from reproach parted,

sol guot gebærde iuch helfen iht,

(if)-shall good bearing you help anything,

unt daz man iu mit wârheit giht
and that one to-you with truth grants

liechter varwe und manlicher site.
bright color and manly manner.

329,10 kraft mit jugende vert dâ mite.'
strength with youth goes there with.'

diu rîche wîse heidenin
the rich wise heathen

het an künste den gewin
had in skill the gain

daz si wol redete franzeis.
that she well spoke French.

dô antwurt ir der Wâleis:
then answered her the Waleis:

Parzival's Departure

X

Parzival thanks the heathen queen but refuses comfort: he will claim no joy until he has seen the Grail again. Since the world mocks him for keeping Gurnemanz's counsel, he renounces the fellowship he has just been given and takes his leave. When Gawan commends him to God, he asks what God is: were God mighty, he would not have given them both such mockery, and Parzival renounces the service he has owed him. Cunneware arms him, and the two part in sorrow.

329,15 solch was sîn rede wider sie.
such was his speech toward her.

'got lône iu, frouwe, daz ir hie
'God reward you, lady, that you here

mir gebt sô gütlichen trôst.
to-me give so kindly comfort.

ine bin doch trûrens niht erlôst,
I am yet of-mourning not freed,

und wil iuch des bescheiden.

and will you of-it instruct.

ine mages sô niht geleiden

I may-it so not make-grievous

329,20

als ez mir leide kûndet,

as it to-me sorrow proclaims,

daz sich nu manger sündet

that himself now many-a-one sins

an mir, der niht weiz mîner klage

against me, who not knows my lament

und ich dâ bî sîn spotten trage.

and I there by his mocking bear.

ine wil deheiner freude jehn,

I will of-no joy speak,

329,25

ine müeze alrêrst den grâl gesehn,

unless-I must first the grail see,

diu wîle sî kurz oder lanc.

the while be short or long.

mich jaget des endes mîn gedanc:

me hunts of-the end my thought:

dâ von gescheide ich nimmer

there from part I never

mînes lebens immer.

of-my life ever.

Sol ich durch mîner zuht gebot

(if)-Shall I for my courtesy's command

330,1

hœren nu der werlte spot,

bear now the world's mockery,

sô mac sîn râten niht sîn ganz:

then may his counsel not be whole:

mir riet der werde Gurnamanz

to-me counseled the worthy Gurnemanz

330,5 daz ich vrävelliche vrâge mite

that I bold questioning should-avoid

und immer gein unfuoge strite.

and ever against discourtesy should-fight.

vil werder rîter sihe ich hie:

many worthy knights see I here:

durch iwer zuht nu rât mir wie

for your courtesy now counsel me how

daz i'uwern hulden nâhe mich.

that I-to-your goodwill may-draw-near myself.

330,10 ez ist ein strenge schärf gerich

it is a stern sharp vengeance

gein mir mit worten hie getân:

against me with words here done:

swes hulde ich drumbe vloren hân,

whose goodwill I for-it lost have,

daz wil ich wê nec wîzen im.

that will I little blame him.

swenne ich her nâch prîs genim,

whenever I here after prize take,

330,15 sô habt mich aber denne dernâch.

then hold me again then thereafter.

mir ist ze scheiden von iu gâch.

to-me is to part from you haste.

ir gâbt mir alle geselleschaft,

you gave me all companionship,

die wîle ich stuont in prîses kraft:

the while I stood in prize's strength:

der sît nu ledec, unz ich bezal

of-it be now free, until I win

330,20 dâ von mîn grüeniu freude ist val.

there from my green joy is faded.

mîn sol grôz jâmer alsô pflegn,
of-me shall great misery so take-care,

daz herze geb den ougen regn,
that heart may-give to-the eyes rain,

sît ich ûf Munsalvæsche liez
since I at Munsalvaesche left

daz mich von wâren freuden stiez,
what me from true joys thrust,

ohteiz wie manege clâre magt!
behold how many-a fair maiden!

330,25

swaz iemen wunders hât gesagt,
whatever anyone of-wonder has said,

dennoch pflit es mêr der grâl.
yet practices it more the grail.

der wirt hât siufzebâren twâl.
the host has sigh-bringing delay.

ay helfelôser Anfortas,
ab helpless Anfortas,

waz half dich daz ich pî dir was?’
what helped thee that I by thee was?’

Sine mugen niht langer hie gestên:
They may not longer here stand:

331,1

ez muoz nu an ein scheiden gên.
it must now to a parting go.

dô sprach der Wâleise
then spoke the Waleis

zArtûse dem Berteneise
to-Arthur the Briton

unt zen rittern und zen frouwen,
and to-the knights and to-the ladies,

331,5

er wolt ir urloup schouwen
he would their leave see

unt mit ir hulden vernemn.
and with their goodwill take.

des moht et niemen dâ gezemn:

of-it could just no-one there be-pleased:

daz er sô trûrec von in reit,

that he so sad from them rode,

331,10 ich wæn, daz was in allen leit.

I think, that was to-them all grievous.

Artûs lobt im an die hant,

Arthur vowed to-him by the hand,

kœm imer in sölhe nôt sîn lant

should-come ever into such distress his land

als ez von Clâmidê gewan,

as it from Clamide gained,

des lasters wolder pflihte hân:

of-the reproach would-be share have:

331,15 im wære ouch leit daz Lâhelîn

to-him were also grievous that Labelin

im næm zwuo rîche krônen sîn.

from-him should-take two rich crowns his.

vîl diens im dâ maneger bôt:

much service to-him there many-a-one offered:

den helt treip von in trûrens nôt.

the hero drove from them mourning's distress.

frou Cunnewâr diu clâre magt

lady Cunneware the fair maiden

331,20 nam den helt unverzagt

took the hero undaunted

mit ir hant unt fuort in dan.

with her hand and led him thence.

dô kust in mîn hêr Gâwân:

then kissed him my lord Gawan:

dô sprach der manlîche

then spoke the manly-one

ze dem helde ellens rîche

to the hero of-valor rich

‘ich weiz wol, friwent, daz dîn vart

I know well, friend, that thy journey

331,25

gein strîtes reise ist ungespart.

toward battle's campaign is unspared.

dâ geb dir got gelücke zuo,

there give thee God luck to,

und helfe ouch mir daz ich getuo

and help also me that I do

dir noch den dienst als ich kan gern.

to-thee still the service as I can gladly.

des müeze mich sîn kraft gewern.’

of-that may me his strength grant.’

Der Wâleis sprach ‘wê waz ist got?

332,1

The Waleis spoke ‘woe what is God?

wær der gewaldec, sölhen spot

were he mighty, such mockery

het er uns pêden niht gegeben,

would-have he to-us both not given,

kunde got mit kreften lebn.

could God with powers live.

ich was im diens undertân,

332,5

I was to-him of-service subject,

sît ich genâden mich versan.

since I of-grace myself became-aware.

nu wil i'm dienst widersagn:

now will I-him service renounce:

hât er haz, den wil ich tragn.

(if)-has he hatred, it will I bear.

friunt, an dînes kampfes zît

friend, at thy combat's time

332,10 dâ nem ein wîp für dich den strît:

there take a woman for thee the battle:

diu müeze ziehen dîne hant;

she may guide thy hand;

an der du kiusche hâst bekant

in whom thou chastity hast known

unt wîplîche güete:

and womanly goodness:

ir minn dich dâ behüete.

her love thee there guard.

332,15 ine weiz wenn ich dich mêt gesehe:

I-not know when I thee more see:

mîn wünschen sus an dir geschehe.'

my wishing thus on thee happen.'

ir scheiden gap in trûren

their parting gave them mourning

ze strengen nâchgebûren.

as stern neighbors.

frou Cunnewâre de Lalant

lady Cunneware de Lalant

332,20 in fuorte dâ se ir poulûn vant,

him led where she her pavilion found,

sîn harnasch hiez si bringen dar:

his armor bade she bring there:

ir linden hende wol gevar

her soft hands well colored

wâpnden Gahmuretes suon.

armed Gahmuret's son.

si jach 'ich solz von rehte tuon,

she said 'I shall-it by right do,

sît der kûnec von Brandigân

since the king of Brandigan

332,25

von iuern schulden mich wil hân.

for your sake me will have.

grôz kumber iwer werdekeit

great affliction your worthiness

gît mir siufzebærez leit.

gives to-me sigh-bringing sorrow.

swenne ir sît trûrens niht erwert,

whenever you are of-mourning not defended,

iwer sorge mîne freude zert.'

your care my joy consumes.'

Nu was sîn ors verdecket,

Now was his horse covered,

333,1

sîn selbes nôt erwecket.

his own distress awakened.

ouch het der degen wol getân

also had the warrior well made

lieht wîz îsernharnasch an,

bright white iron-armor on,

tiwer ân aller slaht getroc:

precious without every kind deceit:

333,5

sîn kursît, sîn wâpenroc,

his surcoat, his tabard,

was gehêrt mit gesteine.

was adorned with gems.

sînen helm al eine

his helm all alone

het er niht ûf gebunden:

had he not on bound:

dô kuster an den stunden

then kissed-he at the hours

333,10

Cunnewâr die clâren magt.

Cunneware the fair maiden.

alsus wart mir von ir gesagt.

thus was to-me of her told.

da ergienc ein trûrec scheiden

there happened a sad parting

von den gelieben beiden.

of the dear-ones both.

The Court Disperses

XI

Parzival rides away and the poet forbids any man who spares himself in knighthood to think of him. Many of Arthur's household set out for Castle Marvel; the Greek Clias reports four crowned women there. Gawan arms for the combat before the king of Ascalun with three seasoned shields, seven horses, and twelve spears from Angram. The camp breaks up: Arthur rides to Karidoel, and Orilus and Jeschute go on to Brandigan, where Cunneware is crowned.

333,15 hin reit Gahmuretes kint.

away rode Gahmuret's child.

swaz âventiure gesprochen sint,

whatever adventures spoken are,

diene darf hie niemen mezzen zuo,

them needs here no-one measure against,

irn hoert alrêrst waz er nu tuo,

unless-you hear first what he now do,

war er kêre und war er var.

whither he turn and whither he go.

333,20 swer den lîp gein rîterschefte spar,

whoever the body toward knighthood spare,

der endenk die wîle niht an in,

he think the while not of him,

ob ez im râte stolzer sin.

if it him counsel proud mind.

Condwier âmûrs,

Condwir amurs,

dîn minneclîcher bêâ curs,

thy lovely fair body,

an den wirt dicke nu gedâht.

on it becomes often now thought.

333,25

waz dir wirt âventiure brâht!

what to-thee becomes adventure brought!

schildes ambet umben grâl

shield's office for-the grail

wirt nu vil güebet sunder twâl

becomes now much practiced without delay

von im den Herzeloyde bar.

by him whom Herzeloyde bore.

er was ouch ganerbe dar.

he was also joint-heir there.

Dô fuor der massnîe vil

Then went of-the household many

334,1

gein dem arbeitlichen zil,

toward the toilsome goal,

ein âventiur ze schouwen,

an adventure to see,

dâ vier hundert juncfrouwen

where four hundred young-ladies

und vier küneginne

and four queens

334,5

gevangen wâren inne,

captive were within,

ze Schastel marveile.

at Castle Marvel.

swaz in dâ wart ze teile,

whatever to-them there became as portion,

daz haben âne mînen haz:

that have without my hatred:

334,10 ich pin doch frouwen lônnes laz.

I am yet of-ladies' reward slack.

dô sprach der Krieche Clîas

then spoke the Greek Clîas

‘ich pin der dâ versûmet was.’

I am he-who there neglected was.’

vor in allen er des jach.

before them all he of-it declared.

‘der turkoyte mich tâ stach

the Turkoyt me there thrust

334,15 hinderz ors, ich muoz mich schamn.

behind-the horse, I must myself shame.

doch sagter mir vier vrouwen namn,

yet told-he me four ladies' names,

die dâ krônebære sint.

who there crown-bearing are.

zwuo sint alt, zwuo sint noch kint.

two are old, two are still children.

der heizet einiu Itonjê,

of-them is-called one Itonje,

334,20 diu ander heizet Cundriê,

the other is-called Cundrie,

diu dritte heizt Arnîve,

the third is-called Arnive,

diu vierde Sangîve.’

the fourth Sangive.’

daz wolt ieslîcher dâ besehn.

that would each there look-at.

ez enmoht ir reise niht volspehn:

it could their journey not fully-explore:

334,25 si muosten schaden dâ bejagn.

they must harm there win.

den sol ouch ich ze mâzen klag.

that shall also I in measure lament.

wan swer durch wîp hât arbeit,

for whoever for woman has toil,

daz gît im freude, etswenne ouch leit

that gives him joy, sometimes also sorrow

an dem orte fürbaz wigt:

at the end further weighs:

sus dicke minne ir lônnes pfligt.

thus often love its reward practices.

Do bereite ouch sich hêr Gâwân

335,1

Then prepared also himself lord Gawan

als ein kampfbære man

as a combat-bearing man

hin für den künec von Ascalûn.

away before the king of Ascalun.

des trûrte manec Bertûn

for-that mourned many-a Briton

und manec wîp unde magt.

335,5

and many-a woman and maiden.

herzenliche wart geklagt

heartily was lamented

von in sîn strîtes reise.

by them his battle's journey.

der werdekeit ein weise

of-the worthiness an orphan

wart nu diu tavelrunder.

became now the round-table.

Gâwân maz besunder

335,10

Gawan measured especially

wâ mit er möhte wol gesign.

where with he might well conquer.

alt herte schilde wol gedign

old hard shields well seasoned

(ern ruochte wie si wârŋ gevar)

(he-not cared how they were colored)

die brâhten koufliute dar

them brought merchants there

335,15 ûf ir soumen, doch niht veile:

on their packhorses, yet not for-sale:

der wurden im drî ze teile.

of-them became to-him three as portion.

do erwarp der wâre strîtes helt

then won the true battle's hero

siben ors ze kampfe erwelt.

seven horses for combat chosen.

ze sînen friwenden er dô nam

from his friends he then took

335,20 zwelf schârpfiu sper von Angram,

twelve sharp spears from Angram,

starc rœrîne schefte drîn

strong reed shafts therein

von Oraste Gentesîn

from Oraste Gentesin

ûz einem heidenschen muor.

out-of a heathen marsh.

Gâwân nam urloup unde fuor

Gawan took leave and went

335,25 mit unverzagter manheit.

with undaunted manhood.

Artûs was im vil bereit,

Arthur was to-him very ready,

er gap im rîcher koste solt,

he gave him of-rich cost pay,

lieht gesteine und rôtez golt

bright gems and red gold

und silbers manegen stærlinc.

and of-silver many-a sterling.

gein sorgen wielzen sîniu dinc.

toward cares rolled his things.

Ekubâ diu junge

Ekuba the young

336,1

fuor gein ir schiffunge:

went toward her shipping:

ich mein die rîchen heidenin.

I mean the rich heathen.

dô kêrte manegen ende hin

then turned to-many-an end away

daz volc von dem Plimizœl.

the people from the Plimizœl.

336,5

Artûs fuor gein Karidœl.

Artbur went toward Karidoel.

Cunnewâre und Clâmidê

Cunneware and Clamide

die nâmn ouch sînen urloup ê.

they took also his leave before.

Orilus der fürste erkant

Orilus the prince renowned

und frou Jeschûte von Karnant

and lady Jeschute of Karnant

336,10

die nâmn ouch sînen urloup sân,

they took also his leave straightway,

doch beliben se ûf dem plân

yet remained they on the meadow

bî Clâmidê den dritten tac,

by Clamide the third day,

wand er der brûtloufte phlac,

for he the wedding held,

336,15 niht mit benanter hôhgezît:

not with appointed feast:

si wart dâ heime grœzer sît.

it became there at-home greater later.

wand im sîn milte daz geriet,

for to-him his generosity that counseled,

vil ritter, kumberhaftiu diet,

many knights, needy people,

beleib in Clâmidês schar,

remained in Clamide's company,

336,20 und ouch daz varende volc vil gar.

and also the traveling folk very wholly.

die fuorter heim ze lande:

them led-be home to land:

mit êren âne schande

with honors without disgrace

wart in geteilet dâ sîn habe,

was to-them divided there his property,

mit valsche niht gewîset abe.

with falseness not turned away.

336,25 dô fuor frou Jeschûte

then went lady Jeschute

mit Orilus ir trûte

with Orilus her beloved

durch Clâmidên ze Brandigân.

for Clamide to Brandigan.

daz wart zeinen êrn getân

that was for-an honor done

froun Cunnewâr der kûnegîn.

to-lady Cunneware the queen.

dâ krônte man die swester sîn.

there crowned one the sister his.

- Nu weiz ich, swelch sinnec wîp, 337,1
Now know I, whatever sensible woman,
- ob si hât getriwen lîp,
if she has faithful body,
- diu diz mære geschriben siht,
who this tale written sees,
- daz si mir mit wârheit giht,
that she to-me with truth grants,
- ich kunde wîben sprechen baz 337,5
I could of-women speak better
- denne als ich sanc gein einer maz.
than as I sang toward one measured.
- de kûngîn Belakâne
the queen Belakane
- was missewenden âne
was of-blemishes without
- und aller valscheite laz,
and of-all falseness slack,
- dô si ein tôter kûnec besaz, 337,10
when her a dead king besieged,
- sît gap froun Herzeloyden troum
later gave to-lady Herzeloyde dream
- siufzebæren herzeroum.
sigh-bringing heart-clouding.
- welch was froun Ginovêren klage
what was lady Guinevere's lament
- an Ithêres endetage!
at Ither's end-day!
- dar zuo was mir ein trûren leit, 337,15
there to was to-me a mourning grievous,
- daz alsô schamlîchen reit
that so shamefully rode
- des kûnges kint von Karnant,
the king's child of Karnant,

frou Jeschûte kiusche erkant.

lady Jeschute chaste known.

wie wart frou Cunnewâre

how was lady Cunneware

337,20 gâlûnet mit ir hâre!

dragged by her hair!

des sint si vaste wider komn:

from-that are they fast back come:

ir bêder scham hât prîs genomn.

their both's shame has prize taken.

ze machen nem diz mære ein man,

to make take this tale a man,

der âventiure prûeven kan

who adventure appraise can

337,25 unde rîme künne sprechen,

and rhyme can speak,

beidiu samnen unde brechen.

both gather and break.

ich tætz iu gerne fürbaz kunt,

I would-make-it to-you gladly further known,

wolt ez gebieten mir ein munt,

would it command to-me a mouth,

den doch ander füeze tragent

which yet other feet carry

dan die mir ze stegreif wagent.

than those which to-me in-stirrup sway.

BOOK VII

Gawan and the Army

XII

Wolfram hands the tale to Gawan and warns against praising a friend too high. Riding through a valley Gawan meets an army of banners, wagons, and market followers whose devices he does not know, and resolves that rather than flee before he is chased he will send one joust into it. His horse is Gringuljete, taken from Munsalvaesche by Labelin and given him by Orilus. He dismounts and lets the troops pass, and whoever sees him takes him for one of that army.

Der nie gewarp nâch schanden, 338,1
He-who never strove after disgrace,

ein wîl zuo sînen handen
a while to his hands

sol nu dise âventiure hân
shall now this adventure have

der werde erkande Gâwân.
the worthy renowned Gawan.

diu prüevet manegen âne haz 338,5
it tests many-a-one without hatred

derneben oder für in baz
beside or before him better

dan des mæres hêrren Parzivâl.
than the tale's lord Parzival.

swer sînen friunt alle mâl
whoever his friend all times

mit Worten an daz hœchste jagt,
with words to the highest hunts,

der ist prîses anderhalp verzagt. 338,10
he is of-prize on-the-other-side fainthearted.

im wære der liute volge guot,
to-him would-be the people's assent good,

swer dicke lop mit wârheit tuot.

whoever often praise with truth does.

wan, swaz er sprichet oder sprach,

for, whatever he says or said,

diu rede belîbet âne dach.

the speech remains without roof.

338,15 wer sol sinnes wort behalten,

who shall sense's word keep,

es enwelln die wîsen walten?

of-it unless-will the wise govern?

valsch lûgelîch ein mære,

false lying a tale,

daz wæn ich baz noch wære

that think I better still were

âne wirt ûf eime snê,

without host on a snow,

338,20 sô daz dem munde wurde wê,

so that to-the mouth would-become woe,

derz ûz für wârheit breitet:

who-it out for truth spreads:

sô het in got bereitet

so had him God prepared

als guoter liute wûnschen stêt,

as good people's wishing stands,

den ir triwe zarbeite ergêt.

to-whom their faithfulness to-toil goes.

338,25 swem ist ze sôlhen werken gâch,

to-whomever is to such works haste,

dâ missewende hœret nâch,

where blemish belongs after,

pflîht werder lîp an den gewin,

(if)-shares worthy body in the gain,

daz muoz in lêren kranker sin.

that must him teach weak sense.

er mîdetz ê, kan er sich schemn:

he avoids-it before, (if)-can he himself shame:

den site sol er ze vogte nemn.

the custom shall he as guardian take.

Gâwân der reht gemuote,

339,1

Gawan the rightly minded,

sîn ellen pflac der huote,

his valor practiced the guard,

sô daz diu wære zageheit

so that the true cowardice

an prîse im nie gefrumte leit.

in prize to-him never caused sorrow.

sîn herze was ze velde ein burc,

339,5

his heart was in-the field a castle,

gein scharpfen strîten wol sô kurc,

toward sharp battles well so bold,

in strîts gedrengē man in sach.

in battle's press one him saw.

friunt und vîent im des jach,

friend and foe to-him of-it granted,

sîn krîe wær gein prîse hel,

his battle-cry were toward prize loud,

swie gerne in Kingrimursel

339,10

however gladly him Kingrimursel

mit kampfe hete dâ von genomn.

with combat had there from taken.

nu was von Artûse komn,

now was from Arthur come,

des enweiz ich niht wie mangan tac,

of-it know I not how many-a day,

Gâwân, der manheite pflac.

Gawan, who manhood practiced.

- 339,15 **sus** reit der werde degen balt
thus rode the worthy warrior bold
- sîn** rehte strâze ûz einem walt
his right road out-of a forest
- mit** sîme gezogen durch einen grunt.
with his train through a valley.
- dâ** wart im ûf dem bûhel kunt
there was to-him on the hill known
- ein** dinc daz angest lêrte
a thing that fear taught
- 339,20 **und** sîne manheit mêrte.
and his manhood increased.
- dâ** sach der helt für umbetrogn
there saw the hero for undeceived
- nâch** manger baniere zogn
after many-a banner draw
- mit** grôzer fuore niht ze kranc.
with great train not too weak.
- er** dâhte 'mirst der wec ze lanc,
he thought 'to-me-is the way too long,
- 339,25 **flûhtic** wider geim walde.'
fleeing back to-the forest.'
- dô** hiez er gûrten balde
then bade he gird quickly
- einem** orse daz im Orilus
a horse which to-him Orilus
- gap:** daz was genennet sus,
gave: that was named thus,
- mit** den rôten ôren Gringuljete:
with the red ears Gringuljete:
- er** enpfiengz ân aller slahte bete.
he received-it without of-every kind request.
- 340,1 **Ez** was von Muntsalvâsche komn,
It was from Munsalvaesche come,

unt hetz Lehelîn genomn

and had-it Labelin taken

ze Brumbâne bîme sê:

at Brumbane by-the lake:

eime rîter tet sîn tjost wê,

to-a knight did his joust woe,

den er tôt derhinder stach;

whom he dead behind thrust;

340,5

des sider Trevrizent verjach.

of-that since Trevrizent declared.

Gâwân dâhte 'swer verzagt

Gawan thought 'whoever despairs

sô daz er fliuhet ê man jagt,

so that he flees before one hunts,

dês sîme prîse gar ze fruô.

that-is to-his prize wholly too early.

ich wil in nâher stapfen zuo,

I will to-them nearer step to,

340,10

swaz mir dâ von nu mac geschehn.

whatever to-me there from now may happen.

ir hât michz mêrre teil gesehen.

you have me-it greater part seen.

des sol doch guot rât werden.'

of-that shall yet good counsel become.'

do erbeizter zer erden,

then dismounted-he to-the earth,

reht als er habete einen stal.

right as-if he had a stable.

340,15

die rotte wâren âne zal,

the troops were without number,

die dâ mit cumpânîe riten.

who there with company rode.

er sach vil kleider wol gesniten

he saw many clothes well cut

und mangan schilt sô gevar

and many-a shield so colored

340,20 daz err niht bekande gar,

that he-them not knew wholly,

noch keine baniere under in.

nor any banner among them.

‘disem her ein gast ich pin,’

‘to-this army a stranger I am,’

sus sprach der werde Gâwân

thus spoke the worthy Gawan

‘sît ich ir keine künde hân.

‘since I of-them no knowledge have.

340,25 wellent siz in übel wenden,

(if)-will they-it to-them ill turn,

eine tjost sol ich in senden

a joust shall I to-them send

deiswâr mit mîn selbes hant,

truly with my own hand,

ê daz ich von in sî gewant.’

before that I from them be turned.’

dô was ouch Gringuljeten gegurt,

then was also Gringuljete girded,

daz in mangan angestlîchen furt

whiche into many-a fearful ford

341,1 gein strîte was zer tjoste brâht:

toward battle was to-the joust brought:

des wart och dâ hin zim gedâht.

of-that was also there away to-him thought.

Gâwân sach geflôrieret

Gawan saw flowered

unt wol gezimieret

and well crested

von rîcher koste helme vil.

of rich cost helmets many.

341,5

si fuorten gein ir nîtspil

they carried toward their spite-play

wîz niwer sper ein wunder,

white new spears a wonder,

diu gemâlt wâr besunder

which painted were separately

junchêrrn gegeben in die hant,

to-young-lords given into the hand,

ir hêrren wâpen dran erkant.

their lords' arms thereon known.

341,10

Gâwân fil li roy Lôt

Gawan son of-the king Lot

sach von gedrenge grôze nôt,

saw of throng great distress,

mûl die harnasch muosen tragen,

mules which armor must carry,

und manegen wol geladen wagen:

and many-a well loaded wagon:

den was gein herbergen gâch.

to-them was toward lodgings haste.

341,15

ouch fuor der market hinden nâch

also went the market behind after

mit wunderlicher pârât:

with wondrous display:

des enwas et dô kein ander rât.

of-it was just then no other remedy.

ouch was der frouwen dâ genuoc:

also was of-the ladies there enough:

- 341,20 etslîchiu'n zwelften gürtel truoc
some-a twelfth belt wore
 ze pfande nâch ir minne.
as pledge after her love.
 ez wârn niht kûneginne:
they were not queens:
 die selben trippâniersen
the same camp-followers
 hiezen soldiersen.
were-called soldieresses.
- 341,25 hie der junge, dort der alde,
here the young, there the old,
 dâ fuor vil ribalde:
there went many ribalds:
 ir loufen machte in müede lide.
their running made them weary limbs.
 etslîcher zæm baz an der wide,
some would-befit better at the withy,
 denne er daz her dâ mêrte
than he the army there increased
 unt werdez volc unêrte.
and worthy people dishonored.
- 342,1 Für was geloufen und geriten
Past was run and ridden
 daz her, des Gâwân het erbiten.
the army, which Gawan had awaited.
 von solhem wâne daz geschach:
from such thinking that happened:
 swer den helt dâ halden sach,
whoever the hero there halt saw,
- 342,5 der wânde er wære des selben hers.
he thought he were of-the same army.

dischalp noch jensît mers

this-side nor beyond sea

gefuor nie stolzer rîterschaft:

went never prouder knighthood:

si heten hôhes muotes kraft.

they had of-high spirit strength.

The Squire's Tale

XIII

A squire hurrying after the army tells Gawan whose it is: Poydiconjunz, Duke Astor de Lanverunz, and Meljacanz, who takes women by force. The war began when Meljanz of Liz, whom Obie's father Lyppaut had raised, asked her for her love: she told him to spend five years under shield first, and that even then a yes would come too early. He answered that her father is his vassal; she replied that whoever takes a fief must serve for it, and he swore to splinter spears here.

nu fuor in balde hinden nâch

now went them quickly behind after

vast ûf ir slâ (dem was vil gâch)

fast on their track (to-him was very urgent)

342,10

ein knappe gar unfuoge vrî.

a squire wholly of-discourtesy free.

ein ledec ors gieng im bî:

a riderless horse went him beside:

einen niwen schilt er fuorte,

a new shield he carried,

mit bêden sporen er ruorte

with both spurs he touched

âne zart sîn runzât,

without tenderness his nag,

342,15

er wolde gâhen in den strît.

he would hasten into the battle.

wol gesniten was sîn kleit.

well cut was his clothing.

Gâwân zuo dem knappen reit,

Gawan to the squire rode,

nâch gruozer vrâgte mære,

after greeting-he asked tidings,

342,20 wes diu massenê wære.

whose the household were.

dô sprach der knappe 'ir spottet mîn.

then spoke the squire 'you mock me.

hêrre, hân ich sölhen pîn

lord, (if)-have I such pain

mit unfuoge an iu erholt,

with discourtesy from you gained,

het ich dann ander nôt gedolt,

bad I then other distress endured,

342,25 diu stüende mir gein prîse baz.

it would-stand me toward prize better.

durch got nu senftet iuern haz.

for God now soften your hatred.

ir erkennt ein ander baz dan ich:

you know each other better than I:

waz hilft dan daz ir frâget mich?

what helps then that you ask me?

ez sol iu baz wesen kunt

it shall to-you better be known

zeinem mâle und tûsentstunt.'

at-one time and thousand-times.'

343,1 Gâwân bôt des mangen eit,

Gawan offered of-it many-a oath,

swaz volkes dâ für in gereit,

whatever people there before him rode,

daz er des niht erkande.

that he of-them not knew.

er sprach 'mîn varn hât schande,
he spoke 'my journeying has disgrace,

sît ich mit wârheit niht mac jehn
since I with truth not may say

343,5

daz ich ir keinen habe gesehen
that I of-them any have seen

vor disem tage an keiner stat,
before this day in any place,

swar man mîn dienst ie gebat.'
wherever one my service ever asked.'

der knappe sprach ze Gâwân
the squire spoke to Gawan

'hêr, sô hân ich missetân:
'lord, then have I misdones:

343,10

ich soltz iu ê hân gesagt.
I should-it to-you before have said.

dô was mîn bezzer sin verzagt.
then was my better sense fainthearted.

nu rihtet mîne schulde
now judge my guilt

nâch iwer selbes hulde.
after your own goodwill.

ich solz iu dar nâch gerne sagn:
I shall-it to-you there after gladly tell:

343,15

lât mich mîn unfuoge ê klag'n.'
let me my discourtesy first lament.'

'junchêr, nu sagt mir wer si sîn,
'young-lord, now tell me who they be,

durch iweren zuhtbâren pîn.'
for your courteous pain.'

'hêr, sus heizt der vor iu vert,
'lord, thus is-called he-who before you goes,

dem doch sîn reise ist unrewert:
to-whom yet his journey is unbindered:

343,20

roys Poydiconjunz,

king Poydiconjunz,

und duc Astor de Lanverunz.

and duke Astor de Lanverunz.

dâ vert ein unbescheiden lîp,

there goes an ill-mannered body,

dem minne nie gebôt kein wîp:

to-whom love never commanded any woman:

343,25 er treit der unfuoge kranz

he wears the discourtesy's garland

unde heizet Meljacanz.

and is-called Meljacanz.

ez wære wîb oder magt,

it were woman or maiden,

swaz er dâ minne hât bejagt,

whatever he there of-love has gained,

die nam er gar in nœten:

them took he wholly in force:

man solt in drumbe toeten.

one should him for-it kill.

344,1 Er ist Poydiconjunzes suon

He is Poydiconjunz's son

und wil ouch rîterschaft hie tuon:

and will also knighthood here do:

der pfligt der ellens rîche

of-it practices the of-valor rich

dicke unverzagetlîche.

often undauntedly.

344,5 waz hilft sîn manlîcher site?

what helps his manly manner?

ein swînuoter, lief ir mite

a sow, ran her with

ir vârhelîn, diu wert ouch sie.

her piglets, she defends also them.

ine hôte man geprîsen nie,

I heard man praised never,

was sîn ellen âne fuoge:

was his valor without propriety:

des volgent mir genuoge.

in-that follow me many.

344,10

hêr, noch hœrt ein wunder,

lord, still hear a wonder,

lât iu daz sagen besunder.

let to-you that tell separately.

grôz her nâch iu dâ fûeret

great army after you there leads

den sîn unfuoge rûeret,

he-whom his discourtesy stirs,

der kûnec Meljanz von Lîz.

the king Meljanz of Liz.

344,15

hœchvartlîchen zornes vlîz

of-proud wrath's zeal

hât er gevrumet âne nôt:

has he performed without need:

unrehtiu minne im daz gebôt.

wrong love to-him that commanded.'

der knappe in sîner zuht verjach

the squire in his courtesy declared

'hêrre, ich sagez iu, wand i'z sach.

'lord, I tell-it to-you, for I-it saw.

344,20

des kûnec Meljanzes vater,

the king Meljanz's father,

in tôdes leger fûr sich bater

in death's bed before himself bade-he

die fûrsten sînes landes.

the princes of-his land.

unerlœset pfandes

unransomed of-pledge

344,25 stuont sîn ellenthaftez lebē:

stood his valiant life:

daz muose sich dem tôde ergeben.

that must itself to-the death yield.

in der selben riuwe

in the same rue

bevalher ûf ir triuwe

commended-be upon their faithfulness

Meljanzen den clâren

Meljanz the fair

allen den die dâ wâren.

all those who there were.

345,1 Er kôs im einen sunder dan:

He chose for-himself one apart thence:

der fürste was sîn hôhster man,

the prince was his highest man,

gegen triwe alsô bewæret,

toward faithfulness so proven,

aller valscheit erlæret:

of-all falseness emptied:

345,5 den bater ziehen sînen suon.

him bade-be raise his son.

er sprach 'du maht an im nu tuon

he spoke 'thou mayst on him now do

dîner triwe hantveste.

thy faithfulness's charter.

bit in daz er die geste

ask him that he the guests

unt die heinlichen habe wert:

and the familiar-ones bold worthy:

345,10 swenne es der kumberhafte gert,

whenever of-it the afflicted-one desires,

dem bit in teilen sîne habe.'

to-him ask him to-share his property.'

sus wart bevolhen dâ der knabe.

thus was commended there the boy.

dô leiste der fürste Lyppaut

then performed the prince Lyppaut

al daz sîn hêrre der künec Schaut

all that his lord the king Schaut

an tôdes legere gein im warp:

on death's bed toward him sought:

345,15

harte wê nec des verdarp,

very little of-it perished,

endehaft ez wart geleistet sidr.

fully it was performed since.

der fürste fuorte den knappen widr.

the prince led the squire back.

der hete dâ heime liebiu kint,

he had there at-home dear children,

als sim noch pillîche sint;

as they-him still rightly are;

345,20

ein tochter der des niht gebrach,

a daughter who of-it not lacked,

wan daz man des ir zîte jach,

except that one of-it to-her age granted,

si wære wol âmîe.

she were well sweetheart.

si heizet Obîe

she is-called Obie

ir swester heizet Obilôt.

her sister is-called Obilot.

345,25

Obîe frumt uns dise nôt.

Obie makes for-us this distress.

eins tages gedêhez an die stat
one day came-it to the place

daz si der junge künec bat
that her the young king bade

nâch sîme dienste mînne.
after his service love.

si verfluochte im sîne sinne,
she cursed to-him his senses,

346,1 unde vrâgte in wes er wânde,
and asked him what he thought,

war umb er sich sinnes ânde.
where for he himself of-sense deprived.

Si sprach hin zim 'wært ir sô alt,
She spoke thither to-him 'were you so old,

daz under schilde wære bezalt
that under shields were spent

346,5 in werdeclichen stunden,
in worthy hours,

mit helm ûf houbt gebunden
with helm on head bound

gein herteclichen vâren,
toward hard dangers,

iwer tage in fünf jâren,
your days in five years,

daz ir den prîs dâ het genomn,
that you the prize there had taken,

346,10 und wært ir danne wider komn
and were you then back come

ze mîm gebote gewesen dâ,
at my command been there,

spræche ich denne alrêste jâ,
should-speak I then first yes,

des iwer wille gerte,
of-what your will desired,

alze fruo ich iuch gewerte.

all-too early I you would-grant.

ir sît mir lieb (wer lougent des?)

you are to-me dear (who denies it?)

346,15

als Annôren Gâlôes,

as to-Annore Galoes,

diu sît den tât durch in erkôs,

who later the death for him chose,

dô sin von einer tjost verlôs.

when she-him from a joust lost.

‘ungern ich,’ sprach er ‘frouwe,

‘unwillingly I,’ spoke he ‘lady,

iuch sô bî liebe schouwe

you so by love see

346,20

daz iwer zürnen ûf mich gêt.

that your anger upon me goes.

genâde doch bîm dienste stêt,

grace yet by-the service stands,

swer triwe rehte mezzen wil.

whoever faithfulness rightly measure will.

frouwe, es ist iu gar ze vil

lady, it is to-you wholly too much

daz ir mînen sin sus smâhet:

that you my mind thus disdain:

346,25

ir habt iuch gar vergâhet.

you have yourself wholly overbasted.

ich möht doch des genozzen hân,

I might yet of-it profited have,

daz iwer vater ist mîn man,

that your father is my man,

unt daz er hât von mîner hant

and that he has from my hand

manege burc und al sîn lant.

many-a castle and all his land.

347,1 'Swem ir iht lîht, der diene ouch daz,'
'To-whomever you anything lend, he serve also that,'

sprach si. 'mîn zil sich hœhet baz.
spoke she. 'my goal itself raises higher.

ine wil von niemen lêhen hân:
I will from no-one fief have:

mîn vrîheit ist sô getân,
my freedom is so made,

347,5 ieslîcher krône hôch genuoc,
to-each crown high enough,

die irdisch houbet ie getruoc.'
which earthly head ever bore.'

er sprach 'ir sîtz gelêret,
he spoke 'you are-it taught,

daz ir hôchvart sus mêret.
that you pride thus increase.

sît iwer vater gap den rât,
since your father gave the counsel,

347,10 er wandelt mir die missetât.
he amends to-me the misdeed.

ich sol hie wâpen alsô tragn
I shall here arms so bear

daz wirt gestochen unt geslagn.
that becomes thrust and struck.

ez sî strîten oder turnei,
it be fighting or tourney,

hie belîbet vil der sper enzwei.'
here remain many of-the spears in-two.'

Gawan Comes to Bearosche

XIV

Lyppaut offers judgment and amends and is refused; matters could not be pressed so far that he would seize his lord, whose host he was. The squire names the two hosts drawing up before Bearosche and slips away with a stolen shield to win his own lord, Lisavander of Beauvais, a joust. Gawan weighs his combat against the fight before him, decides he cannot afford a wound, and rides through the camp to the town, past sergeants from Semblidac and Turcopoles from Kaheti.

mit zorne schiet er von der magt.

347,15

with wrath parted he from the maiden.

sîn zürnen sêre wart geklagt

bis anger sorely was lamented

von al der massenîe:

by all the household:

in klagt ouch Obîe.

him lamented also Obie.

gein dirre ungeschihte

against this misfortune

bôt sîn gerihte

347,20

offered his judgment

und anders wandels genuoc

and other amends enough

Lyppaut, der unschulde truoc.

Lyppaut, who innocence bore.

ez wære krump oder sleht,

it were crooked or straight,

er gerte sînre genôze reht,

he desired bis peers' right,

hof dâ die fürsten wæren:

347,25

court where the princes were:

und er wær zuo disen mæren

and he were to these tidings

komen âne schulde.

come without guilt.

genædeclîcher hulde

of-gracious goodwill

er vaste sînen hêrren bat.

he earnestly his lord bade.

dem tet der zorn ûf freuden mat.

to-him did the wrath upon joys checkmate.

348,1 Man kunde dâ niht gâhen

One could there not hasten

sô daz Lyppaut wolt vâhen

so that Lyppaut would seize

sînen hêrren: wander was sîn wirt;

his lord: for-he was his host;

als noch getriwer man verbirt.

as still faithful man refrains.

348,5 der künec ân urloup dannen schiet,

the king without leave thence parted,

als im sîn kranker sin geriet.

as to-him his weak sense counseled.

sîne knappen, fürsten kindelîn,

his squires, princes' little-children,

al weinde tâten klagen schîn,

all weeping made lament evident,

die mit dem künec dâ wârן gewesen.

who with the king there were been.

348,10 vor den mac Lyppaut wol genesen,

before them may Lyppaut well survive,

wand ers mit triwe hât erzogen,

for he-them with faithfulness has raised,

gein werder fuore niht betrogen;

toward worthy conduct not deceived;

ez ensî dan mîn hêrre al ein,

it unless-be then my lord all alone,

an dem dochs fürsten triwe erschein.

in whom yet-the prince's faithfulness appeared.

mîn hêrre ist ein Franzeys,

348,15

my lord is a Frenchman,

li schahteliur de Bêâveys:

the castellan of Beauvais:

er heizet Lisavander.

he is-called Lisavander.

die eine unt die ander

the one and the other

muosen dem fürsten widersagn,

must to-the prince renounce-allegiance,

dô si schildes ambet muosen tragn.

348,20

when they shield's office must bear.

bîme kûnege ritter worden sint

by-the king knights become are

vil fürsten hiute und ander kint.

many princes today and other children.

des vordern hers pfligt ein man

of-the foremost army takes-charge a man

der wol mit scharpfen strîten kan,

who well with sharp battles can,

der kûnec Poydiconjunz von Gors:

348,25

the king Poydiconjunz of Gors:

der füert manc wol gewâpent ors.

he leads many-a well armed horse.

Meljanz ist sîns bruoder suon:

Meljanz is his brother's son:

si kunnen bêde hôchvart tuon,

they can both pride do,

der junge und ouch der alde.

the young and also the old.

daz es unfuoge walde!

that it discourtesy govern!

349,1 Sus hât der zorn sich für genomn,

Thus has the wrath itself before taken,

daz bêde kûnege wellent komn

that both kings will come

für Bêârosche, dâ man muoz

before Bearosche, where one must

gedienn mit arbeit wîbe gruoꝝ.

earn with toil women's greeting.

349,5 vil sper muoz man dâ brechen,

many spears must one there break,

bêdiu hurtn und stechen.

both onset and thrust.

Bêârosche ist sô ze wer,

Bearosche is so in defense,

ob wir heten zweinzec her,

if we had twenty armies,

ieslîchez groeꝝer dan wir hân,

each greater than we have,

349,10 wir müesens unzerfüeret lân.

we must-it unshattered leave.

mîn reise istz hinder her verholn:

my journey is-it behind hither concealed:

disen schilt hân ich dan verstoln

this shield have I thence stolen

ûz von andern kinden,

out from other children,

ob mîn hêre möhte vinden

if my lord might find

349,15 ein tjoꝛt durch sînen êrsten schilt,

a joust through his first shield,

mit hurtes poynder dar gezilt.'

with onset's charge there aimed.'

der knappe hinder sich dô sach.

the squire behind himself then looked.

sîn hêrre fuor im balde nâch:

his lord went him quickly after:

driu ors unt zwelf wîziu sper

three horses and twelve white spears

gâhten mit im balde her.

hastened with him quickly hither.

349,20

ich wæn sîn gir des iemen trûge,

I think his desire of-it anyone should-deceive,

er wolde gern ze vorvlûge

he would gladly as forerunner

die êrsten tjust dâ hân bejagt.

the first joust there have won.

sus hât mir d'âventiure gesagt.

thus has to-me the-adventure told.

der knappe sprach ze Gâwân

the squire spoke to Gawan

349,25

'hêr, lât mich iuern urloup hân.'

'lord, let me your leave have.'

der kêrte sîme hêrren zuo.

he turned his lord to.

waz welt ir daz Gâwân nu tuo,

what will you that Gawan now do,

ern besehe waz disiû mære sîn?

unless-be look-at what these tidings be?

doch lêrt in zwîvel strengen pîn.

yet taught him doubt stern pain.

Er dâhte 'sol ich strîten sehn,

He thought '(if)-shall I fighting see,

350,1

und sol des niht von mir geschehn,

and (if)-shall of-it not by me happen,

sost al mîn prîs verloschen gar.

so-is all my prize quenched wholly.

kum ab ich durch strîten dar

(if)-come however I for fighting there

350,5 und wurde ich dâ geletzet,

and (if)-become I there wounded,

mit wârheit ist entsetzet

with truth is unseated

al mîn werltlicher prîs.

all my worldly prize.

ine tuon es niht decheinen wîs:

I do it not in-any way:

ich sol ê leisten mînen kampf.

I shall first perform my combat.'

350,10 sîn nôt sich in ein ander klampf.

his distress itself into each other clamped.

gegen sîner kampfes verte

toward his combat's journey

was ze belîben alze herte:

was to remain all-too hard:

ern moht ouch dâ niht für gevarn.

he could also there not past go.

er sprach 'nu müeze got bewarn

he spoke 'now may God guard

350,15 die kraft an mîner manheit.'

the strength in my manhood.'

Gâwân gein Bêârosche reit.

Gawan toward Bearosche rode.

burg und stat sô vor im lac,

castle and town so before him lay,

daz niemen bezzers hûses pflac.

that no-one better house had.

ouch gleste gein im schône

also gleamed toward him beautifully

aller ander bürge ein krône

of-all other castles a crown

350,20

mit türnen wol gezieret.

with towers well adorned.

nu was geloschieret

now was quartered

dem her derfür ûf den plân.

the army before-it on the meadow.

dô marcte mîn hêr Gâwân

then marked my lord Gawan

mangen rinc wol gehêrt.

many-a ring well adorned.

350,25

dâ was hôchvart gemêrt:

there was pride increased:

wunderlîcher baniere

of-wondrous banners

kôs er dâ mange schiere,

saw he there many soon,

und manger slahte fremden bovel.

and of-many kind strange rabble.

der zwîvel was sîns herzen hovel,

the doubt was his heart's plane,

dâ durch in starkiu angest sneit.

there through him strong fear cut.

351,1

Gâwân mitten durch si reit.

Gawan midmost through them rode.

doch ieslîch zeltsnuor de andern dranc,

yet each tent-rope the other pressed,

ir her was wît unde lanc.

their army was wide and long.

dô saher wie si lâgen,

then saw-he how they lay,

351,5

wes dise und jene pflâgen.

what these and those practiced.

swer byen sey venûz dâ sprach,

whoever well be come there spoke,

gramerzîs er wider jach.

great-thanks he back said.

grôz rotte an einem orte lac,

great troop in one place lay,

351,10 sarjande von Semblidac:

sergeants from Semblidac:

den lac dâ sunder nâhen bî

to-them lay there apart near by

turkople von Kahetî.

turcoples from Kaheti.

unkünde dicke unminne sint.

unacquaintances often unloves are.

sus reit des künec Lôtes kint:

thus rode the king Lot's child:

351,15 belîbens bete in niemen bat.

of-remaining request him no-one bade.

Gâwân kêrte gein der stat.

Gawan turned toward the town.

Under the Walls

XV

The town's gates are walled up and its battlements manned, so Gawan halts under a linden below the wall. From the palace the duchess and her daughters watch: Obie calls him a merchant, and young Obilot says he shall be her knight. His squires unload under the olive trees, and Gawan hears Obie call him a money-changer. Help reaches the town, and Lyppaut asks his men how to answer an army he may not fight, since the besieger is his own lord.

er dâhte 'sol ich kipper wesn,

he thought '(if)-shall I plunderer be,

ich mac vor flüste baz genesn

I may from loss better survive

dort in der stat dan hie bî in.

there in the town than here by them.

ine kêr mich an dehein gewin,

I turn myself to no gain,

351,20

wan wiech dez mîn behalde

except how-I the mine keep

sô deis gelücke walde.'

so that-it fortune govern.'

Gâwân gein einer porten reit.

Gawan toward a gate rode.

der burgær site was im leit:

the townsmen's custom was to-him grievous:

sine hete niht betûret,

they had not grudged,

351,25

al ir porten wâr vermûret

all their gates were walled-up

und al ir wîchûs werlîch,

and all their war-houses defensible,

dar zuo der zinnen ieslich

there to of-the battlements each

mit armbruste ein schütze pflac,

with crossbow an archer tended,

der sich schiezens her ûz bewac:

who himself of-shooting hither out resolved:

352,1 si vlizzen sich gein strîtes werc.

they applied themselves toward battle's work.

Gâwân reit ûf an den berc.

Gawan rode up onto the hill.

swie wê nec er dâ wære bekant,

however little he there were known,

er reit ûf da er die burc vant.

he rode up where he the castle found.

352,5 sîn ougen muosen schouwen

his eyes must see

mange werde frouwen.

many-a worthy lady.

diu wirtîn selbe komen was

the hostess herself come was

durch warten ûf den palas

for looking onto the palace

mit ir schoenen tohtern zwein,

with her fair daughters two,

352,10 von den vil liechter varwe schein.

from whom very bright color shone.

schier het er von in vernomn,

soon had he from them heard,

si sprâchen 'wer mac uns hie komn?'

they spoke 'who may to-us here come?'

sus sprach diu alte herzogîn.

thus spoke the old duchess.

'waz gezoges mac diz sîn?'

'what train may this be?'

- dô sprach ir elter tohter sîn
then spoke her elder daughter straightway
- ‘muoter, ez ist ein koufman.’
‘mother, it is a merchant.’
- ‘nu füert man im doch schilde mite.’
‘now carries one for-him yet shields with.’
- ‘daz ist vil koufliute site.’
‘that is of-many merchants custom.’
- ir junger tohter dô sprach
her younger daughter then spoke
- ‘du zîhst in daz doch nie geschach:
‘thou accusest him of-what yet never happened:
- swester, des mahtu dich schamen:
sister, of-that mayst-thou thyself shame:
- er gewan nie koufmannes namen.
he gained never merchant’s name.
- er ist sô minneclîch getân,
he is so lovely made,
- ich wil in zeime ritter hân.
I will him for-a knight have.
- sîn dienst mac hie lônēs gern:
bis service may here reward desire:
- des wil ich in durch liebe wern.’
of-that will I him for love grant.’
- sîne knappen nâmn dô goume
bis squires took then notice
- daz ein linde und ölbourne
that a linden and olive-trees
- unden bî der mûre stuont.
below by the wall stood.
- daz dûhte si ein gæber fuont.
that seemed to-them a welcome find.
- Waz welt ir daz si mêr nu tuon?
What will you that they more now do?

352,15

352,20

352,25

353,1

wan do'rbeizte der künec Lôtes suon,
but then-dismounted the king Lot's son,

aldâ er den besten schaten vant.
where he the best shade found.

sîn kamerær truoc dar zehant
his chamberlain carried there at-once

353,5 ein kulter unde ein matraz,
a quilt and a mattress,

dar ûf der stolze werde saz.
there upon the proud worthy-one sat.

ob im saz wîbe hers ein fluot.
above him sat of-women's host a flood.

sîn kamergewant man nider luot
his chamber-clothing one down unloaded

unt dez harnasch von den soumen.
and the armor from the packhorses.

353,10 hin dan undern andern boumen
away thence under-the other trees

herberge nâmen sie,
lodgings took they,

knappen die dâ kômen hie.
squires who there came here.

diu alte herzogîn sprach sîn
the old duchess spoke straightway

'tohter, welch koufman
'daughter, what merchant

353,15 kunde alsus gebâren?
could thus behave?

dune solt sîn sus niht vâren.'
thou shalt of-him thus not plot-against.'

dô sprach diu junge Obilôt
then spoke the young Obilot

'unfuoge ir dennoch mêr gebôt:
'discourtesy to-her moreover more commanded:

geim kûnege Meljanz von Lîz
toward-the king Meljanz of Liz

si kêrte ir hôchverte vlîz,
she turned her pride's zeal,

353,20

dô er si bat ir minne.
when he her bade her love.

gunêrt sîn sölhe sinne!
dishonored be such minds!

dô sprach Obie,
then spoke Obie,

vor zorne niht diu vrîe,
from wrath not the free-one,

‘sîn fuore ist mir unmære.
‘his manner is to-me indifferent.

353,25

dort sitzt ein wehselære:
there sits a money-changer:

des market muoz hie werden guot.
whose market must here become good.

sîn soumschrîn sint sô behuot,
his pack-chests are so guarded,

dîns ritters, tœrschiu swester mîn:
of-thy knight, foolish sister mine:

er wil ir selbe goumel sîn.’
he will their self watchman be.’

Gar dirre worte hôre
Wholly of-these words’ hearing

354,1

kom Gâwân in sîn ôre.
came to-Gawan into his ear.

die rede lât sîn als si nu stê:
the speech let be as it now stand:

nu hœret wîez der stat ergê.
now hear how-it with-the town go.

- 354,5 ein scheifræh wazzer für si flôz
 a ship-bearing water past it flowed
- durch eine brükke steinîn grôz,
 through a bridge stone great,
- niht gein der vînde want:
 not toward the enemies' wall:
- anderhalp was unverhert daz lant.
 on-the-other-side was unravaged the land.
- ein marschalc kom geriten sân:
 a marshal came riding straightway:
- 354,10 für die brücken ûf den plân
 before the bridge on the meadow
- nam er herberge wît.
 took he lodgings wide.
- sîn hêrre kom an rechter zît,
 his lord came at right time,
- und ander die dâ solden komn.
 and others who there should come.
- ich sagez iu, hât irs niht vernomn,
 I tell-it to-you, (if)-have you-of-it not heard,
- 354,15 wer ins wirtes hilfe reit,
 who into-the host's help rode,
- und wer durch in mit triwen streit.
 and who for him with faithfulness fought.
- im kom von Brevigariez
 to-him came from Brevigariez
- sîn bruoder duc Marangliez.
 his brother duke Marangliez.
- durch den kômn zwên ritter snel,
 for him came two knights quick,
- 354,20 der werde künec Schirnîel:
 the worthy king Schirnîel:

der truoc krôn ze Lirivoyñ:

he wore crown at Lirivoyñ:

als tet sîn bruoder ze Avendroyñ.

so did his brother at Avendroyñ.

dô die burgære sâhen

when the townsmen saw

daz in helfe wolde nâhen,

that to-them help would approach,

daz ê des was ir aller rât,

what before of-it was their all's counsel,

daz dûht si dô ein missetât.

that seemed to-them then a misdeed.

der fürste Lyppaut dô sprach

the prince Lyppaut then spoke

‘ôwê daz Bêârosche ie geschach

‘alas that to-Bearosche ever happened

daz ir porten suln vermûret sîn!

that its gates shall walled-up be!

wan swenne ich gein dem hêrren mîn

for whenever I against the lord mine

schildes ambet zeige,

shield's office show,

mîn bestiu zuht ist veige.

my best courtesy is doomed.

ez hulfe mich und stüende ouch baz

it would-help me and would-stand also better

sîn hulde dan sîn grôzer haz.

his goodwill than his great hatred.

wie stêt ein tjost durch mînen schilt,

how stands a joust through my shield,

mit sîner hende dar gezilt,

with his hand there aimed,

354,25

355,1

355,5

odr ob versnîden sol mîn swert

or if cut-through shall my sword

sînen schilt, mîns hêrren wert!

his shield, my lord worthy!

gelobt daz iemer wîse wîp,

(if)-approves that ever wise woman,

355,10 diu treit alze lôsen lîp.

she bears all-too frivolous body.

nu lât mich mînen hêrren hân

now let me my lord have

in mîme turne: ich müeste in lân

in my tower: I must him let-go

und mit im in den sînen.

and with him into the his-one.

swar an er mich wil pînen,

wherever on he me will torment,

355,15 des stên ich gar ze sîme gebote.

of-that stand I wholly at his command.

doch sol ich gerne danken gote

yet shall I gladly thank God

daz er mich niht gevangen hât,

that he me not captured has,

sît in sîn zürnen niht erlât

since him his wrath not releases

eren well mich hie besitzen.

unless-be will me here besiege.

355,20 nu râtet mir mit wîzen,'

now counsel me with wits,'

sprach er zen burgæren,

spoke he to-the townsmen,

'gein disen strengen mæren.'

'against these stern tidings.'

The Vespers

XVI

The townsmen advise opening the gates and taking pledges in the field rather than being taken off the walls. The vespers begins with battle-cries on both sides; the young men out of Meljanz's army do worthy deeds, and the townsmen take pledges from them on the sown field. Poydiconjunz comes up, takes his own men off the field, and rebukes Astor for fighting without him; Astor answers that his coming kept the townsmen from winning the honors. Obie, watching, mocks her sister's merchant.

dô sprach dâ manc wîse man

then spoke there many-a wise man

‘möht ir unschult genozzen hân,

‘might you of-innocence profited have,

ez enwær niht komn an disiu zil.’

it would-have not come to this goal.’

355,25

si gâben im des râtes vil,

they gave him of-the counsel much,

daz er sîn porte ûf tæte

that he his gate open should-make

und al die besten bæte

and all the best should-ask

ûz gein der tjoste rîten.

out toward the joust to-ride.

si jâhn ‘wir mugen sô strîten,

they said ‘we may so fight,

ê daz wir uns von zinnen wern

before that we ourselves from battlements defend

356,1

Meljanzes bêden hern.

Meljanz's both armies.

ez sint doch allez meistec kint,

it are yet all mostly children,

die mit dem künec dâ komen sint:

who with the king there come are:

356,5 da erwerbe wir vil lîhte ein pfant,

there win we very likely a pledge,

dâ von ie grôzer zorn verswant.

there from ever great wrath vanished.

der künec ist lîhte alsô genuot,

the king is perhaps so minded,

swenn er hie ritterschaft getuot,

when he here knighthood does,

er sol uns nôt erlâzen

he shall us distress release

356,10 und al sîn zürnen mâzen.

and all his wrath moderate.

veltstrîts sol uns doch baz gezemen,

of-field-battle shall us yet better befit,

dan daz se uns ûz der mûre nemen.

than that they us out-of the wall take.

wir solten wol gedingen

we should well hope

dort in ir snüeren ringen,

there in their ropes to-wrestle,

356,15 wan Poydiconjunzes kraft:

except Poydiconjunz's strength:

der füert die herten ritterschaft.

he leads the hard knighthood.

dâ ist unser grøester freise

there is our greatest peril

die gevangen Berteneise,

the captive Britons,

der pflegt der herzoge Astor:

them tends the duke Astor:

356,20 den siht man hie gein strîte vor.

him sees one here toward battle before.

da ist och sîn sun Meljacanz.

there is also his son Meljacanz.

het den erzogen Gurnamanz,

had him raised Gurnemanz,

sô wær sîn prîs gehœhet gar:

so would-be his prize heightened wholly:

doch siht man in in strîtes schar.

yet sees one him in battle's company.

da engegen ist uns grôz helfe komn.'

there against is to-us great help come.'

356,25

ir habt ir râten wol vernomn:

you have their counseling well heard:

der fürste tet als man im riet.

the prince did as one him counseled.

die mûre er ûzen porten schiet.

the wall he out-of-the gates parted.

die burgære ellens unbetrogn

the townsmen of-valor undeceived

begunden ûz ze velde zogn,

began out to field to-draw,

hie ein tjost, diu ander dort.

here one joust, the other there.

357,1

daz her begunde ouch trecken vort

the army began also to-move forth

her gein der stat durch hôhen muot.

hither toward the town for high spirit.

ir vesprîe wart vil guot.

their vespers became very good.

ze bêder sîte rotten ungezalt,

on both sides troops uncounted,

357,5

garzûne krîe manecvalt.

grooms' cries manifold.

bêde schottesch und walsch

both Scottish and French

wart dâ gerüefet sunder valsch.

was there called without falseness.

der ritter tât was âne vride:

the knights' deed was without peace:

357,10 die helde erswungen dâ die lide.

the heroes swung there the limbs.

ez wârñ doch allez meistec kint,

it were yet all mostly children,

die ûzem her dar komen sint.

who out-of-the army there come are.

die begiengen dâ vil werde tât,

they did there very worthy deed,

die burgær pfanten se ûf der sât.

the townsmen took-pledges-from them on the sown-field.

357,15 der nie gediende an wîbe

he-who never earned from woman

kleinœt, der möhte an sîme lîbe

a-jewel, he might on his body

niemer bezzer wât getragen.

never better clothing wear.

von Meljanze hôrt ich sagen,

of Meljanz heard I say,

sîn zimierde wære guot:

his crest were good:

357,20 er het och selbe hôhen muot

he had also himself high spirit

und reit ein schoene kastelân,

and rode a fair steed,

daz Meljacanz dort gewan,

which Meljacanz there won,

do'r Keyn sô hôhe derhinder stach
when-he Keie so high behind thrust

daz mann am aste hangen sach.
that one-him on-the branch hanging saw.

do ez Meljacanz dort erstreit, 357,25
when it Meljacanz there won-in-fight,

Meljanz von Lîz ez hie wol reit.
Meljanz of Liz it here well rode.

sîn tât was vor ûz sô bekant.
his deed was before out so known.

al sîn tjost in ir ougen vant
all his joust in her eyes found

Obî dort ûf dem palas,
Obie there on the palace,

dar si durch warten komen was.
where she for watching come was.

‘Nu sich,’ sprach si, ‘swester mîn. 358,1
‘Now see,’ spoke she, ‘sister mine.

deiswâr mîn ritter unt der dîn
truly my knight and the thine

begênt hie ungelîchiu werç.
do here unlike works.

der dîne wænt daz wir den berc
the thine thinks that we the hill

unt die burc sûlen verliesen. 358,5
and the castle shall lose.

ander wer wir müezen kiesen.’
other defense we must choose.’

diu junge muose ir spotten doln:
the young-one must her mocking suffer:

si sprach ‘er mac si’s wol erholn:
she spoke ‘he may her-it well repay:

ich gib im noch gein ellen trôst,
I give him still toward valor comfort,

358,10 daz er dîns spottes wirt erlôst.

that he of-thy mocking becomes freed.

er sol dienst gein mir kêren,

he shall service toward me turn,

unde ich wil im freude mêren.

and I will to-him joy increase.

sît du gihst er sî ein koufman,

since thou sayest he be a merchant,

er sol mîns lônēs market hân.'

he shall of-my reward market have.'

358,15 ir bêder strît der worte

their both's strife of-the words

Gâwân ze merke hôrte.

Gawan to notice heard.

als ez im dô getohte

as it to-him then befitted

übersaz erz, swie er mohte.

overlooked he-it, however he could.

sol lûter herze sich niht schemen,

(if)-shall pure heart itself not shame,

358,20 daz muoz der tôt dervon ê nemen.

that must the death there-from before take.

daz grôze her al stille lac,

the great army all still lay,

des Poydiconjunz dort pflac:

which Poydiconjunz there led:

wan ein werder jungelinc

except a worthy youth

was im strîte und al sîn rinc,

was in-the battle and all his ring,

358,25 der herzoge von Lanverunz.

the duke of Lanverunz.

dô kom Poydiconjunz:

then came Poydiconjunz:

ouch nam der alt wîse man

also took the old wise man

die eine und die andern dan.

the one and the others thence.

diu vesperîe was erliten

the vespers was suffered

und wol durch werdiu wîp gestriten.

and well for worthy women fought.

Dô sprach Poydiconjunz

359,1

Then spoke Poydiconjunz

zem herzogen von Lanverunz

to-the duke of Lanverunz

‘geruoht ir mîn niht bîten,

‘cared you for-me not to-wait,

so ir vart durch rüemen strîten?

when you go for boasting to-fight?

sô wænt ir daz sî guot getân.

359,5

then think you that be well done.

hie ist der werde Lahedumân

here is the worthy Laheduman

unde ouch Meljacanz mîn suon:

and also Meljacanz my son:

swaz die bêde solden tuon,

whatever they both should do,

und ich selbe, ir möht dâ strîten sehn,

and I myself, you might there fighting see,

ob ir strîten kundet sephn.

359,10

if you fighting could observe.

ine kum nimer von dirre stat,

I come never from this place,

ine mache uns alle strîtes sat:

unless-I make us all of-battle full:

ode mir gebent man unde wîp
or to-me give men and women

her ûz gevangn ir bêder lîp.
hither out captive their both's body.'

359,15 dô sprach der herzoge Astor
then spoke the duke Astor

'hêr, iwer neve was dâ vor,
'lord, your nephew was there before,

der künec, und al sîn her von Lîz:
the king, and all his army of Liz:

solt iwer her an slâfes vlîz
should your army to sleep's zeal

die wîl sich hân gekêret?
the while itself have turned?

359,20 habt ir uns daz gelêret?
have you us that taught?

sô slâf ich dâ man strîten sol:
so sleep I where one fight shall:

ich kan bî strîte slâfen wol.
I can by battle sleep well.

doch gloubt mir daz, wær ich niht komn,
yet believe me that, were I not come,

die burgær heten dâ genomn
the townsmen would-have there taken

359,25 frumen und prîs zir handen:
profit and prize to-their hands:

ich bewart iuch dâ vor schanden.
I guarded you there from disgrace.

durch got nu senftet iweren zorn.
for God now soften your wrath.

da ist mêt gewonnen dan verlorn

there is more won than lost

von iwerre massenîe,

by your household,

wils jehen frou Obîe.'

(if)-will-it declare lady Obie.'

Obie's Schemes

XVII

Obie sends a page to ask whether the stranger's horses are for sale, and Gawan sends him off with a threat of blows. She then tells Scherules, the burgrave, that a merchant is cheating them and his goods should be seized. Scherules rides up, sees a knight instead, and makes Gawan his guest. Obie then sends a minstrel-woman to her father with word that a counterfeiter is at hand, and when Lyppaut rides after him, Scherules stands between them.

Poydiconjunzes zorn was ganz

360,1

Poydiconjunz's wrath was whole

ûf sînen neven Meljanz.

upon his nephew Meljanz.

doch brâht der werde junge man

yet brought the worthy young man

vil tjost durch sînen schilt her dan:

many jousts through his shield hither thence:

daz endorft sîn niwer prîs niht klagn.

360,5

that needed his new prize not lament.

nu hœret von Obîen sagn.

now hear of Obie tell.

diu bôt ir hazzes genuoc

she offered her hatred enough

Gâwân, dern âne schulde truoc:

to-Gawan, who-it without guilt bore:

si wolt im werben schande.

she would for-him procure disgrace.

360,10 einen garzûn si sande

a groom she sent

hin ze Gâwân, dâ der saz:

away to Gawan, where he sat:

si sprach 'nu vrâge in fürbaz,

she spoke 'now ask him further,

ob diu ors veile sîn,

if the horses for-sale be,

und ob in sînen soumschrîn

and if in his pack-chests

360,15 lige inder werdez krâmgewant.

lie anywhere worthy merchandise.

wir frowen koufenz al zehant.'

we ladies buy-it all at-once.'

der garzûn kom gegangen:

the groom came walking:

mit zorn er wart enpfangen.

with wrath he was received.

Gâwâns ougen blicke

Gawan's eyes' glances

360,20 in lêrten herzen schricke:

him taught heart's fright:

der garzûn sô verzagte

the groom so lost-heart

daz ern vrâgte noch ensagte

that he asked nor said

al daz [in] sîn frouwe werben hiez.

all that [him] his lady to-seek bade.

Gâwân die rede ouch niht enliez,

Gawan the speech also not left,

360,25 er sprach 'vart hin, ir ribbalt.

he spoke 'go hence, you ribald.

mûlslege al ungezalt

mouth-blows all uncounted

sult ir hie vil enpfâhen,

shall you here many receive,

welt ir mir fürbaz nâhen.'

(if)-will you to-me further approach.'

der garzûn dan lief oder gienc:

the groom thence ran or walked:

nu hœret wiez Obîe an vienc.

now hear how-it Obie on began.

Einen junchêrrn si sprechen bat

361,1

A young-lord she speak bade

den burcgrâven von der stat:

to-the burgrave of the town:

der was geheizen Scherules.

he was called Scherules.

si sprach 'du solt in biten des

she spoke 'thou shalt him ask of-it

daz erz durch mînen willen tuo

361,5

that he-it for my will's-sake do

und manliche grîfe zuo.

and manfully seize to.

undern ôlboumen bîme grabn

under-the olive-trees by-the moat

stênt sibem ors: diu sol er habn,

stand seven horses: they shall he have,

und ander rîcheite vil.

and other riches much.

ein koufman uns hie triegen wil:

361,10

a merchant us here deceive will:

bit in daz er daz wende.

ask him that he that avert.

ich getrûw des sîner hende,

I trust of-it his hand,

si nemez unvergolten:

it take-it unpaid:

ouch hât erz unbescholten.'

also has he-it unrepached.'

361,15 der knapp hin nider sagte

the squire away down told

al daz sîn frowe klagte.

all that his lady lamented.

'ich sol vor triegen uns bewarn,'

'I shall from deceit us guard,'

sprach Scherules, 'ich wil dar varn.'

spoke Scherules, 'I will thither go.'

er reit hin ûf dâ Gâwân saz,

he rode away up where Gawan sat,

361,20 der selten ellens ie vergaz;

who seldom valor ever forgot;

an dem er vant kranchete flust,

in whom he found weakness's loss,

licht antlütze und hôhe brust,

bright face and high breast,

und einen ritter wol gevar.

and a knight well colored.

Scherules in pruohte gar,

Scherules him examined wholly,

361,25 sîne arme unde ieweder hant

his arms and each hand

und swaz geschickede er dâ vant.

and whatever shapeliness he there found.

dô sprach er 'hêrre, ir sît ein gast:

then spoke he 'lord, you are a guest:

guoter witze uns gar gebrast,

of-good wits to-us wholly lacked,

sît ir niht herberge hât.

since you not lodging have.

nu prüevetz uns für missetât.

now reckon-it to-us for misdeed.

Ich sol nu selbe marschalch sîn:

I shall now myself marshal be:

362,1

liute und guot, swaz heizet mîn,

people and goods, whatever is-called mine,

daz kêr ich iu gein diens siten.

that turn I to-you toward service's manner.

nie gast zuo wirte kom geriten,

never guest to host came riding,

der im wære als undertân.'

who to-him were so subject.'

362,5

'hêr, iwer genâde,' sprach Gâwân.

'lord, your grace,' spoke Gawan.

'daz hân ich ungedient noch:

'that have I undeserved still:

ich sol iu gerne volgen doch.'

I shall you gladly follow yet.'

Scherules der lobs gehêrte

Scherules the with-praise adorned

sprach als in sîn triwe lêrte.

spoke as him his faithfulness taught.

362,10

'sît ez sich hât an mich gezogen,

'since it itself has to me drawn,

ich pin vor flust nu iwer vogt;

I am from loss now your guardian;

ezen nem iu dan daz ûzer her:

unless-it take from-you then the outer army:

dâ bin ich mit iu an der wer.'

there am I with you at the defense.'

- 362,15 mit lachendem munde er sprach
with laughing mouth he spoke
 hin zal den knappen dier dâ sach
thither to-all the squires whom-he there saw
 'ladet ûf iur harnasch über al:
'load up your armor over all:
 wir sulen hin nider in daz tal.'
we shall away down into the valley.'

Gâwân fuor mit sîme wirt.

Gawan went with his host.

- 362,20 Obîe nu daz niht verbirt,
Obie now that not forbears,
 ein spilwîp si sande,
a minstrel-woman she sent,
 die ir vater wol erkande,
whom her father well knew,
 und enbôt im solhiu mære,
and sent to-him such tidings,
 dâ füere ein valschære:
there should-go a counterfeiter:
- 362,25 'des habe ist rîche unde guot:
'whose property is rich and good:
 bit in durch rehten rîters muot,
ask him for right knight's spirit,
 sît er vil soldiere hât,
since he many mercenaries has,
 ûf ors, ûf silber unde ûf wât,
on horses, on silver and on clothing,
 daz diz sî ir êrste gelt.
that this be their first pay.
 ez frumt wol siben ûfez velt.'
it profits well seven on-the field.'

- Daz spilwîp zem fürsten sprach 363,1
The minstrel-woman to-the prince spoke
- al des sîn tohter dar verjach.
all of-what his daughter there declared.
- swer ie urliuiges pflac,
whoever ever of-war practiced,
- dem was vil nôt, ob er bejac
to-him was much need, if he gain
- möhte an rîcher koste hân. 363,5
might in rich cost have.
- Lyppauten den getriwen man
Lyppaut the faithful man
- überlesten soldiere,
overburdened mercenaries,
- daz er gedâhte schiere
that he thought soon
- ‘ich sol diz guot gewinnen
I shall these goods win
- mit zorne od abe mit minnen.’ 363,10
with wrath or else with love.’
- die nâchreiser niht vermeit.
the pursuit-he not avoided.
- Scherules im widerreit,
Scherules toward-him rode,
- er vrâgte war im wær sô gâch.
he asked whither to-him were so haste.
- ‘ich rîte eim trügenære nâch:
I ride a deceiver after:
- von dem sagt man mir mære, 363,15
of whom tells one to-me tidings,
- ez sî ein valschære.’
it be a counterfeiter.’

unschuldec was hêr Gâwân:

guiltless was lord Gawan:

ezen hete niht wan d'ors getân,

it had nothing but the-horses done,

und ander daz er fuorte.

and other that he carried.

363,20 Scherulesn lachen ruorte:

Scherules laughter touched:

er sprach 'hêre, ir sît betrogen:

he spoke 'lord, you are deceived:

swerz iu saget, er hât gelogen,

whoever-it to-you says, he has lied,

ez sî maget man oder wîp.

it be maiden man or woman.

unschuldec ist mîns gastes lîp:

guiltless is my guest's body:

363,25 ir solt in anders prîsen.

you shall him otherwise praise.

ern gewan nie mûnzîsen,

he gained never coin-die,

welt ir der rechten mære losen,

(if)-will you of-the right tidings hear,

sîn lîp getruoc nie wehselpfosen.

his body bore never exchange-purse.

seht sîn gebâr, hœrt sîniu wort:

see his bearing, hear his words:

in mîme hûs liez ich in dort:

in my house left I him there:

364,1 kunt ir dan ritters fuore spehen,

(if)-can you then knight's conduct observe,

ir müezt im rehter dinge jehen.

you must to-him right things declare.

sîn lîp gein valsche nie wart palt.

his body toward falseness never was bold.

swer im dar über tuot gewalt,
whoever to-him there over does force,

wærz mîn vater ode mîn kint,
were-it my father or my child,

364,5

al die gein im in zorne sint,
all who toward him in wrath are,

mîn mâge ode mîn bruoder,
my kinsmen or my brother,

die müesn diu strîtes ruoder
they must the battle's oars

gein mir ziehn: ich wil in wern,
against me pull: I will him defend,

vor unrehten strîten nern,
from wrong fighting save,

364,10

swa ich, hêr, vor iwerhulden mac.
where I, lord, before your goodwill may.

ûz schildes ambt in einen sac
out-of shield's office into a sack

wolt ich mich ê ziehen,
would I myself rather draw,

sô verre ûz arde fliehen
so far out-of homeland flee

dâ mich niemn erkande,
where me no-one knew,

364,15

ê daz ir iwer schande,
before that you your disgrace,

hêrre, an im begienget.
lord, on him should-commit.

güetlîch ir enpfienget
kindly you should-receive

billîcher al die her sint komn
more-rightly all who hither are come

und iwerhulden kumber hânt vernomn,
and your affliction have heard,

364,20

dan daz irs welt rouben.

than that you-them will rob.

des sult ir iuch gelouben.'

of-that shall you yourself desist.'

Lyppaut and Gawan

XVIII

Wolfram turns aside to Obie: her love for Meljanz turned to wrath when he rode off angry, and the guiltless Gawan pays for it. Lyppaut rides down and asks Gawan to fight in his company; Gawan answers that his fighting is pledged to a combat he must not risk. The prince lays out his innocence, his two daughters, and his lack of a son. Gawan will promise only an answer by nightfall. Lyppaut then finds Obilot and bids her press his suit herself.

der fürste sprach 'nu lâz mi'n sehn.

the prince spoke 'now let me-him see.

dâ mac niht arges ûz geschehn.'

there can nothing of-ill out-of-it happen.'

364,25 er reit da er Gâwânen sach.

he rode where he Gawan saw.

zwei ougen unde ein herze jach,

two eyes and a heart said,

diu Lyppaut mit im brâhte dar,

which Lyppaut with him brought there,

daz der gast wær wol gevar

that the guest were well colored

und rehte manliche site

and right manly manners

sînen gebærden wonten mite.

his bearings dwelt with.

- Swem wâriu liebe ie erholte 365,1
To-whomever true love ever reached
- daz er herzeminne dolte,
that he heart's-love suffered,
- herzeminne ist des erkant,
heart's-love is of-it known,
- daz herze ist rehter minne ein pfant,
the heart is right love's a pledge,
- alsô versetzet unde verselt, 365,5
so pawned and delivered,
- kein munt ez nimmer gar volzelt
no mouth it ever wholly counts-out
- waz minne wunders füegen kan.
what love of-wonders bring-about can.
- ez sî wîb oder man,
it be woman or man,
- die krenket herzeminne
them weakens heart's-love
- vil dicke an hôhem sinne. 365,10
very often in high mind.
- Obie unt Meljanz,
Obie and Meljanz,
- ir zweier minne was sô ganz
their two's love was so whole
- und stuont mit solhen triuwen,
and stood with such faithfulness,
- sîn zorn iuch solde riuwen,
his wrath you should rue,
- daz er mit zorne von ir reit: 365,15
that he with wrath from her rode:
- des gab ir trûren solhez leit
of-that gave her mourning such sorrow
- daz ir kiusche wart gein zorne balt.
that her chastity became toward wrath bold.

unschuldec Gâwân des enkalt,

guiltless Gawan for-it paid,

und ander diez mit ir dâ litten.

and others who-it with her there suffered.

365,20 si kom dicke ûz frouwenlîchen siten:

she came often out-of ladylike manners:

sus flaht ir kiusche sich in zorn.

thus braided her chastity itself into wrath.

ez was ir bêder ougen dorn,

it was their both's eyes' thorn,

swâ si den werden man gesach:

wherever she the worthy man saw:

ir herze Meljanze jach,

her heart to-Meljanz granted,

365,25 er müest vor ûz der hôste sîn.

he must before out the highest be.

si dâhte 'ob er mich lêret pîn,

she thought 'if he me teaches pain,

den sol ich gerne durch in hân.

it shall I gladly for him have.

den jungen werden süezen man

the young worthy sweet man

vor al der werlt ich minne:

before all the world I love:

dar jagent mich herzen sinne.'

thither hunt me heart's senses.'

366,1 Von minn noch zornes vil geschiht:

From love still of-wrath much happens:

nune wîzet Obîen niht.

now blame-it Obie not.

nu hœret wie ir vater sprach,
now hear how her father spoke,

do er den werden Gâwân sach
when he the worthy Gawan saw

undern in daz lant enpfienç,
and-he-him into the land received, 366,5

wie erz mit rede dô ane vienc.
how he-it with speech then on began.

dô sprach er 'hêrre, iwer kumn
then spoke he 'lord, your coming

daz mac an sælden uns gefrumn.
that may in fortune us profit.

ich hân gevaren manege vart:
I have traveled many-a journey:

sô suoze in mînen ougen wart
so sweet in my eyes became 366,10

nie von angesihtē.
never from sight.

zuo dirre ungeschihte
to this misfortune

sol iwer kûmftēclîcher tac
shall your coming day

uns trœsten, wander trœsten mac.'
us comfort, for-it comfort may.'

er bat in tuon dâ ritters tât.
he bade him to-do there knight's deed. 366,15

'ob ir harnaschs mangel hât,
'if you of-armor lack have,

des lât iuch wol bereiten gar.
of-that let you well prepare wholly.

welt ir, sît, hêrre, in mîner schar.'
(if)-will you, be, lord, in my company.'

dô sprach der werde Gâwân

then spoke the worthy Gawan

366,20 'ich wær des ein bereiter man:

'I would-be of-it a ready man:

ich hân harnasch und starke lide;

I have armor and strong limbs;

wan daz mîn strîten stêt mit fride

except that my fighting stands with peace

unz an eine benante stunde.

until at an appointed hour.

ir læget ob odr unde,

you should-lie above or below,

366,25 daz wolt ich durch iuch liden:

that would I for you suffer:

nu muoz ichz durch daz mîden,

now must I-it for that avoid,

hêrre, unz ein mîn kamph ergêt,

lord, until one my combat happens,

dâ mîn triwe sô hôhe pfandes stêt,

where my faithfulness so high of-pledge stands,

durch aller werden liute gruoz

for of-all worthy people's greeting

ichs mit kamphe læsen muoz

I-it with combat redeem must

367,1 (sus pin ich ûf der strâzen),

(thus am I on the road),

odr ich muoz den lîp dâ lâzen.'

or I must the life there leave.'

daz was Lyppaute ein herzeleit.
that was to-Lyppaut a heart-sorrow.

er sprach 'hêr, durch iur werdekeit
he spoke 'lord, for your worthiness

unt durch iwerre zühete hulde
and for your courtesy's goodwill 367,5

sô vernemet mîn unschulde.
so bear my innocence.

ich hân zwuo tohter die mir sint
I have two daughters who to-me are

liep: wan si sint mîniu kint.
dear: for they are my children.

swaz mir got hât an den gegeben,
whatever to-me God has in them given,

dâ wil ich pî mit freuden lebn.
there will I by with joys live. 367,10

ôwol mich daz ich ie gewan
ob-well for-me that I ever gained

kumber den ich von in hân!
affliction which I from them have!

den treit iedoch diu eine
it bears nevertheless the one

mit mir al gemeine.
with me all in-common.

unglîch ist diu gesellekeit:
unlike is the companionship: 367,15

mîn hêrre ir tuot mit minnen leit,
my lord to-her does with love sorrow,

und mir mit unminne.
and to-me with unlove.

als ich michs versinne,
as I myself-of-it understand,

mîn hêrre mir gewalt wil tuon
my lord to-me force will do

367,20 durch daz ich hân decheinen suon.
for that I have no son.

mir sulen ouch tohter lieber sîn:
to-me shall also daughters dearer be:

waz denne, ob ichs nu lîde pîn?
what then, if I-of-them now suffer pain?

den wil ich mir ze sælden zeln.
it will I for-myself as fortune count.

swer sol mit sîner tohter weln,
whoever shall with his daughter choose,

367,25 swie ir verboten sî dez swert,
however to-her forbidden be the sword,

ir wer ist anders als wert:
her defense is otherwise as worthy:

si erwirbt im kiuscheclîche
she wins for-him chastely

einen sun vil ellens rîche.
a son very of-valor rich.

des selben ich gedingen hân.
of-the same I hope have.'

'nu gewers iuch got,' sprach Gâwân.
'now grant-it you God,' spoke Gawan.

368,1 Lyppaut der fürste al vaste bat.
Lyppaut the prince all fast bade.

'hêr, durch got, die rede lât.'
'lord, for God, the speech leave.'

sus sprach des künec Lôtes suon:
thus spoke the king Lot's son:

'durch iwer zuht sult ir daz tuon,
'for your courtesy shall you that do,

368,5 und lât mich triwe niht enbern.
and let me faithfulness not lack.

eins dinges wil ich iuch gewern:

of-one thing will I you grant:

ich sage iu hînt bî dirre naht,

I tell you tonight by this night,

wes ich mich drumbe hân bedâht.'

of-what I myself for-it have thought.'

Lyppaut im dancte und fuor zehant.

Lyppaut to-him thanked and went at-once.

ame hove er sîne tohter vant,

at-the court he his daughter found,

unt des burcgrâven tohterlîn:

and the burgrave's little-daughter:

diu zwei snalten vingerlîn.

the two tossed rings.

dô sprach er Obilôte zuo

then spoke he Obilot to

'tohter, wannen kumest duo?'

'daughter, whence comest thou?'

'vatr, ich var dâ nider her.

'father, I go there down hither.

ich getrûwe im wol daz er michs wer:

I trust him well that he me-it grant:

ich wil den fremden ritter biten

I will the strange knight ask

dienstes nâch lônnes siten.'

of-service after reward's manner.'

'tohter, sô sî dir geklagt,

'daughter, so be to-thee lamented,

ern hât mir an noch ab gesagt.

he has to-me yes nor no said.

kum mîner bete anz ende nâch.'

come my request to-the end after.'

der meide was zem gaste gâch.

to-the maiden was to-the guest baste.

368,10

368,15

368,20

Obilot

XIX

Obilot asks Gawan for his service in the plainest terms: he is her first companion in speech, he is herself under another name, and if he sends her away ungranted his own courtesy must answer for it. He answers that she must live five years before she can give love, but remembers how Parzival trusted women more than God, and vows to bear arms for her, so that whatever he does in battle is done by her. She names herself his shield and his roof.

dô se in die kemenâten gienc,

when she into the chamber went,

Gâwân spranc ûf. dô er sie 'nphienç,

Gawan sprang up. when he her received,

368,25 zuo der süezen er dô saz.

by the sweet-one he then sat.

er danct ir daz si niht vergaz

he thanked her that she not forgot

sîn dâ man im missebôt.

him when one to-him ill-offered.

er sprach 'geleit ie ritter nôt

he spoke 'suffered ever knight distress

durch ein sus wê nec frouwelîn,

for a so little little-lady,

dâ solt ich durch iuch inne sîn.'

there should I for you in be.'

369,1 Diu junge süeze clâre

The young sweet fair-one

sprach ân alle vâre

spoke without all guile

'got sich des wol versinnen kan:

'God himself of-it well be-aware can:

hêrre, ir sît der êrste man

lord, you are the first man

der ie mîn redegeselle wart:

who ever my speech-companion became:

369,5

ist mîn zuht dar an bewart,

(if)-is my courtesy there in kept,

und och mîn schamlîcher sin,

and also my modest mind,

daz gît an freuden mir gewin:

that gives in joys to-me gain:

wan mir mîn meisterin verjach,

for to-me my governess declared,

diu rede wære des sinnes dach.

the speech were the mind's roof.

369,10

hêr, ich bit iwer unde mîn:

lord, I ask for-you and for-me:

daz lêrt mich endehafter pîn.

that teaches me earnest pain.

den nenne ich iu, geruochet irs:

that name I to-you, (if)-deign you-of-it:

habt ir mich ihtes deste wirs,

(if)-hold you me anything the worse,

ich var doch ûf der mâze pfat,

I go yet on the measure's path,

369,15

wande ich dâ ziu mîn selber bat.

for I there to-you for-my self bade.

ir sît mit der wârheit ich,

you are with the truth I,

swie die namen teilen sich.

however the names divide themselves.

mîns lîbes namen sult ir hân:

my body's name shall you have:

nu sît maget unde man.

now be maiden and man.

369,20

ich hân iwer und mîn gegert.

I have for-you and for-me desired.

lât ir mich, hêrre, ungewert

(if)-let you me, lord, ungranted

nu schamliche von iu gên,

now shamefully from you go,

dar umbe muoz ze rehte stên

there for must by right stand

369,25 iwer prîs vor iwer selbes zuht,

your prize before your own courtesy,

sît mîn magtuomlichiu fluht

since my maidenly refuge

iwer genâde suochet.

your grace seeks.

ob ir des, hêrre, ruochet,

if you of-it, lord, care,

ich wil iu geben minne

I will to-you give love

mit herzenlichem sinne.

with heartfelt mind.

370,1 Ob ir manliche site hât,

If you manly manners have,

sô wæne ich wol daz ir niht lâ

so think I well that you not refrain

irn dient mir: ich pin diens wert.

you serve me: I am of-service worthy.

sît och mîn vater helfe gert

since also my father help desires

370,5 an friwenden unde an mâgen,

from friends and from kinsmen,

lât iuch des niht betrâgen,

let yourself of-it not weary,

irn dient uns beiden ûf mîn [eins] lôn.'

you serve us both on my [one's] reward.'

er sprach 'frouwe, iurs mundes dôn
he spoke 'lady, your mouth's tone

wil mich von triwen scheiden.
will me from faithfulness part.

untriwe iu solde leiden. 370,10
unfaithfulness to-you should be-hateful.

mîn triwe dolt die pfandes nôt:
my faithfulness suffers the pledge's distress:

ist si unerlœset, ich pin tôt.
(if)-is it unredeemed, I am dead.

doch lât mich dienst unde sinne
yet let me service and senses

kêren gegen iwerre minne:
turn toward your love:

ê daz ir minne megt gegeben, 370,15
before that you love may give,

ir müezet fünf jar ê lebn:
you must five years first live:

deist iwerr minne zît ein zal.'
that-is your love's time a count.'

nu dâhter des, wie Parzivâl
now thought-he of-it, how Parzival

wîben baz getrûwt dan gote:
women better trusted than God:

sîn bevelhen dirre magde bote 370,20
his commending this maiden's messenger

was Gâwân in daz herze sîn.
was to-Gawan into the heart his.

dô lobter dem freuwelîn,
then vowed-he to-the little-lady,

er wolde durch si wâpen tragen.
he would for her arms bear.

er begunde ir fürbaz mêre sagen

he began to-her further more to-say

370,25 'in iwerre hende sî mîn swert.

'in your hand be my sword.

ob iemen tjoste gein mir gert,

if anyone joust against me desires,

den poynder müezet ir rîten,

the charge must you ride,

ir sult dâ für mich strîten.

you shall there for me fight.

man mac mich dâ in strîte sehn:

one may me there in battle see:

der muoz mînhalp von iu geschehn.'

it must on-my-part by you happen.'

371,1 Si sprach 'vil wênc mich des bevilt.

She spoke 'very little me of-it wearies.

ich pin iur scherm und iwer schilt

I am your protection and your shield

und iwer herze und iwer trôst,

and your heart and your comfort,

sît ir mich zwîvels hât erlôst.

since you me of-doubt have freed.

371,5 ich pin für ungevelle

I am against mishap

iwer geleite und iwer geselle,

your escort and your companion,

für ungelückes schûr ein dach

against misfortune's storm a roof

bin ich iu senfteclîch gemach.

am I to-you gentle comfort.

mîn minne sol iu fride bern,

my love shall to-you peace bear,

371,10 gelückes vor der angest wern,

of-luck against the fear grant,

daz iwer ellen niht verbirt

that your valor not forbears

irn wert iuch vaste unz an den wirt.

you defend yourself fast until to the host.

ich pin wirt und wirtin

I am host and hostess

und wil in strîte bî iu sîn.

and will in battle by you be.

swenne ir des gedingen hât,

whenever you of-it hope have,

sælde und ellen iuch niht lât.

fortune and valor you not leave.'

371,15

dô sprach der werde Gâwân

then spoke the worthy Gawan

'frouwe, ich wil beidiu hân,

'lady, I will both have,

sît ich in iwerin gebote lebe,

since I in your command live,

iwer minne und iwers trôstes gebe.'

your love and your comfort's gift.'

371,20

die wîle was ir hânelîn

the while was her little-hand

zwischen den handen sîn.

between the hands his.

dô sprach si 'hêr, nu lât mich varn.

then spoke she 'lord, now let me go.

ich muoz ouch mich dar an bewarn.

I must also myself there in guard.

wie füert ir âne mînen solt?

how go you without my pay?

371,25

dar zuo wære i'u alze holt.

there to would-be I-to-you all-too devoted.

ich sol mich arbeiten,

I shall myself toil,

mîn kleincœte iu bereiten.

my jewel for-you prepare.

swenne ir daz traget, decheinen wîs

whenever you that wear, in-no way

überhœht iuch nimmer ander prîs.'

overtops you ever other prize.'

372,1 Dan fuor diu magt und ir gespil.

Thence went the maiden and her playmate.

si buten beide ir dienstes vil

they offered both their service much

Gâwâne dem gaste:

to-Gawan the guest:

der neig ir hulden vaste.

he bowed to-their goodwill fast.

372,5 dô sprach er 'sult ir werden alt,

then spoke he '(if)-shall you become old,

trüeg dan niht wan sper der walt

should-bear then nothing but spears the forest

als erz am andern holze hât,

as it-it on-the other wood has,

daz wurde iu zwein ein ringiu sât.

that would-become for-you two a light seed.

kan iwer jugent sus twingen,

(if)-can your youth thus compel,

372,10 welt irz inz alter bringen,

(if)-will you-it into-the age bring,

iwer minne lêrt noch ritters hant

your love teaches still knight's hand

dâ von ie schilt gein sper verswant.'

there from ever shield toward spear vanished.'

The Sleeve

XX

Clauditte offers her dolls if Obilot has nothing to give, and Obilot, who fears she must blush before a knight who has offered her his service, asks her father for help. Lyppaut takes her to her mother, who has samite from Ethnise and silk from Tabronit brought out. The dress is cut so that one arm is left bare, and its sleeve goes to Gawan unsewn in Clauditte's hands. He nails it to one of his shields, and all his mourning vanishes.

dan fuorn die magede beide

thence went the maidens both

mit fröuden sunder leide.

with joys without sorrow.

des burcgrâven tohterlîn

the burgrave's little-daughter

372,15

diu sprach 'nu saget mir, frouwe mîn,

she spoke 'now tell me, lady mine,

wes habt ir im ze gebne wân?

what have you to-him to give expectation?

sît daz wir niht wan tocken hân,

since that we nothing but dolls have,

sîn die mîne iht schœner baz,

(if)-are the mine anything fairer better,

die gebt im âne mînen haz:

them give him without my hatred:

372,20

dâ wirt vil wênen nâch gestriten.'

there becomes very little after fought.'

der fürste Lippaut kom geriten

the prince Lyppaut came riding

an dem berge enmitten.

on the hill midway.

Obylôt und Clauditten

Obilot and Clauditte

372,25 saher vor im ûf hin gên:

saw-he before him up away go:

er bat si bêde stille stên.

he bade them both still stand.

dô sprach diu junge Obilôt

then spoke the young Obilot

'vater, mir wart nie sô nôt

'father, to-me was never so needful

dîner helfe: dar zuo gip mir rât.

thy help: there to give me counsel.

der ritter mich gewert hât.'

the knight me granted has.'

373,1 'Tohter, swes dîn wille gert,

'Daughter, whatever thy will desires,

hân ichz, des bistu gewert.

(if)-have I-it, of-that art-thou granted.

ôwol der fruht diu an dir lac!

oh-well the fruit which in thee lay!

dîn geburt was der sælden tac.'

thy birth was the fortune's day.'

373,5 'vater, sô wil ich dirz sagen,

'father, then will I to-thee-it tell,

heinliche mînen kumber klagen:

privately my affliction lament:

nâch dînn genâden dar zuo sprich.'

after thy graces there to speak.'

er bat si heben für sich:

he bade her (be)-lifted before himself:

si sprach 'war koem dan mîn gespil?'

she spoke 'where would-come then my playmate?'

373,10 dô hielt der ritter bî im vil:

then halted the of-knights by him many:

die striten wer si solde nemen.

they strove who her should take.

des moht ieslîchen wol gezemen:

of-that could each well be-pleased:

iedoch bôt man se einem dar:

nevertheless offered one her to-one there:

Clauditte was och wol gevar.

Clauditte was also well colored.

al rîtnde sprach ir vater zir

all riding spoke her father to-her

373,15

‘Obylôt, nu sage mir

‘Obilot, now tell me

ein teil von dîner nœte.’

a part of thy distress.’

‘dâ hân ich kleinœte

‘there have I a-jewel

dem fremden ritter gelobt.

to-the strange knight vowed.

ich wæn mîn sin hât getobt.

I think my mind has raved.

373,20

hân ich im niht ze gebenne,

(if)-have I to-him nothing to give,

waz toug ich dan ze lebenne,

what avail I then to live,

sît er mir dienst hât geboten?

since he to-me service has offered?

sô muoz ich schämeliche roten,

then must I shamefully blush,

ob ich im niht ze gebne hân.

if I to-him nothing to give have.

373,25

nie magede wart sô lieb ein man.’

never to-maiden became so dear a man.’

dô sprach er 'tohter, wart an mich:

then spoke he 'daughter, look to me:

ich sol des wol bereiten dich.

I shall of-it well provide thee.

sît du diens von im gerst,

since thou of-service from him desirest,

ich gib dir daz du in gewerst,

I give thee what thou him grantest,

374,1 ob dich halt dîn muoter lieze.

if thee even thy mother should-let.

got gebe daz ichs genieze.

God give that I-of-it profit.

ôwî er stolz werder man,

oh he proud worthy man,

waz ich gedingen gein im hân!

what I hope toward him have!

374,5 nie wort ich dennoch zim sprach:

never word I yet to-him spoke:

in mîme slâfe i'n hînte sach.'

in my sleep I-him tonight saw.'

Lyppaut gienc für die herzogîn,

Lyppaut went before the duchess,

unt Obylôt diu tohter sîn.

and Obilot the daughter his.

dô sprach er 'frouwe, stiurt uns zwei.

then spoke he 'lady, endow us two.

374,10 mîn herze nâch freuden schrei,

my heart after joys cried,

dô mich got dirre magt beriet

when me God with-this maiden provided

und mich von ungemüete schiet.'

and me from sorrow parted.'

diu alte herzogîn sprach sân
the old duchess spoke straightway

‘waz welt ir mînes guotes hân?’
‘what will you of-my goods have?’

‘frouwe, sît irs uns bereit,
‘lady, (if)-are you-of-it to-us ready,

374,15

Obylôt wil bezzer kleit.
Obilot wants better clothes.

si dunket si’s mit wirde wert,
she thinks she-it with dignity worthy,

sît sô werder man ir minne gert
since so worthy man her love desires

und er ir biutet dienstes vil
and he to-her offers of-service much

und ouch ir kleinoete wil.’
and also her jewel wants.’

374,20

dô sprach der magede muoter
then spoke the maiden’s mother

‘er süezer man vil guoter!
‘he sweet man very good!

ich wæne, ir meint den fremden gast.
I think, you mean the strange guest.

sîn blic ist reht ein meien glast.’
bis glance is right a May’s gleam.’

dô hiez dar tragen diu wîse
then bade there carry the wise-one

374,25

samît von Ethnîse.
samite from Ethnise.

unversniten wât truoc man dâ mite.
uncut cloth carried one there with.

pfelle von Tabronite
silk from Tabronit

ûzem lande ze Trîbalibôt.
out-of-the land at Tribalibot.

an Kaukasas daz golt ist rôt,
at Caucasus the gold is red,

375,1 dar ûz die heiden manege wât
there out-of the beatbens many-a cloth

wurkent, diu vil spæhe hât,
work, which very cunning has,

mit rehter art ûf sîden.
with right art on silk.

Lyppaut hiez balde snîden
Lyppaut bade quickly cut

375,5 sîner tochter kleider:
for-his daughter clothes:

er miste gern ir beider,
he did-without gladly of-them both,

der bœsten unt der besten.
of-the worst and of-the best.

einen pfell mit golde vesten
a silk with gold firm

den sneit man an daz freuwelîn.
it cut one on the little-lady.

375,10 ir muose ein arm gebloezet sîn:
her must an arm bared be:

dâ was ein ermel von genomn,
there was a sleeve from taken,

der solte Gâwâne komn.
which should to-Gawan come.

daz was ir prîsente,
that was her present,

pfell von Neurîente,
silk from Neuriente,

375,15 verre ûz heidenschaft gefuort.
far out-of heathendom brought.

der het ir zeswen arm geruort,
it had her right arm touched,

doch an den roc niht genæt:

yet to the gown not sewn:

dane wart nie vadem zuo gedræt.

there was never thread to twisted.

den brâhte Clauditte dar

it brought Clauditte there

Gâwâne dem wol gevar.

to-Gawan the well colored.

375,20

dô wart sîn lîp gar sorgen vrî.

then became his body wholly of-cares free.

sîner schilde wâren drî:

of-his shields were three:

ûf einen sluogern al zehant.

on one struck-he-it all at-once.

al sîn trûren gar verswant:

all his mourning wholly vanished:

sînen grôzen danc er niht versweic,

his great thanks he not kept-silent,

375,25

vil dicke er dem wege neic,

very often he to-the way bowed,

den diu juncfrouwe gienc,

which the young-lady went,

diu in sô gûetlîche enpfienç

who him so kindly received

und in sô minneclîche

and him so lovingly

an fröuden machte rîche.

in joys made rich.

The Battle

XXI

In the night the town makes ready: twelve barricades with sally-gates, Kardefablet of Jamor bringing his army in by dark, banners and helmets moving by moonlight. At dawn the armies meet with a noise like chestnuts thrown into embers. Gawan and Scherules bear mass and ride to their barricade. Poydiconjunz comes on with six banners, trumpets, and drums, and Astor's charge strikes the men of Jamor. Gawan takes horse after horse and gives them away.

376,¹ Der tac het ende und kom diu naht.

The day had end and came the night.

ze bêder sît was grôziu maht,

on both sides was great might,

manec werlîch ritter guot.

many-a warlike knight good.

wær des ûzern hers niht solhiu fluot,

were of-the outer army not such flood,

376,⁵ sô heten die inren strîtes vil.

then would-have the inner-ones of-battle much.

dô mâzen si ir letze zil

then measured they their outworks' goal

bî dem liehtem mânen.

by the bright moon.

si kunden sich wol ânen

they could themselves well rid

vorhteclîcher zageheit.

of-fearful cowardice.

376,¹⁰ vor tages wart von in bereit

before day was by them prepared

zwelf zingel wîte,

twelve barricades wide,

vergrabet gein dem strîte,

dug-in toward the battle,

daz ieslîch zingel muose hân

that each barricade must have

ze orse ûz drî barbigân.

on horse out three sally-gates.

Kardefablêt de Jâmor,

Kardefablet de Jamor,

376,15

des marschalch nam dâ vier tor,

whose marshal took there four gates,

dâ man smorgens sach sîn her

where one in-the-morning saw his army

wol mit ellenthafter wer.

well with valiant defense.

der herzoge rîche

the duke rich

streit dâ rîterlîche.

fought there knightly.

376,20

diu wirtîn was sîn swester.

the hostess was his sister.

er was des muotes vester

he was of-the spirit firmer

denne anders manec strîtec man,

than otherwise many-a battle-ready man,

der wol in strîte tûren kan:

who well in battle endure can:

des leit er dicke in strîte pîn.

of-that suffered he often in battle pain.

376,25

sîn her dâ zogete snahtes in.

his army there drew by-night in.

er was verre dar gestrichen,

he was far thither traveled,

wander selten was entwichen

for-he seldom was withdrawn

strîteclîcher herte.

from-battlelike hardness.

vier porte er dâ wol werte.

four gates he there well defended.

377,1 Swaz hers anderhalp der brücken lac,

Whatever of-army on-the-other-side of-the bridge lay,

daz zogete über, ê kom der tac,

that drew over, before came the day,

ze Bêârosche in die stat,

to Bearosche into the town,

als sie Lyppaut der fürste bat.

as them Lyppaut the prince bade.

377,5 dô wâren die von Jâmor

then were those of Jamor

geriten über die brücken vor.

ridden over the bridge before.

man bevalh ieslîche porten sô,

one commended each gate so,

daz si werlîche dô

that they defensively then

stuonden, dô der tag erschein.

stood, when the day appeared.

377,10 Scherules der kôs im ein,

Scherules he chose for-himself one,

die er und mîn hêr Gâwân

which he and my lord Gawan

niht unbehuot wolden lân.

not unguarded would leave.

man hôrt dâ von den gestalten

one heard there of the guests

(ich wæn daz wârn die besten),

(I think those were the best),

die klagten daz dâ was geschehn

who lamented that there was happened

377,15

ritterschaft gar ân ir sehn,

knighthood wholly without their seeing,

unt daz diu vesperîe ergienc

and that the vespers went-off

daz ir deheiner tjust da enpfienç.

that of-them none joust there received.

diu klage was gar âne nôt:

the lament was wholly without need:

ungezalt mans in dâ bôt,

uncounted one-it to-them there offered,

377,20

allen den dies ruochten

to-all those who-it cared

unts ûz ze velde suochten.

and-it out to field sought.

in den gazzen kôs man grôze slâ:

in the streets saw one great tracks:

ouch sach man her unde dâ

also saw one hither and thither

mange banier zogen in

many-a banner draw in

377,25

allez bî des mânen schîn,

all by the moon's shine,

und mängen helm von rîcher kost

and many-a helm of rich cost

(man wolt si fûeren gein der tjust)

(one would them carry toward the joust)

unt manec sper wol gemâl.

and many-a spear well painted.

ein Regenspurger zindâl

a Regensburg taffeta

dâ wær ze swachem werde,

there would-be of poor worth,

378,1

vor Bêârosche ûf der erde:

before Bearosche on the earth:

man sach dâ wâpenrocke vil

one saw there tabards many

hôher an der koste zil.

higher in the cost's goal.

378,5 diu naht tet nâch ir alten site:

the night did after her old manner:

am orte ein tac ir zogte mite.

at-the end a day with-her drew with.

den kôs man niht bî lerchen sanc:

it saw one not by larks' song:

manc hurte dâ vil lûte erklanc.

many-a onset there very loudly rang.

daz kom von strîtes sachen.

that came from battle's matters.

378,10 man hôrt diu sper dâ krachen

one heard the spears there crack

reht als ez wære ein wolken rîz.

right as-if it were a cloud's burst.

dâ was daz junge her von Lîz

there was the young army of Liz

komn an die von Lirivoyn

come at those of Lirivoyn

und an den künec von Avendroyn.

and at the king of Avendroyn.

378,15 da erhal manc rîchiu tjoste guot,

there resounded many-a rich joust good,

als der würfe in grôze gluot

as-if one threw into great embers

ganze castâne.

whole chestnuts.

âvoy wie ûf dem plâne

avoy how on the meadow

von den gesten wart geriten

by the guests was ridden

und von den burgærn gestriten!

and by the townsmen fought!

378,20

Gâwân und der schahteliur,

Gawan and the castellan,

durch der sêle âventiur

for the soul's adventure

und durch ir sælden urhap

and for their fortune's origin

ein pfaffe in eine messe gap.

a priest to-them a mass gave.

der sanc se beide got unt in:

he sang it both to-God and to-them:

378,25

dô nâhte ir werdekeit gewin:

then neared their worthiness's gain:

wand ez was ir gesetze.

for it was their ordinance.

dô riten se in ir letze.

then rode they into their outworks.

ir zingel was dâ vor behuot

their barricade was there before guarded

mit mangem werden ritter guot:

with many-a worthy knight good:

daz wâren Scherules man:

those were Scherules's men:

379,1

von den wart ez dâ guot getân.

by them was it there well done.

waz mag ich nu sprechen mêr?

what may I now say more?

wan Poydiconjunz was hêr:

but Poydiconjunz was lordly:

- 379,5 der reit dar zuo mit solher kraft,
he rode there to with such strength,
 wær Swarzwalt ieslich stûde ein schaft,
were Black-Forest's every bush a shaft,
 man dorft dâ niht mêt waldes sehn,
one needed there no more of-forest see,
 swer sîne schar wolde spehn.
whoever his company would observe.
 der reit mit sehs vanen zuo,
he rode with six banners to,
- 379,10 vor den man strîts begunde fruô.
before whom one of-battle began early.
 pusûner gâben dôzes klac,
trumpeters gave of-din crash,
 alsô der doner der ie pflic
as the thunder which ever practiced
 vil angestlîcher vorhte.
very fearful terror.
 manc tambûrr dâ worhte
many-a drummer there worked
- 379,15 mit der pusûner galm.
with the trumpeters' blare.
 wart inder dâ kein stupfen halm
became anywhere there any stubble stalk
 getretet, des enmoht ich niht.
trodden, of-that could I not.
 Erffurter wîngarte giht
Erfurt vineyard tells
 von treten noch der selben nôt:
of treading still the same distress:
- 379,20 maneg orses fuoz die slâge bôt.
many-a horse's foot the blows offered.

dô kom der herzoge Astor

then came the duke Astor

mit strîte an die von Jâmor.

with battle at those of Jamor.

dâ wurden tjoste gewetzet,

there were jousts whetted,

manc werder man entsetzet

many-a worthy man unseated

hinderz ors ûfn acker.

behind-the horse onto-the field.

si wârn ir strîtes wacker.

they were of-their battle alert.

vil fremder krîe man dâ rief.

many strange battle-cries one there cried.

manc vole ân sînen meister lief,

many-a foal without its master ran,

des hêrre dort ze fuoze stuont:

whose lord there on foot stood:

ich wæn dem was gevelle kuont.

I think to-him was fall known.

Dô ersach mîn hêr Gâwân

Then saw my lord Gawan

daz geflohten was der plân,

that interwoven was the meadow,

die friunde in der vînde schar:

the friends in the enemies' company:

er huob ouch sich mit poynder dar.

he raised also himself with charge thither.

müelîch sîn was ze warten:

toilsome him was to watch:

diu ors doch wê nec sparten

the horses yet little spared

Scherules unt die sîne:

Scherules and the his-ones:

379,25

380,1

380,5

Gâwân si brâht in pîne.

Gawan them brought into pain.

waz er dâ ritter nider stach,

what he there of-knights down thrust,

380,10 und waz er starker sper zebrach!

and what he of-strong spears broke!

der werden tavelrunder bote,

the worthy round-table's messenger,

het er die kraft niht von gote,

had he the strength not from God,

sô wær dâ pris für in gegert.

so would-be there prize for him desired.

dô wart erklenget manec swert.

then was clanged many-a sword.

380,15 im wâr al ein beidiu her:

to-him were all one both armies:

gein den was sîn hant ze wer;

against them was his hand for defense;

die von Lîz und die von Gors.

those of Liz and those of Gors.

von bêder sît er manec ors

from both sides he many-a horse

gezogen brâhte schiere

led brought soon

380,20 zuo sînes wirts baniere.

to his host's banner.

er frâgte obs iemen wolte dâ:

he asked if-it anyone would there:

der was dâ vil, die sprâchen jâ.

of-them was there many, who spoke yes.

si wurden al gelîche

they became all alike

sîner geselleschefte rîche.

of-his companionship rich.

The Red Knight

XXII

Gawan unhorses the burgrave of Beauvais, rescues Kardefablet, and wins Labeledumann's surety. He sees the men of Britain wearing the dragon of Ilinot, Arthur's dead son, and will not fight them. Outside, an unnamed knight in red arms takes King Schirniel and Duke Marangliez, and the town is pressed to its moat. Meljanz fights on until Gawan's spear from Angram goes through his arm, and he is pulled into a sally-gate and forced to give surety.

dô kom ein ritter her gevarn,

then came a knight hither riding,

380,25

der ouch diu sper niht kunde sparn.

who also the spears not could spare.

der burcgrâve von Bêâveis

the burgrave of Beauvais

und Gâwân der kurteis

and Gawan the courteous

kômen an ein ander,

came at each other,

daz der junge Lysavander

that the young Lysavander

hinderm orse ûf den bluomen lac,

behind-the horse on the flowers lay,

381,1

wan er von tjost gevelles pflac.

for he from joust of-fall had.

daz ist mir durch den knappen leit,

that is to-me for the squire grievous,

ders ânderen tages mit zûhten reit

who-the other day with courtesy rode

und Gâwân sagte mære,

and to-Gawan told tidings,

381,5

wâ von diz komen wære.

where from this come were.

der erbeizte über sîn hêren nider.

he dismounted over his lord down.

Gâwânn erkante und gab im wider

Gawan recognized and gave to-him back

daz ors daz dâ wart bejagt.

the horse which there was won.

381,10 der knappe im neic, wart mir gesagt.

the squire to-him bowed, was to-me said.

nu seht wâ Kardefablêt

now see where Kardefablet

selbe ûfem acker stêt

himself on-the field stands

von einer tjust mit hurt erkant:

from a joust with onset known:

die zilte Meljacanzes hant.

it aimed Meljacanz's hand.

381,15 dô zuchten in die sîne enbor.

then snatched him the his-ones aloft.

dâ wart dicke Jâmor

there was often Jamor

mit herten swertslegen geschrît.

with hard sword-blows shouted.

dâ wart enge, und niht ze wît,

there became narrow, and not too wide,

dâ hurte gein der hurte dranc.

there onset against the onset pressed.

381,20 manc helm in in diu ôren klanc.

many-a helm into them the ears rang.

Gâwân nam sîne geselleschaft:

Gawan took his company:

do ergienc sîn poynder mit kraft,

then went-off his charge with strength,

mit sînes wirts baniere

with his host's banner

beschutter harte schiere

rescued-he very soon

von Jâmor den werden.

of Jamor the worthy-one.

381,25

dô wart ûf die erden

then was onto the earth

ritter vil gevellet.

knights many felled.

geloubetz, ob ir wellet:

believe-it, if you will:

geziuge sint mir gar verzagt,

witnesses are to-me wholly fainthearted,

wan als diu âventiure sagt.

except as the adventure says.

Leh kuns de Muntâne

The count de Muntane

382,1

fuor gein Gâwâne.

went toward Gawan.

dâ wart ein rîchiu tjost getân,

there was a rich joust done,

daz der starke Lahedumân

that the strong Labedumann

hinderm orse ûfm acker lac;

behind-the horse on-the field lay;

382,5

dar nâch er sicherheite pflac,

there after he surety practiced,

der stolze degen wert erkant:

the proud warrior worthy known:

diu ergienc in Gâwânes hant.

it went-off into Gawan's hand.

dô streit der herzoge Astor

then fought the duke Astor

382,10 den zingeln aller nêhste vor:

the barricades of-all nearest before:

da ergienc manc hurteclîcher strît.

there went-off many-a onsetlike battle.

dicke Nantes wart geschrît,

often Nantes was shouted,

Artûss herzeichen.

Arthur's battle-sign.

die herten, niht die weichen,

the hard-ones, not the soft-ones,

382,15 was dâ manc ellender Berteneis,

was there many-a exiled Briton,

unt die soldier von Destrigeis,

and the mercenaries from Destrigeis,

ûz Erekes lande;

out-of Erec's land;

der tât man dâ bekande.

their deed one there knew.

ir pflac duc de Lanverunz.

them led duke de Lanverunz.

382,20 ouch möhte Poydiconjunz

also might Poydiconjunz

die Berteneis hân ledec lân:

the Britons have free let:

sô wart ez dâ von in getân.

so was it there by them done.

si wâren Artûse

they were from-Arthur

zer muntâne Clûse

at-the mountain Cluse

382,25 ab gevangen, dâ man strîten sach:

off captured, where one fighting saw:

in eime sturme daz geschach.

in a storming that happened.

si schrîten Nantes nâch ir siten

they shouted Nantes after their manners

hie od swâ si strîtes biten:

here or wherever they of-battle awaited:

daz was ir krîe unde ir art.

that was their battle-cry and their nature.

etslîcher truoc vil grâwen bart.

many-a-one wore very gray beard.

Ouch het ieslîch Bertûn

383,1

Also had each Briton

durch bekantnisse ein gampilûn

for recognition a dragon

eintwedr ûf helm odr ûf den schilt

either on helm or on the shield

nâch Ilinôtes wâpne gezilt:

after Ilinot's arms aimed:

daz was Artûs werder suon.

383,5

that was Arthur's worthy son.

waz mohte Gâwân dô tuon,

what could Gawan then do,

ern siufzete, do er diu wâpen sach,

unless-he sighed, when he the arms saw,

wande im sîn herze jâmers jach.

for to-him his heart of-misery spoke.

sîn œheimes sunes tât

his uncle's son's death

brâht Gâwânn in jâmers nôt.

383,10

brought Gawan into misery's distress.

erekande wol der wâpen schîn:

he-knew well the arms' shine:

dô liefen über diu ougen sîn.

then ran over the eyes his.

er liez die von Bertâne

he left those of Britain

sus tûren ûf dem plâne:

thus endure on the meadow:

383,15 er wolde mit in strîten niht,

he would with them fight not,

als man noch friwentschefte giht.

as one still of-friendship says.

er reit gein Meljanzes her.

he rode toward Meljanz's army.

dâ wâr die burgær ze wer,

there were the townsmen at defense,

daz mans in danken mohte;

that one-it to-them thank might;

383,20 wan daz in doch niht tohte

except that to-them yet nothing availed

daz velt gein überkraft ze behaben:

the field against over-strength to hold:

si wâr entwichen geime graben.

they were withdrawn toward-the moat.

den burgærn manege tjost dâ bôt

to-the townsmen many-a joust there offered

ein ritter allenthalben rô:

a knight all-over red:

383,25 der hiez der ungenante,

he was-called the unnamed-one,

wande in niemen dâ bekante.

for him no-one there knew.

ich sagz iu als ichz hân vernomn.

I tell-it to-you as I-it have heard.

er was zuo Meljanze komn

he was to Meljanz come

dâ vor ame dritten tage.

there before on-the third day.

des kômn die burgære in klage:

of-that came the townsmen into lament:

Meljanze er helfe sich bewac.

to-Meljanz he help himself resolved.

384,1

der erwarb ouch im von Semblidac

he obtained also for-him from Semblidac

zwelf knappen, die sîn nâmen war

twelve squires, who of-him took heed

an der tjoste und an der poynder schar:

at the joust and at the charge's company:

swaz sper gebieten moht ir hant,

whatever spears command might their hand,

384,5

diu wurden gar von im verswant.

they became wholly by him used-up.

sîn tjoste wâr mit hurte hel,

bis jousts were with onset loud,

wand er den künec Schirniel

for he the king Schirniel

und sînen bruoder dâ vienc.

and his brother there captured.

dennoch dâ mêr von im ergienc.

moreover there more by him happened.

384,10

sicherheit er niht erliez

surety he not released

den herzogen Marangliez.

the duke Marangliez.

die wâr des ortes herte.

they were of-the place hard.

ir volc sich dennoch werte.

their people themselves still defended.

384,15 Meljanz der künec dâ selbe streit:

Meljanz the king there himself fought:

swem er lieb od herzeleit

to-whomever he joy or heart-sorrow

hete getân, die muosen jehn

had done, they must grant

daz selten mêre wære geschehn

that seldom more were happened

von deheinem alsô jungen man,

by any so young man,

384,20 als ez dâ von im wart getân.

as it there by him was done.

sîn hant vil vester schilde kloup:

his hand many firm shields split:

waz starker sper vor im zestoup,

what strong spears before him shattered,

dâ sich poynder in den poynder slôz!

where itself charge into the charge locked!

sîn jungez herze was sô grôz

his young heart was so great

384,25 daz er strîtes muose gern:

that he of-battle must desire:

des enmoht in niemen dâ gewern

of-that could him no-one there grant

volleclich (daz was ein nôt),

fully (that was a distress),

unz er Gâwân tjostieren bôt.

until he Gawan to-joust offered.

Gâwân ze sînen knappen nam

Gawan to his squires took

der zwelf sper einz von Angram,

of-the twelve spears one from Angram,

385,1 als erz erwarp zem Plymizœl.

as he-it won at-the Plimizoel.

Meljanzes krî was Barbygœl,

Meljanz's battle-cry was Barbigoel,

diu werde hauptstat in Lîz.

the worthy capital in Liz.

Gâwân nam sîner tjoste vlîz:

Gawan took of-his joust zeal:

dô lêrte Meljanzen pîn

then taught Meljanz pain

385,5

von Oraste Gentesîn

from Oraste Gentesin

der starke rœrîne schaft,

the strong reed shaft,

durch den schilt in dem arme gehaft.

through the shield in the arm stuck.

ein rîchiu tjost dâ geschach:

a rich joust there happened:

Gâwân in flügeligen stach,

Gawan him flyingly thrust,

385,10

unde enzwei sîn hindern satelbogn,

and in-two his rear saddle-bow,

daz die held für unbetrogn

that the heroes for undeceived

hindern orsen stuonden.

behind-the horses stood.

dô tâten se als si kuonden,

then did they as they could,

mit den swerten tûren.

with the swords endure.

385,15

dâ wære zwein gebûren

there were for-two peasants

gedroschen mêt denne genuoc.

threshed more than enough.

iewedr des andern garbe truoc:

each the other's sheaf bore:

stuckoht die wurden hin geslagn.

in-pieces they became away struck.

385,20 Meljanz ein sper ouch muose tragn,

Meljanz a spear also must bear,

daz stacte dem helde durch den arm:

that stuck to-the hero through the arm:

bluotec sweiz im machte warm.

bloody sweat to-him made warm.

dô zuct in mîn hêr Gâwân

then pulled him my lord Gawan

in Brevigariezer barbigân

into Brevigariez's sally-gate

385,25 unt twanc in sicherheite:

and compelled him to-surety:

der was er im bereite.

that was he to-him ready.

wære der junge man niht wunt,

were the young man not wounded,

dane wær nie man sô gâhes kunt

there would-be never man so quickly known

daz er im wurde undertân:

that he to-him would-become subject:

man müese'in langer hân erlân.

one must-him longer have spared.

386,1 Lyppaut der fürste, des landes wirt,

Lyppaut the prince, the land's host,

sîn manlîch ellen niht verbirt.

bis manly valor not forbears.

gein dem streit der künec von Gors.

against him fought the king of Gors.

dâ muosen beidiu liute unt ors

there must both people and horses

386,5 von geschütze liden pîne,

from shooting suffer pains,

dâ die Kahetîne

where the Kabetines

unt die sarjant von Semblydac

and the sergeants from Semblydac

ieslîcher sîner künste pflac:

each of-his skills practiced:

turkople kunden wenken.

turcoples could swerve.

die burgær muosen denken,

the townsmen must think,

386,10

waz vînde von ir letzen schiet.

what enemies from their outworks parted.

si heten sarjande ad piet:

they had sergeants at foot:

ir zingel wâren sô behuot

their barricades were so guarded

als dâ man noch daz beste tuot.

as there one still the best does.

swelch wert man dâ den lîp verlôs,

whatever worthy man there the life lost,

386,15

Obien zorn unsanfte er kôs,

Obie's wrath harshly he felt,

wande ir tumbiu lôsheit

for her foolish frivolity

vil liute brâht in arbeit.

many people brought into toil.

wes enkalt der fürste Lyppaut?

of-what paid the prince Lyppaut?

sîn hêrre der alte künec Schaut

bis lord the old king Schaut

386,20

hetes in erlâzen gar.

would-have-it him spared wholly.

do begunde müeden ouch diu schar:

then began to-tire also the company:

Meljacanz

XXIII

Gawan unhorses Meljacanz, who is trodden under the horses until his surcoat runs with blood, and Astor takes him from the men of Jamor; the tourney ends. Inside the town the prize goes to Gawan for Obilot and outside to the Red Knight, who sends his captives into the town to free Meljanz or win him the Grail, or else to Pelrapeire with word for the queen. He rides off on Ingliart, the short-eared horse he took from Gawan. Gawan loosens the sleeve untorn from his shield and sends it to Obilot.

dennoch streit vaste Meljacanz.

yet-still fought hard Meljacanz.

op sîn schilt wære ganz?

if his shield were whole?

386,25 des enwas niht hende breit belibn:

of-it was not hand's breadth remained:

dô het in verr hin dan getribn

then had him far away thence driven

der herzoge Kardefablêt.

the duke Kardefablet.

der turnei al stille stêt

the tourney all still stands

ûf einem blüemînen plân.

on a flowery meadow.

dô kom ouch mîn hêr Gâwân.

then came also my lord Gawan.

387,1 Des kom Meljacanz in nôt,

Of-that came Meljacanz into distress,

daz im der werde Lanzilôt

that to-him the worthy Lanzilot

nie sô vaste zuo getrat,

never so hard to stepped,

do er von der swertbrücke pfat

when he from the sword-bridge's path

kom und dâ nâch mit im streit.

came and there after with him fought.

387,5

im was gevancnusse leit,

to-him was captivity grievous,

die frou Ginovêr dolte,

which lady Guinevere suffered,

dier dâ mit strîte holte.

whom-he there with battle fetched.

dô punierte Lôtes suon.

then charged Lot's son.

waz mohte Meljacanz nu tuon,

what could Meljacanz now do,

387,10

ern tribe ochz ors mit sporen dar?

unless-he drove also-the horse with spurs there?

vil liute nam der tjoste war.

many people took of-the joust heed.

wer dâ hinderm orse læge?

who there behind-the horse lay?

den der von Norwæge

him the-one of Norway

gevellet hete ûf de ouwe.

felled had onto the meadow.

387,15

manc ritter unde frouwe

many-a knight and lady

dise tjost ersâhen,

this joust saw,

die Gâwân prîses jâhen.

who to-Gawan of-prize granted.

den frowen ez guot ze sehne was

to-the ladies it good to see was

her nider von dem palas.

hither down from the palace.

387,20

Meljacanz wart getretet,

Meljacanz was trodden,

durch sîn kursît gewetet

through his surcoat waded

maneg ors daz sît nie gruose enbeiz:

many-a horse which since never grass tasted:

ez reis ûf in der bluotec sweiz.

it fell upon him the bloody sweat.

387,25 da ergienc der orse schelmetac,

there went-off the horses' death-day,

dar nâch den gîren ir bejac.

there after to-the vultures their gain.

dô nam der herzoge Astor

then took the duke Astor

Meljaczanzen den von Jâmor:

Meljacanz from-those of Jamor:

der was vil nâch gefangen.

he was very nearly captured.

der turney was ergangen.

the tourney was gone-off.

388,1 Wer dâ nâch prîse wol rite

Who there after prize well rode

und nâch der wîbe lône strite?

and after the women's reward fought?

ine möht ir niht erkennen.

I might them not know.

solt ich se iu alle nennen,

should I them to-you all name,

388,5 ich wurde ein unmüezec man.

I would-become a busy man.

inrehalp wart ez dâ guot getân

inside was it there well done

durch die jungen Obilôt,

for the young Obilot,

und ûzerhalb ein ritter rôt,

and outside a knight red,

die zwêne behielten dâ den prîs,

the two kept there the prize,

für si niemen keinen wîs.

before them no-one in-any way.

388,10

dô des ûzern hers gast

when of-the outer army's guest

innen wart daz im gebrast

aware became that to-him lacked

dienst Dankes von dem meister sîn

service-thanks from the master his

(der was gevangen hin in),

(he was captured away in),

er reit da er sîne knappen sach.

he rode where he his squires saw.

388,15

ze sîn gevangen er dô sprach

to his captives he then spoke

‘ir hêren gâbt mir sicherheit.

‘you lords gave me surety.

mir ist hie widervaren leit,

to-me is here befallen sorrow,

gevangen ist der künec von Lîz:

captured is the king of Lîz:

nu kêret allen iwarn flîz,

now turn all your zeal,

388,20

ober ledec müge sîn,

if-be free may be,

mager sô vil geniezen mîn,’

may-be so much profit of-me,’

sprach er zem künec von Avendroyn

spoke he to-the king of Avendroyn

unt ze Schirniel von Lyrivoyñ

and to Schirniel of Lirivoyñ

388,25 unt zem herzogen Marangliez.

and to-the duke Marangliez.

mit spæher glübde er si liez

with cunning vow he them let

von im rîten in die stat:

from him ride into the town:

Meljanzen er si lœsen bat,

Meljanz he them to-free bade,

oder daz si erwurben im den grâl.

or that they should-win for-him the grail.

sine kunden im ze keinem mâl

they could to-him at no time

389,1 niht gesagen wâ der was,

at-all tell where it was,

wan sîn pflæge ein künec hiez Anfortas.

except of-it should-tend a king called Anfortas.

dô diu rede von in geschach,

when the speech by them happened,

der rôte ritter aber sprach

the red knight again spoke

389,5 'ob mîner bete niht ergêt,

'if my request not succeeds,

sô vart dâ Pelrapeire stêt.

then go where Pelrapeire stands.

bringt der kûngîn iwer sicherheit,

bring to-the queen your surety,

und sagt ir, der durch si dâ streit

and tell her, he-who for her there fought

mit Kingrûne und mit Clâmidê,

with Kingrun and with Clamide,

dem sî nu nâch dem grâle wê, 389,10
to-him be now after the grail woe,

unt doch wider nâch ir minne.
and yet again after her love.

nâch bêden i'emer sinne.
after both I-ever yearn.

nu sagt ir sus, ich sant iuch dar.
now tell her thus, I sent you there.

ir helde, daz iuch got bewar.'
you heroes, that you God guard.'

mit urloube se riten in. 389,15
with leave they rode in.

dô sprach ouch er zen knappen sîn
then spoke also he to-the squires his

'wir sîn gewinnes unverzagt.
'we are of-gain undaunted.

nemt swaz hie orse sî bejagt.
take whatever here of-horses be won.

wan einz lât mir an dirre stunt:
except one leave to-me at this hour:

ir seht wolz mîn ist sêre wunt.' 389,20
you see well-that mine is sorely wounded.'

dô sprâchen die knappen guot
then spoke the squires good

'hêr, iwer genâd daz ir uns tuot
'lord, your grace that you to-us do

iwer helfe sô grœzlîche.
your help so greatly.

wir sîn nu immer rîche.'
we are now ever rich.'

er welt im einz ûf sîne vart, 389,25
he chose for-himself one for his journey,

mit den kurzen ôren Ingliart,
with the short ears Ingliart,

daz dort von Gâwâne gienc,

which there from Gawan went,

innen des er Meljanzen vienc.

meanwhile that he Meljanz captured.

dâ holtz des rôten ritters hant:

there fetched-it the red knight's hand:

des wart verdürkelt etslîch rant.

of-that was pierced many-a shield-rim.

390,1 Mit urloub tet er dankêre.

With leave did he thence-turning.

fünfzehn ors oder mêre

fifteen horses or more

liez er in âne wunden.

left he them without wounds.

die knappen danken kunden.

the squires to-thank could.

390,5 si bâten in belîben vil:

they bade him to-remain much:

fûrbaz gestôzen was sîn zil.

further pushed was his goal.

dô kêrte der gehiure

then turned the gracious-one

dâ grôz gemach was tiure:

where great comfort was scarce:

ern suochte niht wan strîten.

he sought nothing but fighting.

390,10 ich wæn bî sînen zîten

I think by his times

ie dechein man sô vil gestreit.

ever any man so much fought.

daz ûzer her al zogende reit

the outer army all drawing rode

ze herbergen durch gemach.

to lodgings for comfort.

dort inne der fürste Lyppaut sprach,
there inside the prince Lyppaut spoke,

und vrâgte wiez dâ wære komn:
and asked how-it there were come:

390,15

wander hête vernomn,
for-he had heard,

Meljanz wære gevangen.
Meljanz were captured.

daz was im liebe ergangen:
that was to-him dearly gone-off:

ez kom im sît ze trôste.
it came to-him since as comfort.

Gâwân den ermel lôste
Gawan the sleeve loosed

390,20

âne zerren vonme schilte
without tearing from-the shield

(sînen prîs er hôher zilte):
(his prize he higher aimed):

den gap er Clauditten:
it gave he to-Clauditte:

an dem orte und ouch dâ mitten
at the edge and also there in-the-middle

was er durchstochen und durchslagn:
was it pierced-through and struck-through:

390,25

er hiez in Obilôte tragen.
he bade it to-Obilot carry.

dô wart der magede freude grôz.
then became the maiden's joy great.

ir arm was blanc unde blôz:
her arm was white and bare:

dar über hefte sin dô sân.
there over fastened she-it then straightway.

si sprach 'wer hât mir dâ getân?'
she spoke 'who has to-me there done?'

391,1 Immer swenn si für ir swester gienc,

Ever whenever she before her sister went,

diu disen schimpf mit zorn enpfienç.

who this jest with wrath received.

den rittern dâ was ruowe nôt,

to-the knights there was rest needful,

wande in grôz müede daz gebôt.

for to-them great weariness that commanded.

391,5 Scherules nam Gâwân

Scherules took Gawan

unt den grâven Lahedumân.

and the count Labeduman.

dennoch mêr ritter er dâ vant,

yet more knights he there found,

die Gâwân mit sîner hant

whom Gawan with his hand

des tages ûf dem velde vienc,

of-the day on the field captured,

391,10 dâ manec grôziu hurte ergienc.

where many-a great onset went-off.

dô sazte se ritterlîche

then seated them knightly

der burcgrâve rîche.

the burgrave rich.

er und al sîn müediu schar

he and all his weary company

stuonden vor dem kûnege gar,

stood before the king wholly,

391,15 unze Meljanz enbeiz:

until Meljanz ate:

guoter handelunge er sich dâ vleiz.

of-good entertaining he himself there strove.

The Peace, and Obilot's Judgment

XXIV

Meljanz, Gawan's captive, asks Scherules to speak for him to Gawan and to Lyppaut. Gawan gives his prisoners to his host, sends word that he leaves the king to Obilot, and the town rides to court. The Red Knight's captives tell of the Grail, and Gawan guesses Parzival is behind it. Gawan presses Obilot to his breast, gives her his captive, and she hands the king to her sister: he shall have Obie for his lady and she him for her lord.

des dûhte Gâwân ze vil:

of-that seemed to-Gawan too much:

‘obez der kûnec erlouben wil,

‘if-it the king allow will,

hêr wirt, sô sult ir sitzen,’

lord host, then shall you sit,’

sprach Gâwân mit witzen:

spoke Gawan with wits:

391,20

sîn zuht in dar zuo jagte.

his courtesy him there to drove.

der wirt die bete versagte:

the host the request refused:

er sprach ‘mîn hêre ist skûnges man.

he spoke ‘my lord is the-king’s man.

disen dienst het er getân,

this service would-have he done,

ob den kûnec des gezæme

if to-the king of-it befitted

391,25

daz er sînen dienst næme.

that he his service should-take.

mîn hêr durch zuht sîn niht ensiht:

my lord for courtesy him not sees:

wand ern hât sîner hulde niht.

for he has his goodwill not.

gesament die friuntschaft iemer got,
(if)-unites the friendship ever God,

sô leist wir alle sîn gebot.
then perform we all his command.'

392,1 Dô sprach der junge Meljanz
Then spoke the young Meljanz

'iwer zuht was ie sô ganz,
'your courtesy was ever so whole,

die wîle daz ich wonte hie,
the while that I dwelt here,

daz iwer rât mich nie verlie.
that your counsel me never left.

392,5 het ich iu baz gevolget dô,
had I you better followed then,

sô sæhe man mich hiute frô.
so would-see one me today glad.

nu helft mir, grâve Scherules,
now help me, count Scherules,

wande ich iu wol getrûwe des,
for I you well trust of-it,

um mînen hêrrn der mich hie hât,
about my lord who me here has,

392,10 (si hœrnt wol bêde iuern rât)
(they hear well both your counsel)

und Lyppaut, der ander vater mîn,
and Lyppaut, the other father mine,

der tuo sîn zuht nu gein mir schîn.
he do his courtesy now toward me evident.

sîner hulde het ich niht verlorn,
his goodwill would-have I not lost,

wold es sîn tochter hân enborn.
would of-it his daughter have refrained.

diu prüevete gein mir tôren schimpf:

she prepared toward me fool's jest:

392,15

daz was unfrouwenlîch gelimpf:

that was unladylike conduct.'

dô sprach der werde Gâwân

then spoke the worthy Gawan

'hie wirt ein suone getân,

'here becomes a reconciliation done,

die niemen scheidet wan der tôt.'

which no-one parts but the death.'

dô kômen, die der ritter rôt

then came, they-whom the knight red

392,20

hin ûz hete gevangen,

away out had captured,

ûf für den künec gegangen:

up before the king walking:

die sageten wiez dâ wære komn.

they told how-it there were come.

dô Gâwân hête vernomn

when Gawan had heard

sîniu wâpen, der mit in dâ streit,

his arms, who with them there fought,

392,25

und wem si gâben sicherheit,

and to-whom they gave surety,

und dô sim sagten umben grâl,

and when they-him told about-the grail,

dô dâhter des, daz Parzivâl

then thought-he of-it, that Parzival

diss mæres wære ein urhap.

of-this tale were an origin.

sîn nîgen er gein himel gap,

his bowing he toward heaven gave,

393,1 daz got ir strîtes gegenniet
that God their battle's meeting-in-fight
 des tages von ein ander schiet.
of-the day from each other parted.
 des was ir helendiu zuht ein pfant,
of-that was their concealing courtesy a pledge,
 daz ir neweder wart genant.
that of-them neither was named.

393,5 sine erkande ouch niemen dâ:
them knew also no-one there:
 daz tet man aber anderswâ.
that did one however elsewhere.

zuo Meljanz sprach Scherules
to Meljanz spoke Scherules

'hêrre, muoz i'uch biten des,
'lord, (if)-must I-you ask of-it,
 sô ruochet mînen hêrren sehn.
then deign my lord to-see.

393,10 swes friunt dâ bêdenthâben jehn,
whatever friends there on-both-sides declare,
 des sult ir gerne volgen,
of-that shall you gladly follow,
 unt sît im niht erbolgen.'
and be to-him not angry.'

daz dûhte se guot über al.
that seemed to-them good over all.
 dô fuorens ûf des küneges sal,
then went-they up the king's hall,

393,15 daz inner her von der stat:
the inner army from the town:
 des fürsten marschal si des bat.
the prince's marshal them of-it bade.

dô nam mîn hêr Gâwân

then took my lord Gawan

den grâven Lahedumân

the count Labeduman

und ander sîne gevangen

and other his captives

(die kômn dar zuo gegangen):

(they came there to walking):

393,20

er bat si geben sicherheit,

he bade them to-give surety,

die er des tages ab in erstreit,

which he of-the day off them won-in-fight,

Scherulese sîne wirt.

to-Scherules his host.

männeglich nu niht verbirt,

each-man now not refrains,

sine füern, als dâ gelobet was,

they carry, as there vowed was,

393,25

ze Bêârosche ûfen palas.

to Bearosche onto-the palace.

Meljanze gap diu burcgrâvîn

to-Meljanz gave the burgravine

rîchiu kleider unde ein rîselîn,

rich clothes and a sling,

da'r sînen wunden arm in hienc,

where-he his wounded arm in hung,

dâ Gâwâns tjoste durch gienc.

where Gawan's joust through went.

Gâwân bî Scherulese enbôt

Gawan by Scherules sent-word

394,1

sîner frouwen Obilôt,

to-his lady Obilot,

daz er si gerne wolde sehn

that he her gladly would see

und ouch mit wârheite jehn

and also with truth declare

394,5 sînes lîbes undertân,

of-his body subject,

und er wolt ouch ir urloup hân.

and he would also her leave have.

‘und sagt, ich lâze irn künec hie:

‘and say, I leave to-her-the king here:

bit si sich bedenken wie

ask her herself to-betink how

daz sin alsô behalte

that she-him so keep

394,10 daz prîs ir fuore walte.’

that prize her conduct govern.’

dise rede hôrte Meljanz.

this speech heard Meljanz.

er sprach ‘Obilôt wirt kranz

he spoke ‘Obilot becomes garland

aller wîplichen güete.

of-all womanly goodness.

daz senft mir mîn gemüete,

that softens to-me my spirit,

394,15 ob ich ir sicherheit muoz gebn,

if I to-her surety must give,

daz ich ir frides hie sol lebn.’

that I of-her peace here shall live.’

‘ir sult si dâ für hân erkant,

‘you shall her there for have known,

iuch envienc hie niemen wan ir hant:’

you captured here no-one but her hand:’

sus sprach der werde Gâwân

thus spoke the worthy Gawan

‘mînen prîs sol si al eine hân.’

‘my prize shall she all alone have.’

394,20

Scherules kom für geriten.

Scherules came forth riding.

nune was ze hove niht vermiten,

now was at court not avoided,

dane wære magt man unde wîp

there were maiden man and woman

in solher wæte ieslîches lîp,

in such clothing each's body,

daz man kranker armer wât

that one of-poor scanty clothing

394,25

des tages dâ hete lîhten rât.

of-the day there had light remedy.

mit Meljanz ze hove reit

with Meljanz to court rode

al die dort ûze ir sicherheit

all they-who there outside their surety

ze pfande heten lâzen.

as pledge had left.

dort elliu vieriu sâzen,

there all four sat,

Lyppaut, sîn wîp und sîniu kint.

Lyppaut, his woman and his children.

395,1

ûf giengen die dâ komen sint.

up went they-who there come are.

der wirt gein sîme hêren spranc:

the host toward his lord sprang:

ûf dem palase was grôz gedranc,

on the palace was great throng,

dâ ern vînt und die friunde enpfîenc.

where be-the enemy and the friends received.

395,5

Meljanz bî Gâwâne gienc.

Meljanz by Gawan went.

'kund ez iu niht versmâhen,

'could it to-you not be-disdainful,

mit kusse iuch wolt enpfâhen

with kiss you would receive

iwer altiu friwendîn:

your old friend:

395,10 ich mein mîn wîp, die herzogîn.'

I mean my woman, the duchess.'

Meljanz antwurt dem wirte sân

Meljanz answered to-the host straightway

'ich wil gern ir kus mit gruoze hân,

I will gladly her kiss with greeting have,

zweier frouwen diech hie sihe:

of-two ladies whom-I here see:

der dritten ich niht suone gihe.'

to-the third I not reconciliation grant.'

395,15 des weinten die eltern dô:

of-that wept the parents then:

Obilôt was vaste vrô.

Obilot was very glad.

der künec mit kusse enpfangen wart,

the king with kiss received was,

unt zwên ander künege âne bart:

and two other kings without beard:

als tet der herzog Marangliez.

so did the duke Marangliez.

395,20 Gâwânn man kuss ouch niht erliez,

Gawan one kiss also not released,

und daz er næm sîn frouwen dar.

and that he should-take his lady there.

er dructez kint wol gevar

he pressed-the child well colored

als ein tockn an sîne Brust:

as a doll to his breast:

des twang in friwentlîch gelust.

of-that compelled him friendly desire.

hin ze Meljanze er sprach

away to Meljanz he spoke

395,25

‘iwer hant mir sicherheite jach:

‘your hand to-me surety granted:

der sît nu ledec, und gebt si her.

of-it be now free, and give it here.

aller mîner freuden wer

of-all my joys warrant

sitzet an dem arme mîn:

sits on the arm mine:

ir gevangen sult ir sîn.’

her captive shall you be.’

Meljanz durch daz dar nâher gienc.

Meljanz for that there nearer went.

396,1

diu magt Gâwânn zuo zir gevienc:

the maiden Gawan to to-her seized:

Obilôt doch sicherheit geschach,

to-Obilot yet surety happened,

da ez manc werder ritter sach.

where it many-a worthy knight saw.

‘hêr kûnec, nu habt ir missetân,

‘lord king, now have you misdane,

396,5

sol mîn ritter sîn ein koufman,

(if)-shall my knight be a merchant,

des mich mîn swester vil an streit,

of-which me my sister much on strove,

daz ir im gâbet sicherheit.’

that you to-him gave surety.’

sus sprach diu maget Obilôt:

thus spoke the maiden Obilot:

396,10 Meljanze si dô nâch gebôt

to-Meljanz she there after commanded

daz er sicherheit verjæhe,

that he surety should-declare,

diu in ir hant geschæhe,

which into her hand should-happen,

ir swester Obîen.

to-her sister Obie.

‘zeiner âmîen

‘for-a sweetheart

396,15 sult ir si hân durch ritters prîs:

shall you her have for knight’s prize:

zeim hêrren und zeim âmîs

for-a lord and for-a lover

sol si iuch immer gerne hân.

shall she you ever gladly have.

ine wils iuch dwederhalb erlân.’

I will-it you on-neither-side release.’

got ûz ir jungen munde sprach:

God out-of her young mouth spoke:

396,20 ir bete bédenthâlp geschach.

her request on-both-sides happened.

dâ meistert frou minne

there mastered lady love

mit ir krefteclîchem sinne,

with her mighty mind,

und herzenlichu triuwe,

and heartfelt faithfulness,

der zweier liebe al niuwe.

the two’s love all new.

396,25 Obîen hant fûrn mantel sleif,

Obie’s hand under-the mantle slipped,

dâ si Meljanzes arm begreif:

where she Meljanz's arm grasped:

al weinde kust ir rôter munt

all weeping kissed her red mouth

dâ der was von der tjoste wunt.

where it was from the joust wounded.

manc zaher im den arm begôz,

many-a drop to-him the arm drenched,

der von ir liechten ougen vlôz.

which from her bright eyes flowed.

Wer macht si vor der diet sô balt?

Who made her before the people so bold?

397,1

daz tet diu minne junc unt alt.

that did the love young and old.

Lyppaut dô sînen willen sach,

Lyppaut then his will saw,

wande im sô liebe nie geschach.

for to-him so dear never happened.

sît got der êrn in niht erliez,

since God the honors him not spared,

397,5

sîn tohter er dô frouwe hiez.

his daughter he then lady called.

wie diu hôchzît ergienc,

how the feast went-off,

des vrâgt den der dâ gâbe enpfenc:

of-it ask him who there gift received:

und war dô mǎnneglich rite,

and whither then each-man should-ride,

er hete gemach odr er strite,

he had comfort or he should-fight,

397,10

des mag ich niht ein ende hân.

of-that may I not an end have.

man sagte mir daz Gâwân

one told me that Gawan

urloup nam ûf dem palas,

leave took on the palace,

dar er durch urloup komen was.

there he for leave come was.

397,15 Obilôt des weinde vil:

Obilot of-it wept much:

si sprach 'nu füert mich mit iu hin.'

she spoke 'now take me with you away.'

dô wart der jungen süezen magt

then was to-the young sweet maiden

diu bete von Gâwâne versagt:

the request by Gawan refused:

ir muoters kûm von im gebrach.

her mother-her hardly from him broke.

397,20 urloup er dô zin allen sprach.

leave he then to-them all spoke.

Lyppaut im diens bôt genuoc,

Lyppaut to-him of-service offered enough,

wand er im holdez herze truoc.

for he to-him devoted heart bore.

Scherules, sîn stolzer wirt,

Scherules, his proud host,

mit al den sînen niht verbirt,

with all the his-ones not forbears,

397,25 ern rîte ûz mit dem degene balt.

he ride out with the warrior bold.

Gâwâns strâze ûf einen walt

Gawan's road onto a forest

gienc: dar sander weideman

went: there sent-he huntsmen

und spîse verre mit im dan.

and food far with him thence.

urloup nam der werde helt:

leave took the worthy hero:

Gâwân gein kumber was verselt.

Gawan toward affliction was delivered.

Schampfanzun, and Vergulaht

XXV

Gawan rides on toward his combat, his horse Ingliart lost, and comes through the forest into the land of Ascalun, where he meets its king, Vergulaht, hawking: a man so fair he might be Parzival. Gawan is received more richly than Erec was at Karidoel. The king, wet from a ford, sends Gawan ahead to his sister at Schampfanzun and promises to follow. Wolfram praises the castle and the maiden, and warns that a pure mind is about to be made troubled.

Swer was ze Bêârosche komn, 398,1
Whoever was to Bearosche come,

doch hete Gâwân dâ genomn
yet had Gawan there taken

den prîs ze bêder sît al ein;
the prize on both sides all alone;

wan daz dervor ein ritter schein,
except that before-it a knight shone,

bî rôtem wâpen unrekant, 398,5
by red arms unknown,

des prîs man in die hœhe bant.
whose prize one into the height bound.

Gâwân het êre unde heil,
Gawan had honor and luck,

ieweders volleclichen teil:
of-each fully part:

nu nâht och sînes kampfes zît.
now nears also his combat's time.

der walt was lanc unde wît, 398,10
the forest was long and wide,

dâ durch er muose strîchen,
there through he must travel,

wolder kampfes niht entwîchen:

would-be of-combat not evade:

âne schulde er was derzuo erkorn.

without guilt he was there-to chosen.

nu was ouch Ingliart verlorn,

now was also Ingliart lost,

398,15 sîn ors mit kurzen ôren:

his horse with short ears:

in Tabronit von Môren

in Tabronit by Moors

wart nie bezzer ors ersprenget.

was never better horse spurred-forth.

nu wart der walt gemenget,

now became the forest mixed,

hie ein schache, dort ein velt,

here a thicket, there a field,

398,20 etslîchz sô breit daz ein gezelt

some-of-it so broad that a tent

vil kûme drûffe stüende.

very barely thereon should-stand.

mit sehn gewan er küende

with seeing gained he knowledge

erbûwens lands, hiez Ascalûn.

of-cultivated land, called Ascalun.

dâ frâgter gegen Schanpfanzûn

there asked-he toward Schanpfanzun

398,25 swaz im volkes widerfuor.

whatever to-him of-people met.

hûch gebirge und manec muor,

high mountains and many-a marsh,

des het er vil durchstrichen dar.

of-that had he much traversed there.

dô nam er einer bürge war:

then took he of-a castle heed:

âvoy diu gap vil werden glast:

avoy it gave very worthy gleam:

dâ kêrte gegen des landes gast.

there turned toward the land's guest.

Nu høert von âventiure sagen,

399,1

Now hear of adventure tell,

und helfet mir dar under klagen

and help me there under lament

Gâwâns grôzen kumber.

Gawan's great affliction.

mîn wîser und mîn tumber,

my wiser and my more-foolish,

die tuonz durch ir gesellekeit

399,5

they do-it for their companionship

und lâzen in mit mir [sîn] leit.

and let it with me [be] grievous.

ôwê nu solt ich swîgen.

alas now should I be-silent.

nein, lât fûrbaz sîgen

no, let further sink

der etswenne gelücke neic

be-whom sometime fortune bowed-to

und nu gein ungemache seic.

399,10

and now toward discomfort sank.

disiu burc was gehêret sô,

this castle was adorned so,

daz Enêas Kartâgô

that Aeneas Carthage

nie sô hêrrenliche vant,

never so lordly found,

dâ froun Dîdôn tôt was minnen pfant.

where lady Dido dead was of-love pledge.

waz si palase pflæge,

399,15

what it of-palaces bad,

und wie vil dâ türne læge?

and how many there towers lay?

ir hete Acratôn genuoc,

of-them had Acraton enough,

diu âne Babylône ie truoc

which except Babylon ever bore

ame grif die grœsten wîte

in-the grasp the greatest width

399,20 nâch heiden worte strîte.

after heathens' word's dispute.

si was alumbe wol sô hôch,

it was all-around well so high,

unt dâ si gein dem mer gezôch:

and where it toward the sea drew:

decheinen sturm si widersaz,

no storming it feared,

noch grôzen ungefüegen haz.

nor great monstrous hatred.

399,25 dervor lac raste breit ein plân:

before-it lay league broad a meadow:

dar über reit hêr Gâwân.

there over rode lord Gawan.

fünf hundert ritter oder mêr

five hundred knights or more

(ob den alln was einer hêr)

(above them all was one lordly)

die kômen im dâ widerriten

they came to-him there riding-toward

in liechten kleidern wol gesniten.

in bright clothes well cut.

400,1 Als mir d'âventiur sagete,

As to-me the-adventure told,

ir vederspil dâ jagete

their hunting-birds there hunted

den kranch od swaz vor in dâ vlôch.

the crane or whatever before them there fled.

ein râvît von Spâne hôch

a charger from Spain tall

reit der künec Vergulaht.

rode the king Vergulaht.

400,5

sîn blic was tac wol bî der naht.

his glance was day well by the night.

sîn geslâhte sante Mazadân

his lineage sent Mazadan

für den berc ze Fâmorgân:

before the mountain at Famorgan:

sîn art was von der feien.

his nature was from the fairy.

in dûhte er sæhe den meien

him seemed he should-see the May

400,10

in rehter zît von bluomen gar,

in right time of flowers wholly,

swer nam des küneges varwe war.

whoever took of-the king's color heed.

Gâwânen des bedûhte,

to-Gawan of-it seemed,

do der künec sô gein im lûhte,

when the king so toward him gleamed,

ez wære der ander Parzivâl,

it were the other Parzival,

400,15

unt daz er Gahmuretes mâl

and that he Gahmuret's marks

hete alsô diz mære weiz,

bad as this tale knows,

dô der reit in ze Kanvoleiz.

when he rode in at Kanvoleiz.

ein reiger tet durch fluht entwich

a heron made for flight escape

400,20 in einen muorigen tîch:

into a marshy pond:

den brâhten valken dar gehurt.

it brought falcons there by-onset.

der künec suochte unrechten furt,

the king sought wrong ford,

in valken hilfe wart er naz:

in falcons' help became he wet:

sîn ors verlôs er umbe daz

his horse lost he for that

400,25 dar zuo al diu kleider sîn

there to all the clothes his

(doch schiet er valken von ir pîn):

(yet parted he falcons from their pain):

daz nâmn die valkenære.

that took the falconers.

op daz ir reht iht wære?

if that their right at-all were?

ez was ir reht, si soltenz hân:

it was their right, they should-it have:

man muose och si bî rehte lân.

one must also them by right leave.

401,1 Ein ander ors man im dô lêch:

An other horse one to-him then lent:

des sînen er sich gar verzêch.

of-the his he himself wholly renounced.

man hienc ouch ander kleit an in:

one hung also other clothes on him:

jenz was der valkenære gewin.

that-one was the falconers' gain.

- hie kom Gâwân zuo geriten. 401,5
here came Gawan to ridden.
- âvoy nu wart dâ niht vermiten,
avoy now was there not omitted,
- erne wurde baz enpfângen
he became better received
- dan ze Karidoel wære ergangen
than at Karidoel were gone-off
- Ereckes enpfâhen,
Erec's receiving,
- dô er begunde nâhen 401,10
when he began to-near
- Artûs nâch sîme strîte,
Arthur after his battle,
- unt dô frou Enîte
and when lady Enite
- sîner freude was ein condewier,
of-his joy was an escort,
- sît im Maliclisier
since to-him Maliclisier
- daz twerc sîn vel unsanfte brach 401,15
the dwarf his skin harshly broke
- mit der geisel da'z Gynovêr sach,
with the whip where-it Guinevere saw,
- unt dô ze Tulmeyn ein strît
and when at Tulmeyn a battle
- ergienç in dem kreize wît
went-off in the circle wide
- umben spärwære.
about-the sparrow-hawk.

401,20 Idêr fil Noyt der mære

Ider son (of-)Noyt the famous

im sîne sicherheit dâ bôt:

to-him his surety there offered:

er muose'im bieten für den tât.

he must-to-him offer for the death.

die rede lât sîn, und hœrtz och hie:

the speech let be, and hear-it also here:

ich wæne sô vriescht ir nie

I think so learned you never

401,25 werdern antpfanc noch gruoze.

worthier reception nor greeting.

ôwê des wirt unsanfte buoz

alas of-it becomes harshly amends

des werden Lôtes kinde.

of-the worthy Lot's child.

rât irz, ich erwinde

(if)-counsel you-it, I turn-back

unt sag iu fûrbaz niht mêre.

and tell to-you further not more.

durch trûren tuon ich widerkêre.

for mourning do I turning-back.

402,1 Doch vernemt durch iwer gûete,

Yet hear for your goodness,

wie ein lûter gemûete

how a pure mind

fremder valsch gefrumte trûebe.

strange falseness made troubled.

ob ich iu fûrbaz üebe

if I to-you further practice

402,5 diz mære mit rehter sage,

this tale with right telling,

sô kumt irs mit mir in klage.

so come you-of-it with me into lament.

dô sprach der künec Vergulaht
then spoke the king Vergulaht

‘hêrre, ich hân mich des bedâht,
‘lord, I have myself of-it bethought,

ir sult rîten dort hin in.
you shall ride there away in.

magez mit iweren hulden sîn,
(if)-may-it with your goodwill be,

402,10

ich priche iu nu gesellekeit.
I break to-you now companionship.

ist ab iu mîn fürbaz rîten leit,
(if)-is however to-you my further riding grievous,

ich lâz swaz ich ze schaffen hân.’
I leave whatever I to do have.’

dô sprach der werde Gâwân
then spoke the worthy Gawan

‘hêr, swaz ir gebietet,
‘lord, whatever you command,

402,15

billiche ir iuch des nietet:
rightly you yourself of-it busy:

daz ist och âne mînen zorn
that is also without my wrath

mit guotem willen gar verkorn.’
with good will wholly forgiven.’

dô sprach der künec von Ascalûn
then spoke the king of Ascalun

‘hêrre, ir seht wol Schamfanzûn.
‘lord, you see well Schamfanzun.

402,20

dâ ist mîn swester ûf, ein magt:
there is my sister on, a maiden:

swaz munt von schœne hât gesagt,
whatever mouth of fairness has said,

des hât si volleclichen teil.
of-it has she fully part.

welt irz iu prüeven für ein heil,
(if)-will you-it for-you reckon for a luck,

402,25 deiswâr sô muoz si sich bewegen
truly then must she herself resolve

daz se iwer unz an mich sol pflegen.
that she of-you until to me shall take-care.

ich kum iu schierre denn ich sol:
I come to-you sooner than I shall:

ouch erbeit ir mîn vil wol,
also await you me very well,

gesehet ir die swester mîn:
(if)-see you the sister mine:

irn ruocht, wolt ich noch lenger sîn.⁷
you-not care, would I still longer be.⁷

403,1 'Ich sihe iuch gern, als tuon ich sie.
I see you gladly, as do I her.

doch hânt mich grôze frouwen ie
yet have me great ladies ever

ir werden handelunge erlân.⁷
their worthy entertaining spared.⁷

sus sprach der stolze Gâwân.
thus spoke the proud Gawan.

403,5 der künec sande ein ritter dar,
the king sent a knight there,

und enbôt der magt daz si sîn war
and sent-word to-the maiden that she of-him beed

sô næm daz langiu wîle
so should-take that long while

in diuhte ein kurziu île.
to-him should-seem a short haste.

Gâwân fuor dar der künec gebôt.
Gawan went there the king commanded.

403,10 welt ir, noch swîg ich grôzer nôt.
(if)-will you, still am-silent I of-great distress.

nein, ich wilz iu fürbaz sagen.
no, I will-it to-you further tell.

strâze und ein pfärt begunde tragen
road and a palfrey began to-carry

Gâwân gein der porte
Gawan toward the gate

an des palas orte.
at the palace's edge.

swer bûwes ie begunde,
whoever of-building ever began,

403,15

baz denne ich sprechen kunde
better than I speak could

von dises bûwes veste.
of this building's strength.

dâ lac ein burc, diu beste
there lay a castle, the best

diu ie genant wart ertstift:
which ever named was earth-founded:

unmâzen wît was ir begrift.
immeasurably wide was its compass.

403,20

der bürge lop sul wir hie lân,
the castle's praise shall we here leave,

wande ich iu vil ze sagen hân
for I to-you much to say have

von des küneges swester, einer magt.
of the king's sister, a maiden.

hie ist von bûwe vil gesagt:
here is of building much said:

die prüeve ich rehte als ich sol.
her appraise I rightly as I shall.

403,25

was si schœn, daz stuont ir wol:
was she fair, that stood her well:

unt hete si dar zuo rehten muot,
and had she there to right spirit,

daz was gein werdekeit ir guot;
that was toward worthiness her good;

sô daz ir site und ir sin
so that her manner and her mind

was gelîch der marcgrâvin,
was like the margravine's,

404,1 diu dicke vonme Heitstein
who often from-the Heitstein

über al die marke schein.
over all the march shone.

wol im derz heinliche an ir
well for-him who-it privately in her

sol prûeuen! des geloubet mir,
shall appraise! of-that believe me,

404,5 der vindet kurzewîle dâ
he finds pastime there

bezzet denne anderswâ.
better than elsewhere.

ich mac des von frouwen jehn
I may of-it of ladies say

als mir diu ougen kunnen spehn.
as to-me the eyes can observe.

swar ich rede kêr ze guote,
whithersoever I speech turn to good,

404,10 diu bedarf wol zûhte huote.
it needs well courtesy's guard.

nu hœr dise âventiure
now hear this adventure

der getriwe unt der gehiure:
the faithful and the gracious:

ich enruoehe umb d'ungetriuwen.
I care-not about the-unfaithful.

mit dürkelen riuwen

with pierced rues

hânt se alle ir sælekeit verlorn:

have they all their blessedness lost:

des muoz ir sêle liden zorn.

of-that must their soul suffer wrath.

404,15

Antikonie

XXVI

Antikonie receives Gawan with a kiss at her brother's command, and their talk moves quickly from courtesy to pleading; she answers that she will treat him as Ampflise treated Gahmuret, her uncle, short of lying with him, and does not yet know who he is. When the ladies withdraw, he reaches under her mantle, and a gray knight bursts in shouting that his lord's killer is now ravishing his daughter. They flee to a tower, and she throws chessmen at the mob.

ûf den hof dort für den palas reit

onto the court there before the palace rode

Gâwân gein der gesellekeit,

Gawan toward the companionship,

als in der künec sande,

as him the king sent,

der sich selben an im schande.

who himself self in him disgraced.

404,20

ein ritter, der in brâhte dar,

a knight, who him brought there,

in fuorte dâ saz wol gevar

him led where sat well colored

Antikonîe de künegin.

Antikonie the queen.

sol wîplich êre sîn gewin,

(if)-shall womanly honor be gain,

404,25 des koufes het si vil gepflegn

of-the buying had she much practiced

und alles valsches sich bewegn:

and of-all falseness herself rid:

dâ mite ir kiusche prîs erwarp.

there with her chastity prize won.

ôwê daz sô fruo erstarp

alas that so early died

von Veldeke der wîse man!

of Veldeke the wise man!

der kunde se baz gelobet hân.

he could her better praised have.

405,1 Dô Gâwân die magt ersach,

When Gawan the maiden saw,

der bote gienc nâher unde sprach

the messenger went nearer and spoke

al daz der künec werben hiez.

all that the king to-see bade.

diu künegin dô niht enliez,

the queen then not left,

405,5 sine spræche 'hêr, gêt nâher mir.

she spoke 'lord, go nearer to-me.

mîner zûhte meister daz sît ir:

my courtesy's master that are you:

nu gebietet unde lêret.

now command and teach.

wirt iu kurzewîle gemêret,

(if)-becomes for-you pastime increased,

daz muoz an iworm gebote sîn.

that must at your command be.

405,10 sît daz iuch der bruoder mîn

since that you the brother mine

mir bevolhen hât sô wol,

to-me commended has so well,

ich küsse iuch, ob ich küssen sol.

I kiss you, if I kiss shall.

nu gebiet nâch iweren mâzen

now command after your measures

mîn tuon odr mîn lâzen.'

my doing or my leaving.'

mit grôzer zuht sî vor im stuont.

with great courtesy she before him stood.

405,15

Gâwân sprach 'frouwe, iwer muont

Gawan spoke 'lady, your mouth

ist sô küssenlîch getân,

is so kissable made,

ich sol iweren kus mit gruoze hân.'

I shall your kiss with greeting have.'

ir munt was heiz, dick unde rôz,

her mouth was hot, thick and red,

dar an Gâwân den sînen bôt.

there on Gawan the his offered.

405,20

da ergienc ein kus ungastlîch.

there went-off a kiss unguestlike.

zuo der meide zûhte rîch

by the maiden of-courtesy rich

saz der wol geborne gast.

sat the well born guest.

süezer rede in niht gebrast

of-sweet speech them not lacked

bêdenthâlp mit triuwen.

on-both-sides with faithfulness.

405,25

si kunden wol geniuwen,

they could well renew,

er sîne bete, si ir versagen.

he his request, she her refusing.

daz begunder herzenlîchen klagen:

that began-be heartily to-lament:

ouch bat er si genâden vil.

also bade he her of-favors much.

diu magt sprach als i'u sagen wil.

the maiden spoke as I-to-you tell will.

406,1 'Hêrre, sît ir anders kluoc,

'Lord, (if)-are you otherwise clever,

sô mages dunken iuch genuoc.

then may-it seem to-you enough.

ich erbiutz iu durch mîns bruoder bete,

I offer-it to-you for my brother's request,

daz ez Ampflise Gamurete

that it Ampflise to-Gahmuret

406,5 mînem æheim nie baz erbôt;

my uncle never better offered;

âne bî ligen. mîn triwe ein lôt

except by lying. my faithfulness a lot

an dem orte fürbaz wæge,

at the end further would-weigh,

der uns wegens ze rehte pflæge:

he-who for-us of-weighing to right should-take-care:

und enweiz doch, hêrre, wer ir sît;

and know-not yet, lord, who you are;

406,10 doch ir an sô kurzer zît

though you in so short time

welt mîne minne hân.'

will my love have.'

dô sprach der werde Gâwân

then spoke the worthy Gawan

'mich lêret mîner künde sin,

'me teaches my kindred's sense,

ich sage iu, frouwe, daz ich pin

I tell you, lady, that I am

406,15 mîner basen bruoder suon.

my aunt's brother's son.

welt ir mir genâde tuon,

(if)-will you to-me favor do,

daz enlât niht durch mînen art:

that leave not for my birth:

derst gein iwerem sô bewart,

it-is toward yours so guarded,

daz si bêde al glîche stênt

that they both all alike stand

unt in rechter mâze gênt.'

and in right measure go.'

406,20

ein magt begunde in schenken,

a maiden began them to-pour,

dar nâch schier von in wenken.

there after soon from them to-slip.

mêr frowen dennoch dâ sâzen,

more ladies still there sat,

die och des niht vergâzen,

who also of-it not forgot,

si giengn und schuofen umb ir pflege.

they went and provided about their care.

406,25

ouch was der ritter von dem wege,

also was the knight from the way,

der in dar brâhte.

who him there brought.

Gâwân des gedâhte,

Gawan of-it thought,

dô si alle von im kômen ûz,

when they all from him came out,

daz dicke den grôzen strûz

that often the great ostrich

væhet ein vil kranker ar.

catches a very weak eagle.

407,1

er greif ir undern mantel dar:

he reached her under-the mantle there:

ich wæne, er ruort irz hüffelîn.

I think, he touched to-her-the little-bip.

des wart gemêret sîn pîn.

of-that was increased his pain.

407,5 von der liebe alsölhe nôt gewan

from the love such distress gained

beidiu magt und ouch der man,

both maiden and also the man,

daz dâ nâch was ein dinc geschehen,

that there after was a thing happened,

hetenz übel ougen niht ersehen.

bad-it evil eyes not seen.

des willn si bêde wârñ bereit:

of-the will they both were ready:

407,10 nu seht, dô nâht ir herzeleit.

now see, then neared their heart-sorrow.

dô gienc zer tür in aldâ

then went to-the door in there

ein ritter blanc: wand er was grâ.

a knight white: for he was gray.

in wâfenheiz er nante

into battle-cry he named

Gâwânen, do ern erkante.

Gawan, when he-him recognized.

407,15 dâ bî er dicke lûte schrei

there by he often loudly cried

‘ôwê unde heiâ hei

‘alas and heia bei

mîns hêrren den ir sluoget,

of-my lord whom you slew,

daz iuch des niht genuoget,

that you of-it not sufficed,

irn nôtzogt och sîn tochter hie.’

unless-you ravish also his daughter here.’

dem wâfenheiz man volget ie: 407,20
the battle-cry one followed ever:

der selbe site aldâ geschach.
the same custom there happened.

Gâwân zer juncfrouwen sprach
Gawan to-the young-lady spoke

‘frowe, nu gebet iweren rât:
‘lady, now give your counsel:

unser dwederz niht vil wer hie hât.
of-us either not much defense here has.’

er sprach ‘wan het ich doch mîn swert!’ 407,25
he spoke ‘if-only had I yet my sword!’

dô sprach diu juncfrouwe wert
then spoke the young-lady worthy

‘wir sulen ze wer uns ziehen,
‘we shall to defense us draw,

ûf jenen turn dort fliehen,
onto yonder tower there flee,

der bî mîner kemenâten stêt.
which by my chamber stands.

genædeclîchez lîhte ergêt.’
graciously-it perhaps goes-off.’

Hie der ritter, dort der koufman, 408,1
Here the knight, there the merchant,

diu juncfrouwe erhôrte sân
the young-lady heard straightway

den bovel komen ûz der stat.
the rabble come out-of the town.

mit Gâwân si geim turne trat.
with Gawan she toward-the tower stepped.

ir friunt muost kumber lîden. 408,5
her friend must affliction suffer.

si bat siz dicke mîden:
she bade them-it often to-avoid:

ir kradem unde ir dôz was sô
their din and their noise was so

daz ez ir keiner marcete dô.
that it of-them none marked then.

durch strît si drungen gein der tür:
for battle they pressed toward the door:

408,10 Gâwân stuont ze wer derfür.
Gawan stood at defense before-it.

ir in gên er bewarte:
their in going he prevented:

ein rigel dern turn besparte,
a bolt which-the tower barred,

den zucter ûz der mûre.
it pulled-he out-of the wall.

sîn arge nâchgebûre
his wicked neighbors

408,15 entwichn im dicke mit ir schar.
withdrew from-him often with their company.

diu kûnegin lief her unt dar,
the queen ran hither and thither,

ob ûf dem turn iht wær ze wer
if on the tower anything were for defense

gein disem ungetriwen her.
against this unfaithful host.

dô vant diu maget reine
then found the maiden pure

408,20 ein schâchzabelgesteine,
a chess-stone-set,

unt ein bret, wol erleit, wît:
and a board, well inlaid, wide:

daz brâht si Gâwâne in den strît.
that brought she to-Gawan into the battle.

an eim îsenînem ringez hienc,
on an iron ring-it bung,

dâ mit ez Gâwân enpfenc.

there with it Gawan received.

ûf disen vierecken schilt

on this four-cornered shield

408,25

was schâchzabels vil gespilt:

was of-chess much played:

der wart im sêr zerhouwen.

it became to-him sorely hewn-apart.

nu hœrt och von der frouwen.

now hear also of the lady.

ez wære künec oder roch,

it were king or rook,

daz warf si gein den vînden doch:

that threw she toward the enemies yet:

ez was grôz und swære.

it was great and heavy.

409,1

man sagt von ir diu mære,

one tells of her the tale,

swen dâ erreichte ir wurfes swanc,

whomever there reached her throw's swing,

der strûchte âne sînen danc.

he stumbled without his will.

diu küneginne rîche

the queen rich

409,5

streit dâ ritterlîche,

fought there knightly,

bî Gâwân si werlîche schein,

by Gawan she defensively shone,

daz diu koufwîp ze Tolenstein

that the merchant-women at Tolenstein

an der vasnaht nie baz gestriten:

at the carnival never better fought:

- 409,10 **wan si tuontz von gampelsiten**
for they do-it from sport-manners
unde müent ân nôt ir lîp.
and weary without need their body.
swâ harnaschrâmec wirt ein wîp,
wherever armor-grimy becomes a woman,
diu hât ir rehts vergezzen,
she has her right forgotten,
sol man ir kiusche mezzen,
(if)-shall one her chastity measure,
 409,15 **sine tuoz dan durch ir triuwe.**
unless-she do-it then for her faithfulness.

Antikonîen riuwe*Antikonie's**rue***wart ze Schanfanzûn erzeiget***was at Schanfanzun shown***unt ir hôher muot geneiget.***and her high spirit bowed.***in strît si sêre weinde:***in battle she sorely wept:*

- 409,20 **wol si daz bescheinde,**

*well she that showed,***daz friwentlîch liebe ist stæte.***that friendly love is constant.***waz Gâwân dô tæte?***what Gawan then should-do?*

The Tower

XXVII

Wolfram dwells on Antikonie's beauty, which gives Gawan his valor as he holds the tower door with death his only prospect, and she endures the siege beside him. Vergulaht comes up and joins the assault on his own guest, and Kingrimursel, whose safe-conduct is broken, fights his way in to stand beside Gawan. The king's own men win a truce for the day and the night, and Antikonie tells her brother that his guest's flight to her for shelter has brought his fame reproach.

swenne im diu muoze geschach,

whenever to-him the leisure happened,

daz er die maget reht ersach;

that he the maiden rightly saw;

ir munt, ir ougen, unde ir nasen.

her mouth, her eyes, and her nose.

409,25

baz geschicht an spizze hasen,

better shaped on spit hare,

ich wæne den gesâht ir nie,

I think it saw you never,

dan si was dort unde hie,

than she was there and here,

zwischen der hüffe unde ir Brust.

between the hips and her breast.

minne gerende gelust

love desiring delight

kunde ir lîp vil wol gereizen.

could her body very well rouse.

410,1

irn gesâht nie âmeizen,

you saw never ant,

diu bezzers gelenkes pflac,

whic of-better waist had,

dan si was dâ der gürtel lac.

than she was where the belt lay.

410,5 daz gap ir gesellen
that gave to-her companion

Gâwâne manlîch ellen.
Gawan manly valor.

si tûrte mit im in der nôt.
she endured with him in the distress.

sîn benantez gîsel was der tût,
his appointed hostage was the death,

und anders kein gedinge.
and otherwise no hope.

410,10 Gâwânen wac vil ringe
Gawan weighed very lightly

vînde haz, swenn er die magt erkôs;
enemies' hatred, whenever he the maiden beheld;

dâ von ir vil den lîp verlôs.
there from of-them many the life lost.

dô kom der kûnec Vergulaht.
then came the king Vergulaht.

der sach die strîteclîchen maht
he saw the battlelike might

410,15 gegen Gâwâne kriegen.
against Gawan war.

ich enwolt iuch denne triegen,
I unless-would you then deceive,

sone mag i'n niht beschœnen,
so may I-him not excuse,

ern well sich selben hœnen
unless-be will himself self dishonor

an sînem werden gaste.
in his worthy guest.

410,20 der stuont ze wer al vaste:
he stood at defense all fast:

dô tet der wirt selbe schîn,
then made the host himself evident,

daz mich riwet Gandîn

that me rues Gandin

der künec von Anschouwe,

the king of Anjou,

daz ein sô werdiu frouwe

that a so worthy lady

sîn tohter, ie den sun gebar,

his daughter, ever the son bore,

410,25

der mit ungetriwer schar

who with unfaithful company

sîn volc bat sêre strîten.

his people bade sorely fight.

Gâwân muose bîten

Gawan must wait

unze der künec gewâpent wart:

until the king armed was:

er huop sich selbe an strîtes vart.

he raised himself self on battle's journey.

Gâwân dô muose entwîchen,

Gawan then must withdraw,

411,1

doch unlasterlichen:

yet unshamefully:

unders turnes tür er wart getân.

under-the tower's door he was put.

nu seht, dô kom der selbe man,

now see, then came the same man,

der in kampffîche an ê sprach:

who him in-combat on before addressed:

411,5

vor Artûse daz geschach.

before Arthur that happened.

der lantgrâve Kyngrimursel

the landgrave Kyngrimursel

gram durch swarten unt durch vel,

grieved through scalp and through skin,

durch Gâwâns nôt sîn hende er want:

for Gawan's distress his hands he wrung:

411,10 wan des was sîn triwe pfant,

for of-it was his faithfulness pledge,

daz er dâ solte haben vride,

that he there should have peace,

ezen wær daz eines mannes lide

unless-it were that one man's limbs

in in kampfe twungen.

him in combat should-overcome.

die alten unt die jungen

the old and the young

411,15 treib er vonme turne wider:

drove he from-the tower back:

den hiez der künec brechen nider.

it bade the king break down.

Kynggrimursel dô sprach

Kynggrimursel then spoke

hin ûf da er Gâwânen sach

away up where he Gawan saw

'helt, gib mir vride zuo dir dar in.

'hero, give me peace to thee there in.

411,20 ich wil geselleclîchen pîn

I will companionable pain

mit dir hân in dirre nôt.

with thee have in this distress.

mich muoz der künec slahen tôt,

me must the king slay dead,

odr ich behalde dir dîn lebn.'

or I keep for-thee thy life.'

Gâwân den vride begunde gebn:

Gawan the peace began to-give:

411,25 der lantgrâve spranc zuo zim dar.

the landgrave sprang to to-him there.

des zwîvelte diu ûzer schar
of-that doubted the outer company

(er was ouch burcgrâve aldâ):
(he was also burgrave there):

si wæren junc oder grâ,
they were young or gray,

die blûkten an ir strîte.
they hesitated in their fighting.

Gâwân spranc an die wîte,
Gawan sprang into the open,

als tet ouch Kyngrimursel:
so did also Kyngrimursel:

412,1

gein elln si bêde wâren snel.
toward valor they both were quick.

Der kûnec mant die sîne.
The king exhorted the his-ones.

‘wie lange sulen wir pîne
‘how long shall we pain

von disen zwein mannen pflegen?
from these two men practice?

412,5

mîns vetern sun hât sich bewegen,
my uncle’s son has himself resolved,

er wil ernerer disen man,
he will rescue this man,

der mir den schaden hât getân,
who to-me the harm has done,

den er billîcher ræche,
which he more-rightly should-avenge,

ob im ellens niht gebræche.’
if to-him of-valor not should-lack.’

412,10

genuoge, dens ir triwe jach,
many, to-whom-it their faithfulness spoke,

kurn einen der zem künege sprach
chose one who to-the king spoke

‘hêrre, müeze wirz iu sagn,
‘lord, may we-it to-you say,

der lantgrâve ist unerslagn
the landgrave is unslain

412,15 hie von manger hende.
here by many-a hand.

got iuch an site wende,
God you toward manner turn,

die man iu vervâhe baz.
which one for-you profit better.

werltlîch prîs iu sînen haz
worldly prize to-you its hatred

teilt, erslaht ir iuern gast:
deals, (if)-slay you your guest:

412,20 ir ladet ûf iuch der schanden last.
you load onto yourself the disgraces’ burden.

sô ist der ander iwer mâc,
so is the other your kinsman,

in des geleite ir disen bâc
in whose escort you this quarrel

hebt. daz sult ir lâzen:
raise. that shall you leave:

ir sît dervon verwâzen.
you are there-from cursed.

412,25 nu gebt uns einen vride her,
now give us a peace hitber,

die wîl daz dirre tac gewer:
the while that this day last:

der vride sî och dise naht.
the peace be also this night.

wes ir iuch drumbe habt bedâht,
whatever you yourself for-it have bethought,

daz stêt dannoch ziwerre hant,
that stands yet at-your hand,

ir sît geprîset odr geschant.
you are praised or disgraced.

Mîn frouwe Antikonie,
My lady Antikonie,

413,1

vor valscheit diu vrîe,
from falseness the free-one,

dort al weinde bî im stêt.
there all weeping by him stands.

ob iu daz niht ze herzen gêt,
if to-you that not to heart goes,

sît iuch pêde ein muoter truoc,
since you both one mother bore,

413,5

so gedenket, hêrre, ob ir sît kluoc,
so think, lord, if you are clever,

ir sandet in der magede her:
you sent him to-the maiden hither:

wær niemen sîns geleites wer,
were no-one of-his escort warrant,

er solt iedoch durch si genesen.'
he should nevertheless for her survive.'

der künec liez einen vride wesen,
the king let a peace be,

413,10

unz er sich baz bespræche
until he himself better should-consult

wier sînen vater ræche.
how-he his father should-avenge.

unschuldec was hêr Gâwân:
guiltless was lord Gawan:

ez hete ein ander man getân,
it had an other man done,

413,15 wande der stolze Ehcunat

for the proud Ehcunat

ein lanzen durch in lêrte pfat,

a lance through him taught path,

do er Jofreyden fîz Ydoel

when he Jofreyde son Ydoel

fuorte gegen Barbigœl,

led toward Barbigœl,

den er bî Gâwâne vienc.

whom he by Gawan captured.

413,20 durch den disiu nôt ergienc.

for whom this distress came-about.

dô der vride wart getân,

when the peace was done,

daz volc huop sich von strîte sân,

the people raised themselves from battle straightway,

manneglich zen herbergen sîn.

each-man to-the lodgings his.

Antikonie de künegîn

Antikonie the queen

413,25 ir vetern sun vast umbevienç:

her uncle's son fast embraced:

manc kus an sînen munt ergienc,

many-a kiss on his mouth came-about,

daz er Gâwânen het ernert

that he Gawan had rescued

und sich selben untât erwert.

and himself self misdeed defended.

si sprach 'du bist mîns vetern suon:

she spoke 'thou art my uncle's son:

du kundst durch niemen missetuon.'

thou couldst for no-one misdo.'

- Welt ir hærn, ich tuon iu kunt 414,1
(if)-Will you hear, I make to-you known
- wâ von ê sprach mîn munt
where from before spoke my mouth
- daz lûtr gemüete trüebe wart.
that pure mind troubled became.
- gunêrt sî diu strîtes vart,
dishonored be the battle's journey,
- die ze Schampfanzûn tet Vergulaht: 414,5
which at Schampfanzun did Vergulaht:
- wan daz was im niht geslaht
for that was to-him not inborn
- von vater noch von muoter.
from father nor from mother.
- der junge man vil guoter
the young man very good
- von schame leit vil grôzen pîn,
from shame suffered very great pain,
- dô sîn swester diu künegîn 414,10
when his sister the queen
- in begunde vêhen:
him began to-bate:
- man hôrt in sêre vlêhen.
one heard him sorely plead.
- dô sprach diu juncfrouwe wert
then spoke the young-lady worthy
- ‘hêr Vergulaht, trüege ichz swert
‘lord Vergulaht, should-bear I-the sword
- und wær von gotes gebot ein man, 414,15
and were by God's command a man,
- daz ich schildes ambet solde hân,
that I shield's office should have,
- iwer strîten wær hie gar verzagt.
your fighting would-be here wholly fainthearted.

dô was ich âne wer ein magt,
then was I without defense a maiden,
 wan daz ich truoc doch einen schilt,
except that I bore yet a shield,

414,20 ûf den ist werdekeit gezilt:

on which is worthiness aimed:

des wâpen sol ich nennen,
its arms shall I name,

ob ir ruochet diu bekennen.
if you care them to-know.

guot gebærde und kiuscher site,
good bearing and chaste manner,

den zwein wont vil stæte mite.
to-the two dwells much constancy with.

414,25 den bôt ich für den ritter mîn,

them offered I before the knight mine,

den ir mir sandet dâ her in:
whom you to-me sent there hither in:

anders schermes het ich niht.
other protection had I not.

swâ man iuch nu bî wandel siht,
wherever one you now by amends sees,

ir habt doch an mir missetân,
you have yet on me misdone,

op wîplich prîs sîn reht sol hân.
if womanly prize its right shall have.

415,1 Ich hôrt ie sagen, swa ez sô gezôch

I heard ever say, wherever it so drew

daz man gein wîbes scherme vlôch,
that one toward woman's protection fled,

dâ solt ellenthaftez jagen
there should valiant hunting

an sîme strîte gar verzagen,
in his battle wholly despair,

op dâ wære manlîch zuht.

if there were manly courtesy.

415,5

hêr Vergulaht, iurs gastes vluht,

lord Vergulaht, your guest's flight,

dier gein mir tet für den tût,

whith-he toward me made against the death,

lêrt iuern prîs noch lasters nôt.'

teaches your prize still of-reproach distress.'

Liddamus and Kingrimursel

XXVIII

Kingrimursel tells the king that his own surety was the pledge for Gawan's safe-conduct, and that breaking it shames them both. Liddamus, named by Wolfram's source Kyot the Provençal, says the killer of the king's father should die here; Kingrimursel answers that a man so quick with threats should be quicker into battle, and binds Gawan to meet him in combat a year hence at Barbigoel. Liddamus retorts that he would rather stay by the kettle like Rumolt, and Vergulaht silences both.

Kingrimursel dô sprach

Kingrimursel then spoke

'hêrre, ûf iuern trôst geschach

'lord, on your assurance happened

415,10

daz ich hêrn Gâwân

that I lord Gawan

ûf dem Plimizœles plân

on the Plimizoel's meadow

gap vride her in iwer lant.

gave peace hither into your land.

iwer sicherheit was pfant,

your surety was pledge,

ob in sîn ellen trüege her,

if him his valor should-carry hither,

415,15

daz ich des für iuch wurde wer,
that I of-it for you would-become warrant,

in bestüend hie niht wan einec man.
him should-attack here nothing but a-single man.

hêr, dâ bin ich bekrenket an.
lord, there am I injured in.

hie sehen mîne genôze zuo:
here see my peers to:

415,20 diz laster ist uns gar ze fruoz.
this reproach is to-us wholly too early.

kunnet ir niht fürsten schônên,
(if)-can you not princes spare,

wir krenken ouch die krônên.
we weaken also the crowns.

sol man iuch bî zûhten sehn,
(if)-shall one you by courtesies see,

sô muoz des iwer zuht verjehn
then must of-it your courtesy declare

415,25 daz sippe reicht ab iu an mich.
that kinship reaches from you to me.

wær daz ein kebeslîcher slich
were that a bastard-like slip

mînhalp, swâ uns diu wirt gezilt,
on-my-side, wherever to-us it becomes aimed,

ir hetet iuch gâhs gein mir bevilt:
you would-have yourself quickly toward me wearied:

wande ich pin ein ritter doch,
for I am a knight yet,

an dem nie valsch wart funden noch:
in whom never falseness was found still:

416,1 ouch sol mîn prîs erwerben
also shall my prize win

daz ichs âne müeze ersterben;
that I-of-it without must die;

des ich vil wol getrûwe gote:

of-that I very well trust God:

des sî mîn sælde gein im bote.

of-that be my fortune toward him messenger.

ouch swâ diz mære wirt vernomen,

also wherever this tale becomes heard,

416,5

Artûs swester sun sî komen

Arthur's sister's son be come

in mîme geleite ûf Schanpfanzûn,

in my escort onto Schanpfanzun,

Franzoys od Bertûn,

Frenchman or Briton,

Provenzâle od Burgunjoys,

Provençal or Burgundian,

Galiciâne unt die von Punturtoys,

Galicians and those of Punturtoys,

416,10

erhöerent die Gâwânes nôt,

(if)-bear-of the Gawan's distress,

hân ich prîs, derst denne tât.

(if)-have I prize, it-is then dead.

mir frûmt sîn angestlicher strît

to-me makes his fearful battle

vil engez lop, mîn laster wât.

very narrow praise, my reproach wide.

daz sol mir freude swenden

that shall for-me joy consume

416,15

und mich ûf êren pfenden.'

and me on honors despoil.'

dô disiu rede was getân,

when this speech was done,

dô stuont dâ einer sküneges man,

then stood there one the-king's man,

der was geheizen Liddamus.

who was called Liddamus.

416,20 Kyôt in selbe nennet sus.

Kyot bim himself names thus.

Kyôt la schantiure hiez,

Kyot the singer was-called,

den sîn kunst des niht erliez,

whom his art of-it not released,

er ensunge und spræche sô

he unless-sang and spoke so

dês noch genuoge werdent frô.

of-which still many become glad.

416,25 Kyôt ist ein Provenzâl,

Kyot is a Provençal,

der dise âventiur von Parzivâl

who this adventure of Parzival

heidensch geschriben sach.

in-heathen written saw.

swaz er en franzoys dâ von sprach,

whatever he in French there of spoke,

bin ich niht der witze laz,

(if)-am I not of-the wits slack,

dez sage ich tiuschen fürbaz.

that tell I in-German further.

417,1 Dô sprach der fürste Liddamus

Then spoke the prince Liddamus

‘waz solt der in mîns hêren hûs,

‘what should he in my lord’s house,

der im sînen vater sluoc

who to-him his father slew

und daz laster im so nâhe truoc?

and the reproach to-him so near bore?

417,5 ist mîn hêre wert bekant,

(if)-is my lord worthy known,

daz richt alhie sîn selbes hant.

that avenge here his own hand.

sô gelt ein tôten den andern tôten.

so pay one death the other death.

ich wæne geliche sîn die nôten.

I think alike be the distresses.

nu seht ir wie Gâwân dô stuont:

now see you how Gawan then stood:

alrêst was im grôz angest kuont.

first was to-him great fear known.

417,10

dô sprach Kingrimursel

then spoke Kingrimursel

‘swer mit der drô wær sô snel,

‘whoever with the threat were so quick,

der solt och gâhen in den strîten.

he should also hasten into the battle.

ir habt gedrenge oder wîten,

you have press or open-space,

man mac sich iwer lîhte erwern.

one may oneself of-you easily defend.

417,15

hêr Liddamus, vil wol ernern

lord Liddamus, very well to-rescue

trûwe ich vor iu disen man:

trust I from you this man:

swaz iu der hete getân,

whatever to-you he had done,

ir liezet ungerochen.

you would-leave-it unavenged.

ir habt iuch gar versprochen.

you have yourself wholly forsworn.

417,20

man sol iu wol gelouben

one shall you well believe

daz iuch nie mannes ougen

that you never man's eyes

gesâhn ze vorderst dâ man streit:

saw at foremost where one fought:

iu was ie strîten wol sô leit
to-you was ever fighting well so grievous

417,25 daz ir der fluht begundet.
that you the flight began.

dennoch ir mêr wol kundet:
yet-more you more well could:

swâ man ie gein strîte dranc,
wherever one ever toward battle pressed,

dâ tât ir wîbes widerwanc.
there did you woman's turning-back.

swelch künec sich lât an iwern rât,
whichever king himself leaves to your counsel,

vil twerhes dem diu krône stât.
very awry to-him the crown stands.

418,1 Dâ wær von mînen handen
There would-be by my bands

in kreize bestanden
in circle withstood

Gâwân der ellenthafte degen:
Gawan the valiant warrior:

des het ich mich gein im bewegen,
of-that had I myself toward him resolved,

418,5 daz der kampf wære alhie getân,
that the combat were here done,

wolt es mîn hêrre gestattet hân.
would it my lord permitted have.

der treit mit sünden mînen haz:
he bears with sins my hatred:

ich trûwte im ander dinge baz.
I trusted to-him other things better.

hêr Gâwân, lobt mir her für wâr

lord Gawan, vow to-me here for true

daz ir von hiute über ein jâr

that you from today over a year

418,10

mir ze gegenrede stêt

to-me for counter-speech stand

in kampfc, ob ez sô hie ergêt

in combat, if it so here goes-off

daz iu mîn hêrre læt dez lebn:

that to-you my lord leaves the life:

dâ wirt iu kampf von mir gegeben.

there becomes to-you combat by me given.

ich sprach iuch an zem Plimizoel:

I spoke you on at-the Plimizoel:

418,15

nu sî der kampf ze Barbigoel

now be the combat at Barbigoel

vor dem kûnc Meljanze.

before the king Meljanz.

der sorgen zeime kranze

of-the cares for-a garland

trag ich unz ûf daz teidinc

carry I until up-to the appointment

daz ich gein iu kum in den rinc:

that I toward you come into the ring:

418,20

dâ sol mir sorge tuon bekant

there shall to-me care make known

iwer manlîchiu hant.'

your manly hand.'

Gâwân der ellens rîche

Gawan the of-valor rich

bôt gezogenlîche

offered courteously

nâch dirre bete sicherheit.

after this request surety.

418,25

dô was mit rede aldâ bereit

then was with speech there ready

der herzoge Liddamus

the duke Liddamus

begunde ouch sîner rede alsus

began also his speech thus

mit spæhlîchen worten,

with cunning words,

aldâ siz alle hôrten.

there they-it all heard.

419,1 Er sprach: wand im was sprechens zît:

He spoke: for to-him was of-speaking time:

‘swâ ich kum zuome strît,

‘wherever I come to-the battle,

hân ich dâ vehtens pflihte

(if)-have I there of-fighting share

ode fluht mit ungeschihhte,

or flight with mishap,

419,5 bin ich verzagetlîche ein zage,

(if)-am I fainthearted a coward,

ode ob ich prîs aldâ bejage,

or if I prize there win,

hêr lantgrâve, des danket ir

lord landgrave, of-it thank you

als irz geprüeven kunnt an mir.

as you-it appraise can in me.

enpfâhe ichs nimmer iweren solt,

(if)-receive I-of-it never your pay,

419,10 ich pin iedoch mir selben holt.’

I am nevertheless to-myself self devoted.’

sus sprach der rîche Liddamus.

thus spoke the rich Liddamus.

‘welt irz sîn hêr Turnus,

‘(if)-will you-it be lord Turnus,

sô lât mich sîn hêr Tranzas,

then let me be lord Drances,

und strâft mich ob ir wizzet wes,

and chide me if you know of-what,

unde enhebt iuch niht ze grôze.

and raise yourself not too greatly.

419,15

ob ir fürsten mînre genôze

if you of-princes my peers

der edelste und der hœchste birt,

the noblest and the highest are,

ich pin ouch [landes] hêre und landes wirt.

I am also [of-land] lord and of-land host.

ich hân in Galiciâ

I have in Galicia

beidiu her unde dâ

both here and there

419,20

mange burc reht unz an Vedrûn.

many-a castle right until to Vedrun.

swaz ir unt ieslîch Bertûn

whatever you and each Briton

mir dâ ze schaden meget getuon,

to-me there for harm may do,

ine geflœhe nimmer vor iu huon.

I would-flee never before you a-ben.

her ist von Bertâne komn

hither is from Britain come

419,25

gein dem ir kampf hât genomn:

against whom you combat have taken:

nu rechet hêren unt den mâc.

now avenge lord and the kinsman.

mich sol vermîden iwer bâc.

me shall avoid your quarrel.

iweru veteru (ir wât sîn man),

your uncle (you were his man),

swer dem sîn leben an gewan,
whoever from-him his life on won,

420,1 dâ rechetz. ich entet im niht:
there avenge-it. I did to-him nothing:

ich wæne mirs och iemen giht.
I think to-me-of-it also anyone grants.

iuern vetern sol ich wol verklagn:
your uncle shall I well lament-away:

sîn sun die krôn nâch im sol tragn:
his son the crown after him shall wear:

420,5 derst mir ze hêren hôch genuoc.
be-is to-me as lord high enough.

diu kûngîn Flûrdamûrs in truoc:
the queen Flurdamurs him bore:

sîn vater was Kingrisîn,
his father was Kingrisin,

sîn an der kûnec Gandîn.
his forefather the king Gandin.

ich wil iuch baz bescheiden des,
I will you better inform of-it,

420,10 Gahmuret und Gâlôes
Gahmuret and Galoes

sîn œheime wâren.
his uncles were.

ine wolt sîn gerne vâren,
I-not would of-him gladly be-hostile,

ich möht mit êrn von sîner hant
I might with honors from his hand

mit vanen enpfâhen mîn lant.
with banners receive my land.

420,15 swer vehten welle, der tuo daz.
whoever fight will, he do that.

bin ich gein dem strîte laz,
(if)-am I toward the battle slack,

ich vreische iedoch diu mære wol.

I learn nevertheless the tidings well.

swer prîs ime strîte hol,

whoever prize in-the battle fetches,

des danken im diu stolzen wîp.

of-it thank him the proud women.

ich wil durch niemen mînen lîp

I will for no-one my body

420,20

verleiten in ze scharpfen pîn.

mislead it into sharp pain.

waz Woltfhartes solt ich sîn?

what of-Woltfhart should I be?

mirst in den strît der wec vergrabt,

to-me-is into the battle the way dug-away,

gein vehten diu gir verhabt.

toward fighting the desire beld-back.

wurdet ir mirs nimmer holt,

should-become you to-me-of-it never devoted,

420,25

ich tæte ê als Rûmolt,

I would-do rather as Rumolt,

der kûnec Gunthere riet,

the king Gunther counseled,

do er von Wormz gein Hiunen schiet:

when he from Worms toward Huns parted:

er bat in lange sniten bæn

he bade him long slices to-toast

und inme kezzel umbe dræn.'

and in-the kettle around to-turn.'

421,1 Der lantgrâve ellens rîche

The landgrave of-valor rich

sprach 'ir redet dem glîche

spoke 'you speak to-that like

als manger weiz an iu für wâr

as many-a-one knows in you for true

iwer zît unt iwer jâr.

your time and your years.

421,5 ir rât mir dar ich wolt iedoch,

you counsel me there I would nevertheless,

unt sprecht, ir tât als riet ein koch

and say, you would-do as counseled a cook

den küenen Nibelungen,

to-the bold Nibelungs,

die sich unbetwungen

who themselves uncompelled

ûz huoben dâ man an in rach

out raised where one on them avenged

421,10 daz Sîvrîde dâ vor geschach.

what to-Siegfried there before happened.

mich muoz hêr Gâwân slahen tôt,

me must lord Gawan slay dead,

odr ich gelêre in râche nôt.'

or I teach him vengeance's distress.'

'des volge ich,' sprach Liddamus.

'of-that follow I,' spoke Liddamus.

'wan swaz sîn æheim Artûs

'for whatever his uncle Arthur

421,15 hât, unt die von Indîâ,

has, and those of India,

der mirz hie gæbe als siz hânt dâ,

he-who to-me-it here should-give as they-it have there,

der mirz ledeclîche bræhte,

he-who to-me-it freely should-bring,

ich liezez ê daz ich væhte.

I would-leave-it rather that I should-fight.

nu behaldet prîs des man iu giht.

now keep prize which one to-you grants.

Segramors enbin ich niht,

Segramors am I not,

421,20

den man durch vehten binden muoz:

whom one for fighting bind must:

ich erwirbe sus wol küneges gruoz.

I win thus well king's greeting.

Sibche nie swert erzôch,

Sibeche never sword drew,

er was ie bî [den] dâ man vlôch:

he was ever by [those] where one fled:

doch muose man in vlêhen,

yet must one him entreat,

421,25

grôz gebe und starkiu lêhen

great gifts and strong fiefs

enpfînger von Ermrîche genuoc:

received-be from Ermrîch enough:

nie swert er doch durch helm gesluoc.

never sword he yet through helm struck.

mir wirt verschert nimmer vel

to-me becomes scraped never skin

durch iuch, hêr Kyngrimursel:

for you, lord Kyngrimursel:

des hân ich mich gein iu bedâht.'

of-that have I myself toward you bethought.'

422,1

dô sprach der künec Vergulaht

then spoke the king Vergulaht

'swîget iwerr wehselmære.

'be-silent of-your exchange-tales.

ez ist mir von iu bêden swære,

it is to-me from you both heavy,

422,5 daz ir der worte sît sô vrî.

that you of-the words are so free.

ich pin iu alze nâhen bî

I am to-you all-too near by

ze sus getânem gebrehte:

for so made clamor:

ez stêt mir noch iu niht rehte.'

it stands to-me nor you at-all rightly.'

The Council

XXIX

The king gives Gawan and the landgrave into his sister's keeping and goes to council, and she tells him to lay his own honor beside whatever he decides. He admits at last that a knight unhorsed him in the forest of Laehtamris and bound him to win the Grail or give himself to the queen of Pelrapeire. Liddamus proposes that the pledge be passed to Gawan: let him seek the Grail and ride free. The council follows him, and Gawan keeps his life.

diz was ûf dem palas,

this was on the palace,

422,10 aldâ sîn swester komen was.

there his sister come was.

bî ir stuont hêr Gâwân

by her stood lord Gawan

und manec ander werder man.

and many-a other worthy man.

der kûnec sprach zer swester sîn

the king spoke to-the sister his

'nu nim den gesellen dîn

'now take the companion thine

422,15 und ouch den lantgrâven zuo dir.

and also the landgrave to thee.

die mir guotes gûnn, die gên mit mir,
they-who to-me good wish, they go with me,

und rât mirz wægest was ich tuo.
and counsel to-me-it best what I do.'

si sprach 'dâ lege dîn triwe zuo.'
she spoke 'there lay thy faithfulness to.'

nu gêt der kûnec an sînen rât.
now goes the king to his counsel.

diu kûneginne genomen hât 422,20
the queen taken has

ir vetern sun unt ir gast:
her uncle's son and her guest:

dez dritte was der sorgen last.
the third was the cares' burden.

ân alle missewende
without all blemish

nam si Gâwânn mit ir hende
took she Gawan with her hand

unt fuort in dâ si wolte wesn. 422,25
and led him where she would be.

si sprach zim 'wært ir niht genesn,
she spoke to-him 'were you not survived,

des heten schaden elliu lant.'
of-that would-have harm all lands.'

an der kûneginne hant
by the queen's hand

gienc des werden Lôtes suon:
went the worthy Lot's son:

er mohtz och dô vil gerne tuon.
he might-it also then very gladly do.

In die kemenâten sân 423,1
Into the chamber straightway

gienc diu kûngîn unt die zwêne man:
went the queen and the two men:

vor den andern bleip si lære:

of the others remained it empty:

des pflâgen kamerære.

of-it took-care chamberlains.

423,5 wan clâriu juncfröwelin,

except fair little-young-ladies,

der muose vil dort inne sîn.

of-them must many there inside be.

diu künegin mit zühten pflac

the queen with courtesies took-care

Gâwâns, der ir ze herzen lac.

of-Gawan, who to-her to heart lay.

dâ was der lantgrâve mite:

there was the landgrave with:

423,10 der schiet si ninder von dem site.

he parted them nowhere from the manner.

doch sorgte vil diu werde magt

yet worried much the worthy maiden

umb Gâwâns lîp, wart mir gesagt.

about Gawan's body, was to-me said.

sus wærn die zwên dâ inne

thus were the two there inside

bî der küneginne,

by the queen,

423,15 unz daz der tac liez sînen strît.

until that the day left its strife.

diu naht kom: dô was ezzens zît.

the night came: then was of-eating time.

môraz, wîn, lûtertranc,

mulberry-wine, wine, spiced-drink,

brâhten juncfrowen dâ mitten kranc,

brought young-ladies there in-the-middle slender,

und ander guote spîse,

and other good food,

fasân, pardrîse,

pheasant, partridges,

423,20

guote vische und blankiu wastel.

good fishes and white wastel-bread.

Gâwân und Kyngrimursel

Gawan and Kyngrimursel

wâren komn ûz grôzer nôt.

were come out-of great distress.

sît ez diu kûnegin gebôt,

since it the queen commanded,

si âzen als si solten,

they ate as they should,

423,25

unt ander dies iht wolten.

and others who-it anything wanted.

Antikonîe in selbe sneit:

Antikonie for-them herself carved:

daz was durch zuht in bêden leit.

that was for courtesy to-them both grievous.

swaz man dâ kniender schenken sach,

whatever one there kneeling cupbearers saw,

ir deheim diu hosennestel brach:

of-them to-none the hose-lace broke:

ez wâren meide, als von der zît,

it were maidens, as of the time,

424,1

den man diu besten jâr noch gît.

to-whom one the best years still gives.

ich pin des unerværet,

I am of-it unafraid,

heten si geschæret

bad they sheared

als ein valke sîn gevidere:

as a falcon its plumage:

424,5

dâ rede ich niht widere.

there speak I not against.

nu hœrt, ê sich der rât geschiet,
now hear, before itself the council parted,

waz man des landes kûnege riet.
what one the land's king counseled.

die wîsen heter zim genomn:
the wise bad-he to-him taken:

424,10 an sînen rât die wâren komn.
to his counsel they were come.

etslîcher sînen willen sprach,
each his will spoke,

als im sîn bester sin verjach.
as to-him his best sense declared.

dô mâzen siz an manege stat:
then measured they-it at many-a place:

der kûnec sîn rede och hœren bat.
the king his speech also to-hear bade.

424,15 er sprach 'ez wart mit mir gestriten.
he spoke 'it was with me fought.

ich kom durch âventiure geriten
I came for adventure riding

inz fôrest Læhtamrîs.
into-the forest Laehtamris.

ein ritter alze hôhen prîs
a knight all-too high prize

in dirre wochen an mir sach,
in this week in me saw,

424,20 wand er mich flûgelingen stach
for he me flyingly thrust

hinderz ors al sunder twâl,
behind-the horse all without delay,

er twanc mich des daz ich den grâl
he compelled me of-that that I the grail

gelobte im zerwerben.
vowed to-him to-win.

solt ich nu drumbe ersterben,

should I now for-it die,

sô muoz ich leisten sicherheit

so must I perform surety

424,25

die sîn hant an mir erstreit.

which his hand on me won-in-fight.

dâ râtet umbe: des ist nôt.

there counsel about: of-it is need.

mîn bester schilt was für den tôt

my best shield was against the death

daz ich dar um bôt mîne hant,

that I there for offered my hand,

als iu mit rede ist hie bekant.

as to-you with speech is here known.

Er ist manheit und ellens hêr.

He is of-manhood and of-valor lordly.

425,1

der helt gebôt mir dennoch mêr

the hero commanded to-me yet more

daz ich ân arge liste

that I without wicked cunning

inre jâres vriste,

within a-year's term,

ob ichs grâls erwurbe niht,

if I-of-it of-grail should-win not,

425,5

daz ich ir kœme, der man giht

that I to-her should-come, to-whom one grants

der krôn ze Pelrapeire

the crown at Pelrapeire

(ir vater hiez Tampenteire);

(her father was-called Tampenteire);

swenne si mîn ouge an sæhe,

whenever her my eye on should-see,

daz ich sicherheit ir jæhe.

that I surety to-her should-declare.

425,10

er enbôt ir, ob si dæhte an in,
he sent-word to-her, if she should-think of him,

daz wære an freuden sîn gewin,
that were in joys his gain,

und er wærez der si lôste ê
and he were-it he-who her freed before

von dem küenege Clâmidê.
from the king Clamide.'

425,15 dô si die rede erhôrten sus,
when they the speech heard thus,

dô sprach aber Liddamus
then spoke again Liddamus

'mit dirre hêrrn urloube ich nuo
'with these lords' leave I now

spriche: och râten si derzuo.
speak: also counsel they thereto.

swes iuch dort twanc der eine man,
of-what you there compelled the one man,

425,20 des sî hie pfant hêr Gâwân:
of-that be here pledge lord Gawan:

der vederslagt ûf iweren klobn.
he flaps-wings upon your snare.

bitt in iu vor uns allen lobn
ask him to-you before us all to-vow

daz er iu den grâl gewinne.
that he for-you the grail win.

lât in mit guoter minne
let him with good love

425,25 von iu hinnen rîten
from you hence ride

und nâch dem grâle strîten.
and after the grail fight.

die scham wir alle müesen klagn,
the shame we all must lament,

wurd er in iwerem hûs erslagn.

were he in your house slain.

nu vergebt im sîne schulde

now forgive to-him his guilt

durch iwerre swester hulde.

for your sister's goodwill.

Er hât hie'rliten grôze nôt

He has here-suffered great distress

426,1

und muoz nu kêren in den tôt.

and must now turn into the death.

swaz erden hât umbslagentz mer,

whatever of-earth has surrounded-the sea,

dane gelac nie hûs sô wol ze wer

there lay never house so well at defense

als Munsalvæsche: swâ diu stêt,

as Munsalvaesche: wherever it stands,

426,5

von strîte rûher wec dar gêt.

from battle rough way there goes.

bî sîme gemach in hînte lât:

by his comfort him tonight let:

morgen sag man im den rât.'

tomorrow tell one to-him the counsel.'

des folgten al die râtgeben.

of-that followed all the counsel-givers.

sus behielt hêr Gâwân dâ sîn leben.

thus kept lord Gawan there his life.

426,10

man pflac des heldes unverzagt

one tended of-the hero undaunted

des nahts aldâ, wart mir gesagt,

of-the night there, was to-me said,

daz harte guot was sîn gemach.

that very good was his comfort.

dô man den mitten morgen sach

when one the mid morning saw

426,15 unt dô man messe gesanc,

and when one mass sang,

ûf dem palase was grôz gedranc

on the palace was great throng

von bovel unt von werder diet.

of rabble and of worthy people.

der künec tet als man im riet,

the king did as one him counseled,

er hiez Gâwânen bringen:

he bade Gawan to-bring:

426,20 den wolter nihtes twingen,

him would-be of-nothing compel,

wan als ir selbe hât gehôrt.

except as you yourselves have heard.

nu seht wâ in brâhte dort

now see where him brought there

Antikonî diu wol gevar:

Antikonia the well colored:

ir vetern sun kom mit ir dar,

her uncle's son came with her there,

426,25 unt andr genuoge des küneges man.

and other many the king's men.

diu kûngîn fuorte Gâwân

the queen led Gawan

für den künec an ir hende.

before the king by her hand.

ein schapel was ir gebende.

a garland was her headdress.

ir munt den bluomen nam ir prîs:

her mouth from-the flowers took their prize:

ûf dem schapele decheinen wîs

on the garland in-no way

stuont ninder keiniu alsô rôet.

stood anywhere any so red.

427,1

swem si gütliche ir küssen bôt,

to-whomever she kindly her kiss offered,

des muose swenden sich der walt

of-that must consume itself the forest

mit manger tjost ungezalt.

with many-a joust uncounted.

mit lobe wir solden grüezen

with praise we should greet

427,5

die kiuschen unt die süezen

the chaste and the sweet

Antikonien,

Antikonie,

vor valscheit die vrîen.

from falseness the free-one.

wan si lebte in solhen siten,

for she lived in such manners,

daz ninder was underriten

that nowhere was undermined

427,10

ir prîs mit valschen worten.

her prize with false words.

al die ir prîs gehôrten,

all those-who her prize heard,

ieslich munt ir wunschte dô

each mouth to-her wished then

daz ir prîs bestüende alsô

that her prize should-stand so

bewart vor valscher trüeben jehe.

guarded from false troubled report.

427,15

lûter virrec als ein valkensehe

pure far-seeing as a falcon's-sight

was balsemmæzec stæte an ir.

was balsam-like constancy in her.

daz riet ir werdeclichiu gir:

that counseled her worthy desire:

diu süeze sælden rîche

the sweet of-fortune rich

427,20 sprach gezogenlîche

spoke courteously

Gawan's Departure

XXX

Antikonie asks her brother for Gawan's life, and Vergulaht, asking Gawan in turn to win him his sister's forgiveness, forgives the feud on condition that Gawan seek the Grail for him; Kingrimursel forgives the broken escort. Gawan's squires, imprisoned during the fight, are given back to him. He takes leave of Antikonie, who tells him his safe-conduct could not have been better and that her heart will share in his loss or gain, and rides out alone.

'bruoder, hie bring ich den degen,

'brother, here bring I the warrior,

des du mich selbe hieze pflegen.

of-whom thou me self badest take-care.

nu lâz in mîn geniezen:

now let him of-me profit:

des ensol dich niht verdriezen.

of-that shall thee not weary.

427,25 denke an brüederlîche triwe,

think on brotherly faithfulness,

unde tuo daz âne riwe.

and do that without rue.

dir stêt manlîchiu triwe baz,
to-thee stands manly faithfulness better,

dan daz du dolst der werlde haz,
than that thou sufferest the world's hatred,

und mînen, kunde ich hazen:
and mine, could I hate:

den lêr mich gein dir mâzen.'
that teach me toward thee to-measure.'

Dô sprach der werde sûeze man
Then spoke the worthy sweet man

428,1

'daz tuon ich, swester, ob ich kan:
'that do I, sister, if I can:

dar zuo gip selbe dînen rât.
there to give thyself thy counsel.

dich dunket daz mir missetât
thee seems that to-me misdeed

werdekeit habe underswungen,
worthiness has undercut,

428,5

von prîse mich gedrungen:
from prize me pressed:

waz tœht ich dan ze bruoder dir?
what were-good I then as brother to-thee?

wan dienden alle krône mir,
if served all crowns to-me,

der stüende ich ab durch dîn gebot:
of-them would-stand I off for thy command:

dîn hazzen wær mîn hôhstiu nôt.
thy hating would-be my highest distress.

428,10

mirst unmrære freude und êre,
to-me-is indifferent joy and honor,

niht wan nâch dîner lêre.
nothing but after thy teaching.

hêr Gâwân, ich wil iuch des biten:
lord Gawan, I will you of-it ask:

ir kômt durch prîs dâ her geriten:

you came for prize there hither ridden:

428,15 nu tuotz durch prîses hulde,

now do-it for prize's goodwill,

helft mir daz mîn schulde

help me that my guilt

mîn swestr ûf mich verkiese.

my sister upon me forgive.

ê daz ich si verliese,

before that I her should-lose,

ich verkiuse ûf iuch mîn herzeleit,

I forgive upon you my heart-sorrow,

428,20 welt ir mir geben sicherheit

(if)-will you to-me give surety

daz ir mir werbet sunder twâl

that you for-me seek without delay

mit guoten triwen umben grâl.'

with good faithfulness about-the grail.'

dâ wart diu suone gendet

there was the reconciliation ended

unt Gâwân gesendet

and Gawan sent

428,25 an dem selben mâle

at the same time

durch strîten nâch dem grâle.

for fighting after the grail.

Kynggrimursel och verkôs

Kynggrimursel also forgave

ûf den künec, der in dâ vor verlôs,

upon the king, who him there before lost,

daz er im sîn geleite brach.

that he to-him his escort broke.

vor al den fürsten daz geschach;

before all the princes that happened;

- dâ ir swert wârŋ gehangen: 429,1
there their swords were hung:
- diu wârŋ in undergangen,
they were from-them stolen,
- Gâwâns knappn, ans strîtes stunt,
Gawan's squires, at-the battle's hour,
- daz ir decheinr was worden wunt:
that of-them none was become wounded:
- ein gewaltec man von der stat, 429,5
a mighty man of the town,
- der in vrides vor den andern bat,
who them of-peace before the others bade,
- der vienc se und leit se in prîsûn.
he captured them and laid them in prison.
- ez wær Franzeis od Bertûn,
it were Frenchmen or Britons,
- starke knappn unt kleiniu kint,
strong squires and small children,
- von swelhen landen sie [komen] sint, 429,10
from whatever lands they [come] are,
- die brâhte man dô ledeclichen
them brought one then freely
- Gâwâne dem ellens rîchen.
to-Gawan the of-valor rich.
- dô in diu kint ersâhen,
when him the children saw,
- dâ wart grôz umbevâhen.
there was great embracing.
- ieslichz sich weinende an in hienc: 429,15
each-one himself weeping on him hung:
- daz weinn iedoeh von liebe ergienc.
the weeping nevertheless from love came-about.

von Curnewâls mit im dâ was
from Cornwall with him there was

cons Liâz fiz Tînas.
count Liaz son Tinas.

ein edel kint wont im och bî,
a noble child dwelt to-him also by,

429,20 duk Gandilûz, fiz Gurzgrî
duke Gandiluz, son Gurzgri

der durch Schoydelakurt den lîp verlôs,
who for Schoydelakurt the life lost,

dâ manec frouwe ir jâmer kôs.
where many-a lady her misery chose.

Lyâze was des kindes base.
Liaze was the child's aunt.

sîn munt, sîn ougen unt sîn nase
his mouth, his eyes and his nose

429,25 was reht der minne kerne:
was right the love's kernel:

al diu werlt sah in gerne.
all the world saw him gladly.

dar zuo sehs andriu kindelîn.
there to six other little-children.

dise ahte junchêrren sîn
these eight young-lords his

wârn gebürte des bewart,
were of-birth of-it guarded,

elliu von edeler hôhen art.
all of noble high kind.

430,1 Si wâren im durch sippe holt
They were to-him for kinsbip devoted

unt dienden im ûf sînen solt.
and served him on his pay.

werdekeit gap er ze lône,
worthiness gave he as reward,

unt pflac ir anders schône.
and tended them otherwise handsomely.

Gâwân sprach zen kindelîn

430,5

Gawan spoke to-the little-children

‘wol iu, süezen mâge mîn!

‘well for-you, sweet kinsmen mine!

mich dunket des, ir wolt mich klagn,
me seems of-it, you would me lament,

ob ich wære alhie erslagn.’

if I were here slain.’

man moht in klage getrûwen wol:

one might them of-lament trust well:

si wârñ halt sus in jâmers dol.

430,10

they were even thus in misery’s suffering.

er sprach ‘mir was umb iuch vil leit.

he spoke ‘to-me was about you very grievous.

wâ wârt ir dô man mit mir streit?’

where were you when one with me fought?’

sî sagtenz im, ir keiner louc.

they said-it to-him, of-them none lied.

‘ein mûzersprinzeln enpflouc

‘a mewed-sparrow-hawk escaped

uns, dô ir bî der kûnegin

430,15

from-us, when you by the queen

sâzt: dâ lief wir elliu hin.’

sat: there ran we all away.’

die dâ stuondn und sâzen,

they-who there stood and sat,

die merkens niht vergâzen,

they of-marking not forgot,

die prüeveten daz hêr Gâwân

they reckoned that lord Gawan

430,20 wære ein manlîch hœfsch man.

were a manly courtly man.

urloubes er dô gerte,

of-leave he then desired,

des in der künec gewerte,

of-which him the king granted,

unt daz volc al gemeine,

and the people all together,

wan der lantgrâve al eine.

except the landgrave all alone.

430,25 die zwêne nam diu künegîn,

the two took the queen,

unt Gâwâns junchêrrelîn:

and Gawan's little-young-lords:

si fuorte se dâ ir pflâgen

she led them where of-them took-care

juncfrouwen âne bâgen.

young-ladies without quarrel.

dô nam ir wol mit zûhten war

then took of-them well with courtesies heed

manc juncfrouwe wol gevar.

many-a young-lady well colored.

431,1 Dô Gâwân enbizzen was

When Gawan eaten had

(ich sage iu als Kyôt las),

(I tell you as Kyot read),

durch herzenlîche triuwe

for heartfelt faithfulness

huop sich dâ grôziu riuwe.

raised itself there great rue.

- er sprach zer küneginne 431,5
he spoke to-the queen
- ‘frouwe, hân ich sinne
‘lady, (if)-have I senses
- unt sol mir got den lîp bewaren,
and (if)-shall to-me God the life keep,
- sô muoz ich dienstlîchez varen
then must I serviceable going
- unt rîterlîch gemüete
and knightly spirit
- iwer wîplîchen güete 431,10
to-your womanly goodness
- ze dienste immer kêren.
in service ever turn.
- wande iuch kan sælde lêren,
for you can fortune teach,
- daz ir habt valsche an gesigt:
that you have falseness on conquered:
- iwer prîs für alle prîse wigt.
your prize before all prizes weighs.
- gelücke iuch müeze sælden wern. 431,15
luck you may with-fortune grant.
- frowe, ich wil urloubes gern:
lady, I will of-leave desire:
- den gebt mir, unde lât mich varn.
that give me, and let me go.
- iwer zuht müez iweren prîs bewarn.’
your courtesy may your prize guard.’
- ir was sîn dan scheiden leit:
to-her was his thence parting grievous:
- dô weinden durch gesellekeit 431,20
then wept for companionship
- mit ir manc juncfrouwe clâr.
with her many-a young-lady fair.

diu künigîn sprach ân allen vâr
the queen spoke without all guile

'het ir mîn genozzen mêr,
'bad you of-me profited more,

mîn fröude wær gein sorgen hêr:
my joy would-be toward cares lordly:

431,25 nu moht iur vride niht bezzer sîn.
now might your peace not better be.

des gloubt ab, swenne ir lîdet pîn,
of-that believe however, whenever you suffer pain,

ob iuch vertreit ritterschaft
if you carries knighthood

in riwebære kumbers kraft,
into rue-bringing affliction's strength,

sô wizzet, mîn hêr Gâwân,
then know, my lord Gawan,

des sol mîn herze pflihte hân
of-it shall my heart share have

432,1 ze flüste odr ze gewinne.'
to loss or to gain.'

diu edele küneginne
the noble queen

kuste den Gâwânes munt.
kissed the Gawan's mouth.

der wart an freuden ungesunt,
he became in joys unwell,

432,5 daz er sô gâhes von ir reit.
that he so hastily from her rode.

ich wæne, ez was in beiden leit.
I think, it was to-them both grievous.

- sîn knappen heten sich bedâht,
bis squires had themselves bethought,
- daz sîniu ors wâren brâht
that his horses were brought
- ûf den hof für den palas,
onto the court before the palace,
- aldâ der linden schate was. 432,10
there the linden's shade was.
- ouch wârn dem lantgrâven komn
also were to-the landgrave come
- sîn gesellen (sus hân ichz vernomn):
bis companions (thus have I-it heard):
- der reit mit im ûz für die stat.
he rode with him out before the town.
- Gâwân in zûhteclîchen bat
Gawan him courteously bade
- daz er sich arbeite 432,15
that he himself should-trouble
- unt sîn gezoc im leite
and his train for-him should-lead
- ze Bêârosch. 'da ist Scherules:
to Bearosch. 'there is Scherules:
- den sulen si selbe biten des
him shall they themselves ask of-it
- geleites ze Dîanazdrûn.
of-escort to Dianazdrun.
- dâ wonet etslîch Bertûn, 432,20
there dwells many-a Briton,
- der se bringet an den hêrren mîn
who them brings to the lord mine
- oder an Ginovêrn die kûnegîn.'
or to Guinevere the queen.'

daz lobt im Kyngrimursel:

that vowed to-him Kyngrimursel:

urloup nam der degen snel.

leave took the warrior quick.

432,25 Gringuljet wart gewâpent sîn,

Gringuljet was armed straightway,

daz ors, und mîn hêr Gâwân.

the horse, and my lord Gawan.

er kust sîn mât diu kindelîn

he kissed his kinsmen the little-children

und ouch die werden knappen sîn.

and also the worthy squires his.

nâch dem grâle im sicherheit gebôt:

after the grail to-him surety commanded:

er reit al ein gein wunders nôt.

he rode all alone toward wonder's distress.

BOOK IX

Lady Adventure, and the Recluse

XXXI

The poet asks Lady Adventure how Parzival has fared since Cundrie cursed him. She answers that he has roamed many lands by horse and ship, unhorsing every jousting, and that the sword Anfortas gave him broke and was made whole at the spring near Karnant. He comes on a new cell built over a spring, where Sigune mourns the dead Schianatulander, and the poet sets her faithfulness against Lunete's hasty counsel. Parzival asks at the window whether anyone is within.

'Tuot ûf? wem? wer sît ir? 433,1

'Open up.' whom? who are you?

'ich wil inz herze hin zuo dir.'

'I will into-the heart thither to thee.'

sô gert ir zengem rûme.

then desire you to-a-narrow room.

'waz denne, belîbe ich kûme?

'what then, (if)-remain I barely?

mîn dringen soltu selten klagn:

my pressing shalt-thou seldom lament:

433,5

ich wil dir nu von wunder sagn.'

I will to-thee now of wonder tell.'

jâ sît irz, frou âventiure?

indeed are you-it, lady adventure?

wie vert der gehiure?

how goes the gracious-one?

ich meine den werden Parzivâl,

I mean the worthy Parzival,

den Cundrie nâch dem grâl

whom Cundrie after the grail

433,10

mit unsûezen Worten jagte,

with unsweet words hunted,

dâ manec frouwe klagte

where many-a lady lamented

daz niht wendec wart sîn reise.

that not avertible became his journey.

von Artûse dem Berteneise

from Arthur the Briton

433,15 huop er sich dô: wie vert er nuo?

raised he himself then: how goes he now?

den selben mæren grîfet zuo,

to-the same tales reach to,

ober an freuden sî verzagt,

whether-be in joys be disheartened,

oder hât er hôhen prîs bejagt?

or has he high prize won?

oder ob sîn ganziu werdekeit

or whether his whole worthiness

433,20 sî beidiu lang unde breit,

be both long and broad,

oder ist si kurz oder smal?

or is it short or narrow?

nu prûevet uns die selben zal,

now reckon for-us the same count,

waz von sîn' henden sî geschehen.

what by his hands be happened.

hât er Munsalvæsche sît gesehen,

has he Munsalvaesche since seen,

433,25 unt den süezen Anfortas,

and the sweet Anfortas,

des herze dô vil siufzec was?

whose heart then very sighful was?

durch iwer güete gebt uns trôst,

for your goodness give us comfort,

op der von jâmer sî erlôst.

whether he from misery be released.

lât hœren uns diu mære,

let hear us the tidings,

ob Parzivâl dâ wære,

whether Parzival there were,

beidiu iur hêrre und ouch der mîn.

both your lord and also the mine.

434,1

nu erliuhtet mir die fuore sîn:

now illumine to-me the course his:

der süezen Herzeloyden barn,

of-the sweet Herzeloyde's child,

wie hât Gahmurets sun gevarn,

how has Gahmuret's son fared,

sît er von Artûse reit?

since he from Arthur rode?

434,5

ober liep od herzeleit

whether-he joy or heart-sorrow

sît habe bezalt an strîte.

since have won in battle.

habt er sich an die wîte,

holds he himself to the wide-world,

oder hât er sider sich verlegn?

or has he since himself lain-idle?

sagt mir sîn site und al sîn pflegn.

tell me his manner and all his doing.

434,10

nu tuot uns de âventiure bekant,

now makes to-us the adventure known,

er habe erstrichen manec lant,

he have roamed many-a land,

zors, unt in schiffen ûf dem wâc;

on-horse, and in ships on the wave;

ez wære lantman oder mâc,

it were countryman or kinsman,

der tjoste poinder gein im maz,

who of-joust charge against him measured,

434,15

daz der decheiner nie gesaz.

that of-them none ever kept-seat.

sus kan sîn wâge seigen

thus can his scale sink

sîn selbes prîs ûf steigen

his own prize up rise

und d'andern lëren sîgen.

and the-others teach to-sink.

434,20 in mangen herten wîgen

in many hard fights

hât er sich schumpfentiure erwert,

has he himself of-defeat defended,

den lîp gein strît alsô gezert,

the body against battle so spent,

swer prîs zim wolte borgen,

whoever prize from-him would borrow,

der müesez tuon mit sorgen.

he must-it do with cares.

434,25 sîn swert, daz im Anfortas

his sword, that him Anfortas

gap dô er bîme grâle was,

gave when he by-the grail was,

brast sît dô er bestanden wart:

broke later when he assailed was:

dô machtez ganz des brunnen art

then made-it whole of-the spring nature

bî Karnant, der dâ heizet Lac.

by Karnant, which there is-called Lac.

daz swert gehalf im prîss bejac.

the sword helped him prize's winning.

- Swertz niht geloubt, der sündet. 435,1
Whoever-it not believes, he sins.
- diu âventiure uns kûndet
the adventure to-us announces
- daz Parzivâl der degen balt
that Parzival the warrior bold
- kom geriten ûf einen walt,
came ridden onto a forest,
- ine weiz ze welhen stunden; 435,5
I-not know at which hours;
- aldâ sîn ougen funden
where his eyes found
- ein klôsen niwes bûwes stên,
a cell of-new building stand,
- dâ durch ein snellen brunnen gên:
there through a quick spring go:
- einhalb si drüber was geworht.
on-one-side it over-it was built.
- der junge degen unervorht 435,10
the young warrior unafraid
- reit durch âventiur suoehen:
rode for adventure seeking:
- sîn wolte got dô ruochen.
of-him would God then take-heed.
- er vant ein klôsnærinne,
he found a recluse,
- diu durch die gotes minne
who for the God's love
- ir magetuom unt ir freude gap. 435,15
her maidenhood and her joy gave.

wîplîcher sorgen urhap

of-womanly sorrows source

ûz ir herzen blüete alniuwe,

out-of her heart bloomed all-new,

unt doch durch alte triuwe.

and yet from old faithfulness.

Schîânatulander

Schianatulander

435,20 unt Sigûnen vander.

and Sigune found-be.

der helt lac dinne begraben tôt:

the hero lay within buried dead:

ir leben leit ûf dem sarke nôt.

her life suffered on the coffin distress.

Sigûne doschesse

Sigune duchess

hôrte selten messe:

heard seldom mass:

435,25 ir leben was doch ein venje gar.

her life was yet a prostration wholly.

ir dicker munt heiz rôet gevar

her full mouth hot red colored

was dô erblichen unde bleich,

was then faded and pale,

sît werltlich freude ir gar gesweich.

since worldly joy her wholly failed.

ez erleit nie magt sô hôhen pîn:

there suffered never maiden so high pain:

durch klage si muoz al eine sîn.

for lament she must all alone be.

436,1 Durch minne diu an im erstarp,

For love that in him died,

daz si der fürste niht erwarp,

that her the prince not won,

si minnete sînen tôten lîp.

she loved his dead body.

ob si worden wær sîn wîp,

if she become were his woman,

dâ hete sich frou Lûnete

there would-have herself lady Lunete

436,5

gesûmet an sô gæher bete

delayed in so hasty request

als si riet ir selber frouwen.

as she counseled her own lady.

man mac noch dicke schouwen

one may still often see

froun Lûneten rîten zuo

lady Lunete ride to

etslîchem râte gar ze fru.

some counsel all too early.

436,10

swelch wîp nu durch geselleschaft

whatever woman now for companionship

verbirt, und durch ir zûhte kraft,

forbears, and for her courtesy's strength,

pflhte an vremder minne,

share in strange love,

als ich michs versinne,

as I myself-of-it understand,

læt siz bî ir mannes lebn,

leaves she-it during her husband's life,

436,15

dem wart an ir der wunsch gegeben.

to-him was in her the ideal given.

kein beiten stêt ir alsô wol:

no waiting stands her so well:

daz erziuge ich ob ich sol.

that prove I if I shall.

dar nâch tuo als siz lêre:

there after (let-her)-do as her-it teaches:

436,20 behelt si dennoch êre,
(if)-keeps she still honor,
 sine treit dehein sô liechten kranz,
she wears no so bright garland,
 gêt si durch freude an den tanz.
(if)-goes she for joy to the dance.
 wes mizze ich freude gein der nôt
why measure I joy against the distress

als Sigûn ir triwe gebôt?
as Sigune her faithfulness commanded?

436,25 daz möht ich gerne lâzen.
that might I gladly leave.
 über ronen âne strâzen
over fallen-trunks without roads
 Parzivâl fürz venster reit
Parzival before-the window rode
 alze nâhn: daz was im leit.
all-too near: that was to-him grievous.
 dô wolter vrâgen umben walt,
then would-be ask about-the forest,
 ode war sîn reise wære gezalt.
or whither his journey were counted.

437,1 Er gerte der gegenrede aldâ:
He desired the answer there:
 'ist iemen dinne?' si sprach 'jâ'
'is anyone within?' she spoke 'yes'
 do er hôrt deiz frouwen stimme was,
when he heard that-it woman's voice was,
 her dan ûf ungetretet gras
hither away onto untrodden grass

437,5 warf erz ors vil drâte.
threw he-the horse very quickly.
 ez dûht in alze spâte:
it seemed to-him all-too late:

daz er niht was erbeizet ê,
that he not was dismounted before,

diu selbe schame tet im wê.
the same shame did him woe.

Sigune

XXXII

Parzival unbelt his sword out of courtesy and speaks at the window with a recluse in a hair shirt. Cundrie brings her food from the Grail every Saturday night, she says, and her ring is the pledge of Schianatulander, killed by Orilus. When he bares his head she knows him. He tells of his wife and his longing for the Grail; she forgives him, laments his unasked question, and sends him after Cundrie's mule, but its track is lost in the pathless forest.

er bant daz ors vil vaste
he bound the horse very fast

zeins gevallen ronon aste:
to-a fallen trunk's branch:

437,10

sînen dürkeln schilt hienc er ouch dran.
his pierced shield hung he also thereon.

dô der kiusche vrâvel man
when the chaste bold man

durch zuht sîn swert von im gebant,
for courtesy his sword from him unbound,

er gienc fûrz venster zuo der want:
he went before-the window to the wall:

dâ wolter vrâgen mære.
there would-be ask tidings.

437,15

diu klôs was freuden lære,
the cell was of-joys empty,

dar zuo aller schimpfe blôz:
there to of-all sport bare:

er vant dâ niht wan jâmer grôz.

he found there nothing except misery great.

er gert ir anz venster dar.

he desired her at-the window there.

437,20 diu juncfrouwe bleich gevar

the young-lady pale colored

mit zuht ûf von ir venje stuont.

with courtesy up from her prostration stood.

dennoch was im hart unkuont

still was to-him very unknown

wer si wære od möhte sîn.

who she were or might be.

si truog ein hemde hærîn

she wore a shift of-hair

437,25 under grâwem roc zenæchst ir hût.

under gray gown next-to her skin.

grôz jâmer was ir sundertrût:

great misery was her special-darling:

die het ir hôhen muot gelegt,

it had her high spirit laid-low,

vonme herzen siufzens vil erwegt.

from-the heart of-sighing much stirred.

mit zuht diu magt zem venster gienc,

with courtesy the maiden to-the window went,

mit süezen Worten sîn enpfîenc.

with sweet words she-him received.

438,1 Si truoc ein salter in der hant:

She bore a psalter in the hand:

Parzivâl der wîgant

Parzival the warrior

ein kleinez vingerlîn dâ kôs,

a small ring there noticed,

daz si durch arbeit nie verlôs,

that she for hardship never lost,

sine behieltz durch rehter minne rât.
unless-she kept-it for right love's counsel.

438,5

dez steinlîn was ein grânât:
the little-stone was a garnet:

des blic gap ûz der vinsten schîn
whose gleam gave out-of the darkness shine

reht als ein ander gänsterlîn.
just as an other little-spark.

senlîch was ir gebende.
mournful was her headdress.

‘dâ ûzen bî der wende,’
‘there outside by the wall,’

438,10

sprach si, ‘hêr, dâ stêt ein banc:
spoke she, ‘lord, there stands a bench:

ruocht sitzen, lêrtz iuch iwer gedanc
deign to-sit, (if)-teaches-it you your thought

unt ander unmuoze.
and other business.

daz ich her ziwerem gruoze
that I hither to-your greeting

bin komen, daz vergelt iu got:
am come, that may-repay you God:

438,15

der gilt getriulîch urbot.’
he repays faithful offering.’

der helt ir râtes niht vergaz,
the hero her counsel not forgot,

für daz venster er dô saz:
before the window he then sat:

er bat ouch dinne sitzen sie.
he bade also within sit her.

si sprach ‘nu hân ich selten hie
she spoke ‘now have I seldom here

438,20

gesezzen bî decheinem man.’
sat by any man.’

der helt si vrâgen began

the hero her to-ask began

umbe ir site und umb ir pflege,

about her manner and about her way-of-life,

‘daz ir sô verre von dem wege

‘that you so far from the road

438,25 sitzt in dirre wilde.

sit in this wilderness.

ich hânz für unbilde,

I hold-it for a-marvel,

frouwe, wes ir iuch begêt,

lady, by-what you yourself sustain,

sît hie niht bûwes umb iuch stêt.’

since here no building around you stands.’

Si sprach ‘dâ kumt mir vonme grâl

She spoke ‘there comes to-me from-the grail

mîn spîs dâ her al sunder twâl.

my food there hitber all without delay.

439,1 Cundrie la surziere

Cundrie the sorceress

mir dannen bringet schiere

to-me thence brings soon

alle samztage naht

every Saturday’s night

mîn spîs (des hât si sich bedâht),

my food (of-that has she herself bethought),

439,5 die ich ganze wochen haben sol.’

that I whole week have shall.’

si sprach ‘wær mir anders wol,

she spoke ‘were to-me otherwise well,

ich sorgete wênenec umb die nar:

I would-care little about the food:

der bin ich bereitet gar.’

of-that am I provided wholly.’

- dô wânde Parzivâl, si lûge,
then thought Parzival, she should-lie,
- unt daz sin anders gerne trûge. 439,10
and that she-him otherwise gladly should-deceive.
- er sprach in schimpfe zir dar in
he spoke in jest to-her there in
- ‘durch wen tragt ir daz vingerlîn?
‘for whom wear you the ring?’
- ich hôrt ie sagen mære,
I heard ever tell tidings,
- klôsnærinne und klôsnære
recluse-women and recluses
- die solten mîden âmûrschaft.’ 439,15
they should avoid amours.’
- si sprach ‘het iwer rede kraft,
she spoke ‘had your speech force,
- ir wolt mich velschen gerne.
you would me belie gladly.
- swenne ich nu valsch gelerne,
whenever I now falsehood learn,
- sô hebt mirn ûf, sît ir dâ bî.
then raise to-me-it up, (if)-are you there by.
- ruochts got, ich pin vor valsche vrî: 439,20
(if)-deigns-it God, I am from falseness free:
- ich enkan decheinen widersaz.’
I know no resistance.’
- si sprach ‘disen mähelschaz
she spoke ‘this betrothal-gift
- trag ich durch einen lieben man,
wear I for a dear man,
- des minne ich nie an mich gewan
whose love I never to me won
- mit menneschlîcher tæte: 439,25
with human deed:

magtuomlîchs herzen ræte

maidenly heart's counsels

mir gein im râtent minne.'

to-me toward him counsel love.'

si sprach 'den hân ich hinne,

she spoke 'him have I within,

des kleinœt ich sider truoc,

whose jewel I since wore,

sît Orilus tjust in sluoc.

since Orilus's joust him slew.

440,1 Mîner jæmerlîchen zîte jâr

Of-my miserable time's years

wil ich im minne gebn für wâr.

will I him love give for true.

der rehten minne ich pin sîn wer,

of-the right love I am his warrant,

wand er mit schilde und ouch mit sper

for he with shield and also with spear

440,5 dâ nâch mit ritters handen warp,

there after with knight's hands strove,

unz er in mîme dienste erstarp.

until he in my service died.

magetuom ich ledeclîche hân:

maidenhood I wholly have:

er ist iedoch vor gote mîn man.

he is yet before God my husband.

ob gedanke wurken sulen diu werc,

if thoughts work shall the deeds,

440,10 sô trag ich niender den geberc

then wear I nowhere the concealment

der underswinge mir mîn ê.

that might-binder to-me my marriage.

mîme leben tet sîn sterben wê.

to-my life did his dying woe.

der rehten ê diz vingerlîn

of-the right marriage this ring

für got sol mîn geleite sîn.

before God shall my escort be.

daz ist ob mîner triwe ein slôz,

that is over my faithfulness a lock,

vonme herzen mîner ougen vlôz.

from-the heart my eyes' flood.

440,15

ich pin hinne selbe ander:

I am within self second:

Schiânatulander

Schianatulander

ist daz eine, dez ander ich.'

is the one, the other I'

Parzivâl verstuont dô sich

Parzival understood then himself

440,20

daz ez Sigûne wære:

that it Sigune were:

ir kumber was im swære.

her affliction was to-him heavy.

den helt dô wê nec des verdrôz,

the hero then little of-it vexed,

vonme hersenier dez houbet blôz

from-the mail-hood the head bare

er macht ê daz er gein ir sprach.

he made before that he to her spoke.

440,25

diu juncfrouwe an im ersach

the young-lady on him saw

durch îsers râm vil liehtez vel:

through iron's rust very bright skin:

do erkande si den degen snel.

then knew she the warrior quick.

si sprach 'ir sîtz hêr Parzivâl.

she spoke 'you are-it lord Parzival.

sagt an, wie stêtz iu umben grâl?

say on, how stands-it for-you about-the grail?

441,1 Habt ir geprüevet noch sîn art?

Have you proved yet its nature?

oder wiest bewendet iwer vart?’

or how-is turned your journey?’

er sprach zer meide wol geborn

he spoke to-the maiden well born

‘dâ hân ich freude vil verlorn.

‘there have I joy much lost.

441,5 der grâl mir sorgen gît genuoc.

the grail me cares gives enough.

ich liez ein lant da ich krône truoc,

I left a land where I crown wore,

dar zuo dez minneclîchste wîp:

there to the loveliest woman:

ûf erde nie sô schœner lîp

on earth never so fair body

wart geborn von menneschlicher frucht.

was born of human fruit.

441,10 ich sen mich nâch ir kiuschen zuht,

I long myself after her chaste courtesy,

nâch ir minne ich trûre vil;

after her love I mourn much;

und mêr nâch dem hôhen zil,

and more after the high goal,

wie ich Munsalvæsche mege gesehen,

how I Munsalvaesche may see,

und den grâl: daz ist noch ungeschehn.

and the grail: that is still unhappened.

441,15 niftel Sigûn, du tuost gewalt,

cousin Sigune, thou dost violence,

sît du mîn kumber manecvalt

since thou my affliction manifold

erkenntest, daz du vêhest mich.'

knowest, that thou hatest me.'

diu maget sprach 'al mîn gerich

the maiden spoke 'all my vengeance

sol ûf dich, neve, sîn verkorn.

shall on thee, cousin, be renounced.

du hâst doch freuden vil verlorn,

thou hast indeed joys much lost,

441,20

sît du lieze dich betrâgen

since thou didst-let thyself weary

umb daz werdecliche vrâgen,

about the worthy asking,

unt dô der süeze Anfortas

and when the sweet Anfortas

dîn wirt unt dîn gelücke was.

thy host and thy luck was.

dâ hete dir vrâgen wunsch bejagt:

there would-have for-thee asking (the)-ideal won:

441,25

nu muoz dîn freude sîn verzagt,

now must thy joy be disheartened,

unt al dîn hôher muot erlemt.

and all thy high spirit lamed.

dîn herze sorge hât gezemt,

thy heart care has tamed,

diu dir vil wilde wære,

which to-thee very wild would-be,

hetest dô gevârget der mære.'

badst-thou then asked of-the matter.'

'Ich warp als der den schaden hât,'

'I acted as he-who the harm has,'

442,1

sprach er. 'liebiu niftel, [gip mir] rât,

spoke he. 'dear cousin, [give me] counsel,

gedenke rehter sippe an mir,

think-of right kinship in me,

und sage mir ouch, wie stêt ez dir?

and tell me also, how stands it with-thee?

442,5 ich solte trûrn umb dîne klage,

I should mourn over thy lament,

wan daz ich hœhern kumber trage

except that I higher affliction bear

danne ie man getrûege.

than ever man bore.

mîn nôt ist zungefüege.'

my distress is too-monstrous.'

si sprach 'nu helfe dir des hant,

she spoke 'now may-help thee his hand,

442,10 dem aller kumber ist bekant;

to-whom all affliction is known;

ob dir sô wol gelinge,

if thee so well befall,

daz dich ein slâ dar bringe,

that thee a track there bring,

aldâ du Munsalvæsche sihst,

where thou Munsalvaesche seest,

dâ du mir dîner freuden gihst.

where thou to-me of-thy joys declarest.

442,15 Cundrie la surziere reit

Cundrie the sorceress rode

vil niulîch hinnen: mir ist leit

very recently hence: to-me is grievous

daz ich niht vrâgte ob si dar

that I not asked whether she thither

wolte kêrn ode anderswar.

would turn or elsewhither.

immer swenn si kumt, ir mûl dort stêt,

ever whenever she comes, her mule there stands,

da der brunne ûzem velse gêt.

442,20

where the spring out-of-the rock goes.

ich rât daz du ir rîtes nâch:

I counsel that thou her ride after:

ir ist lîhte vor dir niht sô gâch,

to-her is perhaps before thee not so hasty,

dune mügest si schiere hân erriten.'

unless-thou may her soon have overtaken.'

dane wart niht langer dô gebiten,

there was not longer then waited,

urloup nam der helt aldâ:

442,25

leave took the hero there:

dô kêrter ûf die niwen slâ.

then turned-be onto the new track.

Cundrîen mûl die reise gienc,

Cundrie's mule the journey went,

daz ungeverte im undervienç

the trackless-way him cut-off

eine slâ dier het erkorn.

a track which-be had chosen.

sus wart aber der grâl verlorn.

thus was again the grail lost.

Al sîner vröude er dô vergaz.

443,1

All his joy he then forgot.

ich wæne er het gevraagd baz,

I think he would-have asked better,

wær er ze Munsalvæsche komn,

were he to Munsalvaesche come,

denne als ir ê hât vernomn.

than as you before have heard.

The Templar's Horse

XXXIII

A templar of Munsalvaesche warns Parzival off his lord's forest. They joust, and Parzival's lance hurls him down a steep slope; Parzival's own horse follows over the edge and is killed, and he saves himself by a cedar branch. He takes the templar's horse, which stands with its foot caught in the rein. Some time later, on a snowy morning, he meets an old gray knight walking barefoot with his wife, his two daughters, and a train of knights on a pilgrimage.

443,5 nu lâit in rîten: war sol er?

now let him ride: whither shall he?

dort gein im kom geriten her

there toward him came ridden hither

ein man: dem was daz houbet blôz,

a man: to-him was the head bare,

sîn wâpenroc von koste grôz,

his surcoat of cost great,

dar underz harnasch blanc gevar:

there under-the armor bright colored:

443,10 ânz houbt was er gewâpent gar.

except-the head was he armed wholly.

gein Parzivâle er vaste reit:

toward Parzival he fast rode:

dô sprach er 'hêrre, mir ist leit

then spoke he 'lord, to-me is grievous

daz ir mîns hêrren walt sus pant.

that you my lord's forest thus tread.

ir wert schiere drumbe ermant

you will-be soon for-it admonished

443,15 dâ von sich iwer gemüete sent.

there from itself your spirit longs.

Munsalvæsche ist niht gewent

Munsalvaesche is not accustomed

daz iemen ir sô nâhe rite,

that anyone to-it so near should-ride,

ezn wær der angestliche strite,

unless-it were he-who fearsomely fought,

ode der alsolhen wandel bôt

or who such amends offered

als man vor dem walde heizet tôt.'

as one outside the forest calls death.'

443,20

einen helm er in der hende

a helm he in the hand

fuorte, des gebende

carried, whose bindings

wâren snüere sîdîn,

were cords silken,

unt eine scharpfe glævîn,

and a sharp lance,

dar inne al niwe was der schaft.

there in all new was the shaft.

443,25

der helt bant mit zornes kraft

the hero bound with wrath's strength

den helm ûfz houbet ebene.

the helm onto-the head evenly.

ez enstuont in niht vergebene

it stood him not for-nothing

an den selben zîten

at the same times

sîn dröun und ouch sîn strîten:

bis threatening and also bis fighting:

iedoch bereit er sich zer tjost.

yet prepared he himself for-the joust.

444,1

Parzivâl mit solher kost

Parzival with such cost

het ouch sper vil verzert:

had also spears many spent:

er dâhte 'ich wære unernert,

he thought 'I would-be undone,

444,5 rit ich über diss mannes sât:

should-ride I over this man's sown-field:

wie wurde denn sîns zornes râ?

how would-become then his wrath's remedy?

nu trite ich hie den wilden varm.

now tread I here the wild fern.

mirn geswîchen hende, ieweder arm,

unless-to-me fail hands, either arm,

ich gibe für mîne reise ein pfant,

I give for my journey a pledge,

444,10 daz ninder bindet mich sîn hant.'

that nowhere binds me his hand.'

daz wart ze bêder sît getân,

that was on both side done,

diu ors in den walap verlân,

the horses into the gallop released,

mit sporn getriben und ouch gefurt

with spurs driven and also guided

vast ûf der rabbîne hurt:

fast onto the gallop's onset:

444,15 ir enweders tjost dâ misseriet.

their neither's joust there miscarried.

manger tjost ein gegenniet

of-many-a joust a counter-mark

was Parzivâles hôhiu Brust:

was Parzival's high breast:

den lêrte kunst unt sîn gelust

him taught skill and his desire

daz sîn tjost als eben fuor

that his joust so even went

reht in den stric der helmsnuor.

right into the knot of-the helm-lace.

444,20

er traf in dâ man hæht den schilt,

he struck him where one hangs the shield,

sô man ritterscheffe spilt;

when one knightbood plays;

daz von Munsalvæsche der templeis

that from Munsalvaesche the templar

von dem orse in eine halden reis,

from the horse into a slope fell,

sô verr hin ab (diu was sô tief),

so far thence down (it was so deep),

444,25

daz dâ sîn leger wênc slief.

that there his couch little slept.

Parzivâl der tjoste nâch

Parzival the joust after

volgt. dem orse was ze gâch:

followed. to-the horse was too hasty:

ez viel hin ab, deiz gar zebrast.

it fell thence down, that-it wholly burst.

Parzivâl eins zêders ast

Parzival a cedar's branch

begreif mit sînen handen.

grasped with his hands.

445,1

nu jehts im niht ze schanden,

now declare-it to-him not as disgrace,

daz er sich âne schergen hienc.

that he himself without hangman hanged.

mit den fuozen er gevienc

with the feet he caught

445,5 undr im des velses herte.

under him the rock's hardness.

in grôzem ungeverte

in great pathlessness

lac daz ors dort niden tô.

lay the horse there below dead.

der ritter gâhte von der nô

the knight hastened from the distress

anderhalp ûf die halden hin:

on-the-other-side up the slope away:

445,10 wolt er teilen den gewin

would he share the gain

den er erwarp an Parzivâl,

that he won from Parzival,

sô half im baz dâ heime der grâl.

then helped him better there at-home the grail.

Parzivâl her wider steic.

Parzival hither back climbed.

der zûgel gein der erden seic:

the rein toward the earth sank:

445,15 dâ hete daz ors durch getreten,

there had the horse through stepped,

als ob ez bîtens wære gebeten,

as if it of-waiting were bidden,

des jener ritter dâ vergaz.

which that knight there forgot.

dô Parzivâl dar ûf gesaz,

when Parzival there upon sat,

done was niht wan sîn sper verlorn:

then was nothing except his spear lost:

445,20 diu vlust gein vinden was verkorn.

the loss against finding was forgotten.

ich wæne, der starke Lâhelîn

I think, the strong Labelin

noch der stolze Kyngrisîn

nor the proud Kingrisin

noch roys Gramoflanz

nor king Gramoflanz

noch cons Lascoyt fîz Gurnemanz

nor count Lascoyt son Gurnemanz

nie bezzer tjost geriten,

never better joust ridden,

445,25

denne als diz ors wart erstriten.

than as this horse was won.

dô reit er, ern wiste war,

then rode he, he-not knew whither,

sô daz diu Munsalvæscher schar

so that the Munsalvaesche company

in mit strîte gar vermeit.

him with battle wholly avoided.

des grâles vremde was im leit.

the grail's strangeness was to-him grievous.

Swerz ruocht vernemn, dem tuon ich kuont

446,1

Whoever-it cares to-bear, to-him make I known

wie im sîn dinc dâ nâch gestuont.

how to-him his affair there after stood.

desn prüeve ich niht der wochen zal,

of-that reckon I not the weeks' count,

über wie lanc sider Parzivâl

over how long since Parzival

reit durch âventiure als ê.

446,5

rode for adventure as before.

eins morgens was ein dünner snê,

one morning was a thin snow,

iedoch sô dicke wol, gesnât,

yet so thick well, snowed,

als der noch frost den liuten gît.

as that still frost to-the people gives.

ez was ûf einem grôzen walt.

it was in a great forest.

446,10 im widergienç ein rîter alt,

him met a knight old,

des part al grâ was gevar,

whose beard all gray was colored,

dâ bî sîn vel licht unde clâr:

there by his skin bright and clear:

die selben varwe truoc sîn wîp;

the same color bore his woman;

diu bêdiu über blôzen lîp

who both over bare body

446,15 truogen grâwe röcke herte

wore gray gowns harsh

ûf ir bîhte verte.

on their confession's journey.

sîniu kint, zwuo juncfrowen,

his children, two young-ladies,

die man gerne mohte schowen,

whom one gladly might behold,

dâ giengen in der selben wât.

there walked in the same clothing.

446,20 daz riet in kiusches herzen rât:

that counseled them chaste heart's counsel:

si giengen alle barfuoz.

they walked all barefoot.

Parzivâl bôt sînen gruoç

Parzival offered his greeting

dem grâwen rîter der dâ gienc;

to-the gray knight who there walked;

von des râte er sît gelücke enphienc.

from whose counsel he later luck received.

ez mohte wol ein hêrre sîn.

it might well a lord be.

446,25

dâ liefen frouwen bräckelîn.

there ran ladies' little-bounds.

mit senften siten niht ze hêr

with gentle manners not too proud

gienc dâ rittr und knappen mêr

walked there knights and squires more

mit zûhten ûf der gotes vart;

with courtesy on the God's journey;

genuog sô junc, gar âne bart.

enough so young, wholly without beard.

Good Friday

XXXIV

The gray knight reproaches Parzival for riding armed on holy days, and Parzival answers that he no longer knows the days, having served a God whose help failed him. It is Good Friday, the knight tells him, and a holy man lives nearby. The daughters urge their father to shelter the stranger, but Parzival takes his leave. Riding off, he thinks of his creator for the first time and lays the reins on his horse's neck, letting God guide it.

Parzivâl der werde degen

Parzival the worthy warrior

447,1

het des lîbes sô gepflegen

bad of-the body so cared

daz sîn zimierde rîche

that his crest-adornment rich

stuont gar rîterlîche:

stood wholly knightly:

in selhem harnasch er reit,

in such armor he rode,

447,5

dem ungelîch was jeniu kleit

to-which unlike was those clothes

die gein im truoc der grâwe man.

that toward him wore the gray man.

daz ors ûzem pfade sân

the horse out-of-the path straightway

kêrter mit dem zoume.

turned-he with the bridle.

447,10 dô nam sîn vrâgen goume

then took his asking heed

umbe der guoten liute vart:

about the good people's journey:

mit sûezer rede ers innen wart.

with sweet speech he-of-it aware became.

dô was des grâwen rîters klage,

then was the gray knight's complaint,

daz im die heileclîchen tage

that him the holy days

447,15 niht hulfen gein alselhem site,

not helped against such manner,

daz er sunder wâpen rite

that he without arms should-ride

ode daz er barfuoz gienge

or that he barefoot should-go

unt des tages zît begienge.

and the day's time observed.

Parzivâl sprach zim dô

Parzival spoke to-him then

447,20 'hêr, ich erkenne sus noch sô

'lord, I know neither-thus nor so

wie des jârs urhap gestêt

how the year's beginning stands

ode wie der wochen zal gêt.

or how the weeks' count goes.

swie die tage sint genant,
however the days are named,

daz ist mir allez unbekant.
that is to-me all unknown.

ich diende eim der heizet got,
I served one who is-called God,

447,25

ê daz sô lasterlîchen spot
before that so shameful mockery

sîn gunst übr mich erhancte:
his favor over me let-bang:

mîn sin im nie gewancte,
my mind him never swerved-from,

von dem mir helfe was gesagt:
of whom to-me help was told:

nu ist sîn helfe an mir verzagt.'
now is his help toward me failed.'

Dô sprach der rîter grâ gevar
Then spoke the knight gray colored

448,1

'meint ir got den diu magt gebar?
'mean you God whom the maiden bore?

geloubt ir sîner mennescheit,
(if)-believe you his humanity,

waz er als hiut durch uns erleit,
what he as today for us suffered,

als man diss tages zît begêt,
as one this day's time observes,

448,5

unrehte iu denne dez harnasch stêt.
wrongly to-you then the armor stands.

ez ist hiute der karfrîtac,
it is today the Good-Friday,

des al diu werlt sich freun mac
of-which all the world itself rejoice may

unt dâ bî mit angst siufzec sîn.
and there by with anguish sighful be.

448,10 wâ wart ie hôher triwe schîn,
where was ever higher faithfulness shown,
 dan die got durch uns begienc,
than that God for us performed,
 den man durch uns anz kriuze hienc?
whom one for us on-the cross banded?
 hêrre, pflegt ir toufes,
lord, (if)-keep you baptism,
 sô jâmer iuch des koufes:
then may-grieve you of-the bargain:

448,15 er hât sîn werdeclichez lebn
he has his worthy life
 mit tôf für unser schult gegeben,
with death for our guilt given,
 durch daz der mensche was verlorn,
because that the man was lost,
 durch schulde hin zer helle erkorn.
for guilt hence to-the hell chosen.
 ob ir niht ein heiden sât,
if you not a heathen are,

448,20 sô denket, hêrre, an dise zît.
then think, lord, of this time.
 rîtet fûrbaz ûf unser spor.
ride further upon our track.
 iu ensitzet niht ze verre vor
to-you sits not too far before
 ein heilec man: der gât iu rât,
a holy man: he gives you counsel,
 wandel für iwer missetât.
amends for your misdeed.

448,25 welt ir im riwe künden,
(if)-will you to-him rue announce,
 er scheidet iuch von sünden.
he parts you from sins.'

sîn tochter begunden sprechen

his daughters began to-speak

‘waz wilt du, vater, rechen?

‘what wilt thou, father, avenge?

sô boese weter wir nu hân,

so bad weather we now have,

waz râts nimstu dich gein im an?

what counsel takest-thou thyself toward him up?

Wan fûerstun da er erwarme?

Why-not ledest-thou-him where he may-warm?

449,1

sîne gîserten arme,

his ironed arms,

swie rîterlîch die sîn gestalt,

however knightly they be shaped,

uns dunct doch des, si haben kalt:

to-us seems yet of-it, they have cold:

er erfrûre, wærn sîn eines drî.

he would-freeze, were of-him one three.

449,5

du hâst hie stênde nâhen bî

thou hast here standing near by

gezelt und slavenîen hûs:

tent and pilgrim-cloth house:

kœem dir der kûnec Artûs,

should-come to-thee the king Arthur,

du behieltst in ouch mit spîse wol.

thou wouldst-keep him also with food well.

nu tuo als ein wirt sol,

now do as a host shall,

449,10

fûer disen rîter mit dir dan.’

lead this knight with thee away.’

dô sprach aber der grâwe man

then spoke again the gray man

‘hêr, mîn tochter sagent al wâr.

‘lord, my daughters say all true.

hie nâhen bî elliu jâr

here near by every year

449,15 var ich ûf disen wilden walt,

fare I into this wild forest,

ez sî warm oder kalt,

it be warm or cold,

immer gein des marter zît,

ever toward his passion's time,

der stæten lôn nâch dienste gît.

who constant reward after service gives.

swaz spîse ich ûz brâht durch got,

whatever food I out brought for God,

449,20 die teil ich mit iu âne spot.'

that share I with you without mockery.'

diez mit guoten willen tâten,

who-it with good will did,

die juncfrouwen bâten

the young-ladies bade

in belîben sêre:

him to-stay earnestly:

unt er hete belîbens êre,

and he had of-staying honor,

449,25 iewederiu daz mit triwen sprach.

each-of-them that with faithfulness spoke.

Parzivâl an in ersach,

Parzival on them saw,

swie tiur von frost dâ was der sweiz,

however scarce from frost there was the sweat,

ir munde wâr nôt, dicke, heiz:

their mouths were red, full, hot:

die stuonden niht senlîche,

they stood not mournful,

des tages zîte gelîche.

the day's time like.

Ob ich kleinez dinc dar ræche, 450,1
If I small thing there should-avenge,

ungern ich daz verspræche,
unwillingly I that would-forswear,

ichn holt ein kus durch suone dâ,
I fetched a kiss for reconciliation there,

op si der suone spræchen jâ.
if they to-the reconciliation should-say yes.

wîp sint et immer wîp: 450,5
women are just ever women:

werliches mannes lîp
warlike man's body

hânt si schier betwungen:
have they soon subdued:

in ist dicke alsus gelungen.
to-them is often thus succeeded.

Parzivâl hie unde dort
Parzival here and there

mit bete hôrt ir süezen wort, 450,10
with request heard their sweet words,

des vater, muotr unt [der] kinde.
of-the father, mother and [the] children.

er dâhte 'ob ich erwinde,
he thought 'if I turn-back,

ich gên ungerne in dirre schar.
I go unwillingly in this company.

dise meide sint sô wol gevar,
these maidens are so well colored,

daz mîn rîten bî in übel stêt, 450,15
that my riding by them ill stands,

sît man und wîp ze fuoz hie gêt.
since man and woman on foot here go.

sich füegt mîn scheiden von in baz,
itself befits my parting from them better,

sît ich gein dem trage haz,
since I toward him bear hatred,

den si von herzen minnent
whom they from heart love

450,20 unt sich helfe dâ versinnent.
and themselves of-help there expect.

der hât sîn helfe mir verspart
he has his help from-me shut-away

und mich von sorgen niht bewart.
and me from cares not guarded.'

Parzivâl sprach zin dô sân
Parzival spoke to-them then straightway

'hêrre und frouwe, lât mich hân
'lord and lady, let me have

450,25 iuern urloup. gelücke iu heil
your leave. luck to-you salvation

gebe, und freuden vollen teil.
may-give, and of-joys full share.

ir juncfrouwen sûeze,
you young-ladies sweet,

iwer zuht iu danken müeze,
your courtesy you thank may,

sît ir gundet mir gemaches wol.
since you granted me of-comfort well.

iuern urloup ich haben sol.
your leave I have shall.'

451,1 Er neic, unt die andern nigen.
He bowed, and the others bowed.

dâ wart ir klage niht verswigen.
there was their lament not kept-silent.

hin rîtet Herzeloyde fruht.
away rides Herzeloyde's fruit.

dem riet sîn manlîchiu zuht
him counseled his manly courtesy

kusch unt erbarmunge:
chastity and pity: 451,5

sît Herzeloyd diu junge
since Herzeloyde the young

in het ûf gerbet triuwe,
him had upon bequeathed faithfulness,

sich huop sîns herzen riuwe.
itself raised his heart's rue.

alrêrste er dô gedâhte,
first-of-all he then thought,

wer al die werlt volbrâhte,
who all the world accomplished, 451,10

an sînen schepfære,
of his creator,

wie gewaltec der wære.
how mighty he were.

er sprach 'waz ob got helfe phligt,
he spoke 'what if God help keeps,

diu mînem trûren an gesigt?
that my mourning against prevails?

wart ab er ie ritter holt,
became but he ever to-knight devoted, 451,15

gedient ie ritter sînen solt,
earned ever knight his pay,

ode mac schilt unde swert
or (if)-may shield and sword

sîner helfe sîn sô wert,
of-his help be so worthy,

und rehtiu manlîchiu wer,
and right manly defense,

451,20 daz sîn helfe mich vor sorgen ner,
that his help me from cares save,

ist hiut sîn helffîcher tac,
(if)-is today his helpful day,

sô helfe er, ob er helfen mac.'
then may-help he, if he help can.'

er kêrt sich wider dann er dâ reit.
he turned himself back whence he there rode.

si stuonden dannoch, den was leit
they stood still, to-whom was grievous

451,25 daz er von in kêrte.
that he from them turned.

ir triwe si daz lêrte:
their faithfulness them that taught:

die juncfrowen im sâhen nâch;
the young-ladies him looked after;

gein den ouch im sîn herze jach
toward whom also to-him his heart declared

daz er si gerne sæhe,
that he them gladly should-see,

wand ir blic in schoene jæhe.
for their gleam him fair declared.

452,1 Er sprach 'ist gotes kraft sô fier
He spoke '(if)-is God's strength so fine

daz si beidiu ors unde tier
that it both horse and beast

unt die liut mac wîsen,
and the people can guide,

sîn kraft wil i'm prîsen.
his strength will I-him praise.

452,5 mac gotes kunst die helfe hân,
(if)-may God's skill the help have,

diu wîse mir diz kastelân

it may-guide for-me this castilian

dez wægest umb die reise mîn:

the best about the journey mine:

sô tuot sîn güete helfe schîn:

so makes his goodness help shown:

nu genc nâch der gotes kür.'

now go after the God's choice.'

den zügel gein den ôren für

the rein toward the ears forth

452,10

er dem orse legte,

he to-the horse laid,

mit den sporn erz vaste regte.

with the spurs he-it hard stirred.

Kyot, and the Road to the Hermit

XXXV

The horse carries Parzival to Fontane la salvatsche, where the hermit Trevrizent lives. The poet names his source: Kyot found the tale in heathen writing at Toledo, set down by the astronomer Flegetanis, who had read the name of the Grail in the stars, and in Anjou Kyot read of Mazadan's lineage and of how Titurel and Frimutel passed the Grail to Anfortas, Herzeloide's brother. Parzival recognizes the place where Orilus made peace with Jeschute, and finds the hermit.

gein Fontân la salvâtsche ez gienc,

toward Fontane la salvatsche it went,

dâ Orilus den eit enpfîenc.

where Orilus the oath received.

der kiusche Trevrizent dâ saz,

the chaste Trevrizent there sat,

452,15

der manegen mântac übel gaz:

who many-a Monday ill ate:

als tet er gar die wochen.

so did he wholly the week.

er hete gar versprochen

he had wholly renounced

môraz, wîn, und ouch dez prôt.

mulberry-wine, wine, and also the bread.

452,20 sîn kiusche im dennoch mêr gebôt,

his chastity him still more commanded,

der spîse het er keinen muot,

of-the food had he no mind,

vische noch fleisch, swaz trüege bluot.

fish nor meat, whatever should-bear blood.

sus stuont sîn heileclîchez lebni.

thus stood his holy life.

got het im den muot gegeben:

God had him the spirit given:

452,25 der hêrre sich bereite gar

the lord himself prepared wholly

gein der himelischen schar.

toward the heavenly host.

mit vaste er grôzen kumber leit:

with fasting he great affliction suffered:

sîn kiusche gein den tievel streit.

his chastity against the devil fought.

an dem ervert nu Parzivâl

from him learns now Parzival

diu verholnen mære umben grâl.

the bidden tidings about-the grail.

453,1 Swer mich dervon ê frâgte

Whoever me thereof before asked

unt drumbe mit mir bâgte,

and for-it with me quarreled,

ob ichs im niht sagte,

if I-it to-him not told,

umprîs der dran bejagte.

disonor he therein won.

mich batez helen Kyôt,

me bade-it to-conceal Kyot,

453,5

wand im diu âventiure gebôt

for him the adventure commanded

daz es immer man gedæhte,

that of-it ever man should-think,

ê ez d'âventiure bræhte

before it the-adventure should-bring

mit Worten an der mære gruoz

with words to the tale's greeting

daz man dervon doch sprechen muoz.

that one thereof yet speak must.

453,10

Kyôt der meister wol bekant

Kyot the master well known

ze Dôlet verworfen ligen vant

at Toledo cast-away lying found

in heidenischer schrifte

in heathen script

dirre âventiure gestifte.

of-this adventure the-foundation.

der karakter â b c

the characters a b c

453,15

muoser hân gelernet ê,

must-he have learned before,

ân den list von nigrômanzî.

without the art of necromancy.

ez half daz im der touf was bî:

it helped that to-him the baptism was by:

anders wær diz mær noch unvernumn.

otherwise would-be this tale still unheard.

453,20 kein heidensch list möht uns gefrumn

no heathen art might us avail

ze künden umbes grâles art,

to tell about-the grail's nature,

wie man sîner tougen inne wart.

how one its secrets aware became.

ein heiden Flegetânîs

a heathen Flegetanis

bejagte an künste hôhen prîs.

won in arts high prize.

453,25 der selbe fisîôn

the same physicist

was geborn von Salmôn,

was born of Solomon,

ûz israhêlscher sippe erzilt

out-of Israelite kin descended

von alter her, unz unser schilt

from old hither, until our shield

der touf wart fürz hellefür.

the baptism became against-the hellfire.

der schreip vons grâles âventiur.

he wrote of-the grail's adventure.

454,1 Er was ein heiden vaterhalp,

He was a heathen on-the-father's-side,

Flegetânîs, der an ein kalp

Flegetanis, who to a calf

bette als ob ez wær sîn got.

prayed as if it were his god.

wie mac der tievel selhen spot

how can the devil such mockery

454,5 gefüegen an sô wîser diet,

contrive on so wise people,

daz si niht scheidet ode schiet

that they not parts or parted

dâ von der treit die hôhsten hant

there from he-who bears the highest hand

unt dem elliu wunder sint bekant?

and to-whom all wonders are known?

Flegetânîs der heiden

Flegetanis the heathen

kunde uns wol bescheiden

could us well explain

454,10

ieslîches sternen hinganc

every star's departing

unt sîner künfte widerwanc;

and its coming's return;

wie lange ieslîcher umbe gêt,

how long each around goes,

ê er wider an sîn zil gestêt.

before it back at its goal stands.

mit der sternen umbereise vart

with the stars' circuit's journey

454,15

ist gepüfel aller menschlîch art.

is bound all human nature.

Flegetânîs der heiden sach,

Flegetanis the heathen saw,

dâ von er blûweclîche sprach,

there of he shyly spoke,

im gestirn mit sînen ougen

in-the constellation with his eyes

verholenbæriu tougen.

bidden secrets.

454,20

er jach, ez hiez ein dinc der grâl:

he declared, it was-called a thing the grail:

des namen las er sunder twâl

whose name read he without delay

inme gestirne, wie der hiez.

in-the constellation, how it was-called.

‘ein schar in ûf der erden liez:

‘a company it on the earth left:

454,25 diu fuor ûf über die sterne hôch.

it went up over the stars high.

op die ir unschult wider zôch,

if them their innocence back drew,

sît muoz sîn pflegn getouftiu frucht

since must of-it take-care baptized fruit

mit alsô kiuschlicher zuht:

with so chaste courtesy:

diu menscheit ist immer wert,

the humankind is ever worthy,

der zuo dem grâle wirt gegert.’

that to the grail is desired.’

455,1 Sus schreip dervon Flegetânîs.

Thus wrote thereof Flegetanis.

Kyôt der meister wîs

Kyot the master wise

diz mære begunde suochen

this tale began to-see

in latînschen buochen,

in Latin books,

455,5 wâ gewesen wære

where been had

ein volc dâ zuo gebære

a people there to fitted

daz ez des grâles pflæge

that it the grail should-tend

unt der kiusche sich bewæge.

and to-the chastity itself should-devote.

er las der lande chrônica

he read the lands' chronicles

ze Britâne unt anderswâ,

at Britain and elsewhere,

455,10

ze Francrîche unt in Yrlant:

at France and in Ireland:

ze Anschouwe er diu mære vant.

at Anjou he the tidings found.

er las von Mazadâne

he read of Mazadan

mit wârheit sunder wâne:

with truth without guessing:

umb allez sîn geslehte

about all his lineage

455,15

stuont dâ geschriben rehte,

stood there written rightly,

unt anderhalp wie Titurel

and on-the-other-side how Titurel

unt des sun Frimutel

and his son Frimutel

den grâl bræht ûf Amfortas,

the grail brought on-to Amfortas,

des swester Herzeloyde was,

whose sister Herzeloyde was,

455,20

bî der Gahmuret ein kint

by whom Gahmuret a child

gewan, des disiu mære sint.

got, whose these tales are.

der rît nu ûf die niwen slâ,

he rides now onto the new track,

die gein im kom der rîter grâ.

that toward him came the knight gray.

455,25 er erkande ein stat, swie læge der snê
 he knew a place, though should-lie the snow

dâ liehte bluomen stuonden ê.
where bright flowers stood before.

daz was vor eins gebirges want,
that was before a mountain's wall,

aldâ sîn manlîchiu hant
where his manly hand

froun Jeschûten die hulde erwarp,
for-lady Jeschute the goodwill won,

unt dâ Orilus zorn verdarp.
and where Orilus's wrath perished.

456,1 Diu slâ in dâ niht halden liez:
 The track him there not halt let:

Fontâne la salvâtsche hiez
Fontane la salvatsche was-called

ein wesen, dar sîn reise gienc.
a dwelling, whither his journey went.

er vant den wirt, der in enphienc.
he found the host, who him received.

The Hermit's Cave

XXXVI

The hermit bids Parzival dismount and hears that he is a sinner seeking counsel. The gray knight who sent him, Trevrizent says, was Kabenis, a prince of Punturteis, and he admits that he himself once served as a knight for a woman's love. He stables the horse under the rock, warms his guest in a cave by glowing coals and leads him to a second cave, where an altar holds the reliquary on which Parzival once swore the oath that restored Jeschute.

der einsidel zim sprach

the hermit to-him spoke

456,5

‘ouwê, hêr, daz iu sus geschach

‘alas, lord, that to-you thus happened

in dirre heileclîchen zît.

in this holy time.

hât iuch angestlîcher strît

has you fearsome battle

in diz harnasch getriben?

into this armor driven?

ode sît ir âne strît beliben?

or are you without battle remained?

456,10

sô stüende iu baz ein ander wât,

then would-stand you better an other clothing,

lieze iuch hôchferte rât.

should-let you arrogance's counsel.

nu ruocht erbeizen, hêrre,

now deign to-dismount, lord,

(ich wæne iu daz iht werre)

(I think to-you that anything grieves)

und erwarmt bî einem fûere.

and warm-yourself by a fire.

456,15

hât iuch âventiure

(if)-has you adventure

ûz gesant durch minnen solt,

out sent for love's pay,

sît ir rehter minne holt,

(if)-are you of-right love devoted,

sô minnt als nu diu minne gêt,

then love as now the love goes,

456,20 als disses tages minne stêt:

as this day's love stands:

dient her nâch umbe wîbe gruoz.

serve here after for women's greeting.

ruocht erbeizen, ob ichs biten muoz.'

deign to-dismount, if I-it bid may.'

Parzivâl der wîgant

Parzival the warrior

erbeizte nider al zehant,

dismounted down all at-once,

456,25 mit grôzer zuht er vor im stuont.

with great courtesy he before him stood.

er tet im von den liuten kuont,

he made to-him of the people known,

die in dar wîsten,

who him thither directed,

wie die sîn râten prîsten.

how they his advising praised.

dô sprach er 'hêr, nu gebt mir rât:

then spoke he 'lord, now give me counsel:

ich bin ein man der sünde hât.'

I am a man who sin has.'

- Dô disiu rede was getân, 457,1
When this speech was done,
- dô sprach aber der guote man
then spoke again the good man
- ‘ich bin râtes iwer wer.
I am of-counsel your warrant.
- nu sagt mir wer iuch wîste her.’
now tell me who you directed hither.’
- ‘hêr, ûf dem walt mir widergieci 457,5
‘lord, in the forest me met
- ein grâ man, der mich wol enpfenc:
a gray man, who me well received:
- als tet sîn massenîe.
so did his household.
- der selbe valsches frîe
the same of-falsehood free
- hât mich zuo ziu her gesant:
has me to to-you hither sent:
- ich reit sîn slâ, unz ich iuch vant.’ 457,10
I rode his track, until I you found.’
- der wirt sprach ‘daz was Kâhenîs:
the host spoke ‘that was Kâhenîs:
- der ist werdecliche fuore al wîs.
he is of-worthy bearing all wise.
- der fürste ist ein Punturteis:
the prince is a Punturteis:
- der rîche kûnec von Kâreis
the rich king of Kareis
- sîne swester hât ze wîbe. 457,15
his sister has to woman.
- nie kiuscher fruht von lîbe
never chaster fruit of body
- wart geborn dan sîn selbes kint,
was born than his own children,

diu iu dâ widergangen sint.

who you there met are.

der fürste ist von küneges art.

the prince is of king's kind.

457,20 alle jâr ist zuo mir her sîn vart.'

every year is to me hither his journey.'

Parzivâl zem wirte sprach

Parzival to-the host spoke

'dô ich iuch vor mir stênde sach,

'when I you before me standing saw,

vorht ir iu iht, do ich zuo ziu reit?

feared you for-yourself anything, when I to to-you rode?

was iu mîn komen dô iht leit?'

was to-you my coming then anything grievous?'

457,25 dô sprach er 'hêrre, geloubet mirz,

then spoke he 'lord, believe me-it,

mich hât der ber und ouch der hirz

me has the bear and also the stag

erschrecket dicker denne der man.

frightened oftener than the man.

ein wârheit ich iu sagen kan,

a truth I to-you tell can,

ichn fürhte niht swaz mennisch ist:

I fear not whatever human is:

ich hân ouch mennischlîchen list.

I have also human skill.

458,1 Het irz niht für einen ruom,

Had you-it not for a boast,

sô trüege ich fluht noch magetuom.

then would-bear I flight nor maidenhood.

mîn herze enpfîenc noch nie den kranc

my heart received yet never the weakness

daz ich von wer getæte wanc.

that I from defense should-make swerve.

- bî mîner werlîchen zît, 458,5
in my warlike time,
- ich was ein rîter als ir sît,
I was a knight as you are,
- der ouch nâch hôher minne ranc.
who also after high love strove.
- etswenne ich sündebærn gedanc
sometimes I sinful thought
- gein der kiusche parrierte.
against the chastity mingled.
- mîn lebn ich dar ûf zierte, 458,10
my life I there upon adorned,
- daz mir genâde tæte ein wîp.
that me favor should-do a woman.
- des hât vergezzen nu mîn lîp.
of-that has forgotten now my body.
- gebt mir den zoum in mîne hant.
give me the bridle into my hand.
- dort under jenes velses want
there under yonder rock's wall
- sol iwer ors durch ruowe stên. 458,15
shall your horse for rest stand.
- bi einer wîle sul wir beide gên
for a while shall we both go
- und brechn im grazzach unde varm:
and break for-it grass and fern:
- anders fuoters bin ich arm.
of-other fodder am I poor.
- wir sulenz doch harte wol ernern.'
we shall-it yet very well feed.'
- Parzivâl sich wolde wern, 458,20
Parzival himself would resist,
- daz ers zoums enpfienge niht.
that he-of-the bridle should-take not.

‘iwer zuht iu des niht giht,
‘your courtesy to-you of-that not declares,

daz ir strîtet wider decheinen wirt,
that you contend against any host,

ob unfuoge iwer zuht verbirt.’
if discourtesy your courtesy forbears.’

458,25 alsus sprach der guote man.
thus spoke the good man.

dem wirte wart der zoum verlân.
to-the host was the bridle given-up.

der zôch dez ors undern stein,
he drew the horse under-the rock,

dâ selten sunne hin erschein.
where seldom sun thither shone.

daz was ein wilder marstal:
that was a wild stable:

dâ durch gienc eins brunnen val.
there through went a spring’s fall.

459,1 Parzivâl stuont ûffem snê.
Parzival stood on-the snow.

ez tæte eim kranken manne wê,
it would-do a sick man woe,

ob er harnasch trüege
if he armor should-wear

da der frost sus an in slüege.
where the frost so on him should-beat.

459,5 der wirt in fuorte in eine gruft,
the host him led into a grotto,

dar selten kom des windes luft.
where seldom came the wind’s breath.

dâ lâgen glüendige koln:
there lay glowing coals:

die mohte der gast vil gerne doln.
those might the guest very gladly endure.

ein kerzen zunde des wirtes hant:

a candle lit the host's hand:

do entwâpent sich der wîgant.

then unarmed himself the warrior.

459,10

undr im lac ramschoup unde varm.

under him lay brushwood and fern.

al sîne lide im wurden warm,

all his limbs to-him became warm,

sô daz sîn vel gap liechten schîn.

so that his skin gave bright shine.

er moht wol waltmüede sîn:

he might well forest-weary be:

wand er het der strâzen wênc geriten,

for he had of-the roads little ridden,

459,15

âne dach die naht des tages erbiten:

without roof the night the day awaited:

als het er manege ander.

so had he many-an other.

getriwen wirt dâ vander.

faithful host there found-he.

dâ lac ein roc: den lêch im an

there lay a gown: that lent him on

der wirt, unt fuort in mit im dan

the host, and led him with him away

459,20

zeiner andern gruft: dâ inne was

to-an other grotto: there within were

sîniu buoch dar an der kiusche las.

his books there in the chaste-one read.

nâch des tages site ein alterstein

after the day's manner an altar-stone

dâ stuont al blôz. dar ûf erschein

there stood all bare. there upon appeared

ein kefse: diu wart schier erkant;

a reliquary: it was soon recognized;

459,25

dar ûffe Parzivâles hant

there upon Parzival's hand

swuor einen ungefelschten eit,

swore an unfalsified oath,

dâ von froun Jeshûten leit

there from lady Jeshute's sorrow

ze liebe wart verkêret

to delight was turned

unt ir fröude gemêret.

and her joy increased.

The Quarrel with God

XXXVII

Parzival asks how long ago he took the spear by the reliquary he once swore on; reading his psalter, Trevrizent reckons four and a half years and three days. Parzival confesses that in all that time he has sought only fighting and entered no church, and that he hates God for failing him. Trevrizent answers that God is faithfulness itself and cannot be forced by hatred. He tells of Lucifer's fall, the making of Adam and Eve, and a man who robbed his own grandmother of her maidenhood.

460,1 Parzivâl zem wîrte sîn

Parzival to-the host his

sprach 'hêrre, dirre kefsen schîn

spoke 'lord, this reliquary's appearance

erkenne ich, wand ich drûffe swuor

recognize I, for I thereon swore

zeinen zîten do ich hie für si fuor.

at-a time when I here past it fared.

460,5 ein gemâlt sper derbî ich vant:

a painted spear thereby I found:

hêr, daz nam al hie mîn hant:

lord, that took all here my hand:

dâ mit ich prîs bejagte,

there with I prize won,

als man mir sider sagte.

as one me since told.

ich verdâht mich an mîn selbes wîp

I lost-in-thought myself on my own woman

sô daz von witzen kom mîn lîp.

so that from wits came my body.

460,10

zwuo rîche tjoste dermit ich reit:

two rich jousts therewith I rode:

unwizzende ich die bêde streit.

unknowing I those both fought.

dannoch het ich êre:

then-still had I honor:

nu hân ich sorgen mêre

now have I of-cares more

denne ir an manne ie wart gesehn.

than of-them in man ever was seen.

460,15

durch iwer zuht sult ir des jehn,

for your courtesy shall you of-it declare,

wie lanc ist von der zîte her,

how long is from the time hither,

hêr, daz ich hie nam daz sper?’

lord, that I here took the spear?’

dô sprach aber der guote man

then spoke again the good man

‘des vergaz mîn friunt Taurîan

‘of-it forgot my friend Taurian

460,20

hie: er kom mirs sît in klage.

here: he came to-me-of-it later in lament.

fünfthalp jâr unt drî tage

four-and-a-half years and three days

ist daz irz im nâmet hie.

is that you-it from-him took here.

welt irz hœrn, ich prüeve iu wie.
(if)-will you-it hear, I reckon to-you how.

460,25 ame salter laser im über al
in-the psalter read-he to-him over all

diu jâr und gar der wochen zal,
the years and wholly the weeks' count,

die dâ zwischen wâren hin.
that there between were gone.

‘alrêrst ich innen worden bin
‘first-of-all I aware become am

wie lange ich var wîselôs
how long I fare guideless

unt daz freuden helfe mich verkôs,
and that joys' help me forsook,

461,1 sprach Parzivâl. ‘mirst freude ein troum:
spoke Parzival. ‘to-me-is joy a dream:

ich trage der riwe swæren soum.
I bear the rue's heavy load.

hêrre, ich tuon iu mêr noch kuont.
lord, I make to-you more still known.

swâ kirchen ode münster stuont,
wherever churches or minsters stood,

461,5 dâ man gotes êre sprach,
where one God's honor spoke,

kein ouge mich dâ nie gesach
no eye me there ever saw

sît den selben zîten:
since the same times:

ichn suochte niht wan strîten.
I sought nothing except fighting.

ouch trage ich hazzes vil gein gote:
also bear I of-hatred much toward God:

461,10 wand er ist mîner sorgen tote.
for he is my cares' godfather.

die hât er alze hôhe erhabn:

them has he all-too high raised:

mîn freude ist lebendec begrabn.

my joy is living buried.

kunde gotes kraft mit helfe sîn,

could God's strength with help be,

waz ankers wær diu vreude mîn?

what of-anchor would-be the joy mine?

diu sinket durch der riwe grunt.

it sinks through the rue's ground.

461,15

ist mîn manlîch herze wunt,

(if)-is my manly heart wounded,

od mag ez dâ vor wesen ganz,

or can it there against be whole,

daz diu riuwe ir scharpfen kranz

that the rue its sharp garland

mir setzet ûf werdekeit

to-me sets on worthiness

die schildes ambet mir erstreit

which shield's office for-me won

461,20

gein werlîchen handen,

against warlike hands,

des gihe ich dem ze schanden,

that declare I to-him as disgrace,

der aller helfe hât gewalt,

who of-all help has power,

ist sîn helfe helfe balt,

(if)-is his help help bold,

daz er mir denne hilfet niht,

that he me then helps not,

461,25

sô vil man im der hilfe giht.'

so much one to-him of-the help ascribes.'

der wirt ersiuft unt sah an in.

the host sighed and looked at him.

dô sprach er 'hêrre, habt ir sin,

then spoke he 'lord, (if)-have you sense,

sô schult ir got getrûwen wol:

then shall you God trust well:

er hilft iu, wand er helfen sol.

he helps you, for he help shall.

462,1 Got müeze uns helfen beiden.

God may us help both.

hêr, ir sult mich bescheiden

lord, you shall me inform

(ruochet alrêrst sitzen),

(deign first-of-all to-sit),

sagt mir mit kiuschen witzen,

tell me with chaste wits,

462,5 wie der zorn sich an gevienc,

how the wrath itself on caught,

dâ von got iwer haz enpfienç.

there from God your hatred received.

durch iwer zuht gedolt

for your courtesy be-patient

vernemt von mir sîn unscholt,

hear from me his innocence,

ê daz ir mir von im iht klagt.

before that you to-me of him anything lament.

462,10 sîn helfe ist immer unverzagt.

his help is ever undaunted.

doch ich ein leie wære,

though I a layman were,

der wâren buoche mære

of-the true books' tidings

kund ich lesen unde schrîben,

could I read and write,

wie der mensche sol beliben

how the man shall remain

mit dienste gein des helfe grôz,

with service toward his help great,

462,15

den der stæten helfe nie verdrôz

whom of-the constant help never wearied

für der sêle senken.

against the soul's sinking.

sît getriwe ân allez wenken,

be faithful without all wavering,

sît got selbe ein triuwe ist:

since God himself a faithfulness is:

dem was unmære ie falscher list.

to-him was hateful ever false cunning.

462,20

wir suln in des geniezen lân:

we shall him of-it profit let:

er hât vil durch uns getân,

he has much for us done,

sît sîn edel hôher art

since his noble high nature

durch uns ze menschen bilde wart.

for us to man's image became.

got heizt und ist diu wârheit:

God is-called and is the truth:

462,25

dem was ie falschiu fuore leit.

to-him was ever false conduct grievous.

daz sult ir gar bedenken.

that shall you wholly consider.

ern kan an niemen wenken.

he can toward no-one waver.

nu lêret iwer gedanke,

now teach your thoughts,

hüet iuch gein im an wanke.

guard yourself toward him from wavering.

463,1 Irn megt im ab erzürnen niht:
 You can him off anger not:

swer iuch gein im in hazze siht,
whoever you toward him in hatred sees,

der hât iuch an den witzen kranc.
he has you in the wits weak.

nu prüevt wie Lucifern gelanc
now consider how to-Lucifer succeeded

463,5 unt sînen nôtgestallen.
 and his fellows-in-need.

si wâr̄n doch âne gallen:
they were yet without gall:

jâ hêr, wâ nâmen si den nît,
indeed lord, where took they the envy,

dâ von ir endelôser strît
there from their endless strife

zer helle enpfâhet sûren lôn?
at-the hell receives sour reward?

463,10 Astiroth und Belcimôn,
 Astiroth and Belcimon,

Bêlet und Radamant
Belet and Radamant

unt ander diech dâ hân erkant,
and others that-I there have known,

diu liehte himelische schar
the bright heavenly host

wart durch nît nâch helle var.
became for envy after hell colored.

463,15 dô Lucifer fuor die hellevart,
 when Lucifer went the hell-journey,

mit schâr ein mensche nâch im wart.
with company a man after him became.

got worhte ûz der erden

God wrought out-of the earth

Adâmen den werden:

Adam the worthy:

von Adâms verhe er Even brach,

from Adam's flesh he Eve broke,

diu uns gap an daz ungemach,

who us gave on the discomfort,

463,20

dazs ir schepfære überhôte

that-she her creator disobeyed

unt unser freude stôrte.

and our joy disturbed.

von in zwein kom gebürte frucht:

from them two came birth's fruit:

einem riet sîn ungenuht

to-one counseled his greed

daz er durch gîteclîchen ruom

that he for covetous glory

463,25

sîner anen nam den magetuom.

of-his grandmother took the maidenhood.

nu beginnt genuoge des gezemen,

now begins many-a-one of-it to-please,

ê si diz mære vernemen,

before they this tale hear,

daz si freischen wie daz möhte sîn:

that they ask how that might be:

ez wart iedoch mit sünden schîn.'

it became yet with sins shown.'

Adam and the Virgin Earth

XXXVIII

Trevrizent explains the riddle: the earth was Adam's mother, a virgin until Cain spilled Abel's blood on it, and from that deed came envy among men. God took his humanity from a second maiden, so that two humans came from maidens. Adam's kin inherit sin, but God's love and his hatred are both offered to everyone, and no thought is hidden from him, however it is locked away. Parzival names his two sorrows: the Grail, and his longing for his wife.

464,1 Parzivâl hin zim dô sprach

Parzival thither to-him then spoke

‘hêrre, ich wæn daz ie geschach.

‘lord, I think that ever happened.

vom wem was der man erborn,

of whom was the man born,

von dem sîn ane hât verlorn

by whom his grandmother has lost

464,5 den magetuom, als ir mir sagt?

the maidenhood, as you me tell?

daz möht ir gerne hân verdagt.’

that might you gladly have kept-silent.’

der wirt sprach aber wider zim

the host spoke again back to-him

‘von dem zwîvel ich iuch nim.

‘from the doubt I you take.

sag ich niht wâr die wârheit,

(if)-tell I not true the truth,

464,10 sô lât iu sîn mîn triegen leit.

then let to-you be my deceiving grievous.

diu erde Adâmes muoter was:

the earth Adam's mother was:

von erden fruht Adâm genas.

from earth's fruit Adam was-born.

dannoch was diu erde ein magt:

then-still was the earth a maiden:

noch hân ich iu niht gesagt

yet have I to-you not told

wer ir den magetuom benam.

who her the maidenhood took.

464,15

Kâins vater was Adâm:

Cain's father was Adam:

der sluoc Abeln umb krankez guot.

he slew Abel for paltry goods.

dô ûf die reinen erdenz bluot

when on the pure earth-the blood

viel, ir magetuom was vervarn:

fell, her maidenhood was gone:

den nam ir Adâmes barn.

that took her Adam's child.

464,20

dô huop sich êrst der menschen nît:

then raised itself first the men's envy:

alsô wert er immer sît.

so lasts it ever since.

in der werlt doch niht sô reines ist,

in the world yet nothing so pure is,

sô diu magt ân valschen list.

as the maiden without false cunning.

nu prüevt wie rein die meide sint:

now consider how pure the maidens are:

464,25

got was selbe der meide kint.

God was himself the maiden's child.

von meiden sint zwei mennisch komn.

from maidens are two humans come.

got selbe antlütze hât genomn

God himself face has taken

nâch der êrsten meide fruht:

after the first maiden's fruit:

daz was sîn hōhen art ein zuht.
that was of-his high nature a courtesy.

465,1 Von Adâmes künne

From Adam's kin

huop sich riwe und wünne,
raised itself rue and bliss,

sît er uns sippe lougent niht,
since he us kinship denies not,

den ieslich engel ob im siht,
whom each angel above him sees,

465,5 unt daz diu sippe ist sünden wagen,

and that the kinship is sins' wagon,

sô daz wir sünde müezen tragen.
so that we sin must bear.

dar über erbarme sich des kraft,
there over may-pity itself his strength,

dem erbarme gât geselleschaft,
to-whom pity gives companionship,

sît sîn getriuwiu mennischeit
since his faithful humanity

465,10 mit triwen gein untriwe streit.

with faithfulness against unfaithfulness fought.

ir sult ûf in verkiesen,
you shall toward him forgive,

welt ir sælde niht verliesen.
(if)-will you fortune not lose.

lât wandel iu für sünde bî.
let amends to-you for sin by.

sît rede und werke niht sô frî:
be of-speech and deeds not so free:

465,15 wan der sîn leit sô richet

for he-who his sorrow so avenges

daz er unkiusche sprichet,
that he unchastely speaks,

von des lône tuon i'u kunt,
of whose reward make I-you known,

in urteilt sîn selbes munt.
him judges his own mouth.

nemt altiu mæ̃r für niuwe,
take old tales for new,

op si iuch lêren triuwe.
if they you teach faithfulness.

465,20

der pareliure Plâtô
the speaker Plato

sprach bî sînen zîten dô,
spoke in his times then,

unt Sibill diu prophêtisse,
and Sibyl the prophetess,

sunder fâlierens misse
without failing's miss

si sagten dâ vor manec jâr,
they said there before many-a year,

465,25

uns solde komen al für wâr
to-us should come all for true

für die hôhsten schulde pfant.
for the highest debt a-pledge.

zer helle uns nam diu hôhste hant
at-the hell us took the highest hand

mit der gotlîchen minne:
with the godly love:

die unkiuschen liez er dinne.
the unchaste left he within.

Von dem wâren minnære
Of the true lover

466,1

sagent disiu süezen mæ̃re.
tell these sweet tidings.

der ist ein durchliuhtec licht,
he is a translucent light,

und wenket sîner minne nicht.

and wavers from-his love not.

466,5 swem er minne erzeigen sol,

to-whomever he love show shall,

dem wirt mit sîner minne wol.

to-him becomes with his love well.

die selben sint geteilet:

the same are divided:

al der werlde ist geveilet

to-all the world is offered-for-sale

bêdiu sîn minne und ouch sîn haz.

both his love and also his hatred.

466,10 nu prüevet wederz helfe baz.

now consider which-of-the-two may-help better.

der schuldige âne riuwe

the guilty-one without rue

fliuht die gotlîchen triuwe:

flees the godly faithfulness:

swer ab wandelt sünden schulde,

whoever but amends sins' guilt,

der dient nâch werder hulde.

he serves after worthy goodwill.

466,15 die treit der durch gedanke vert.

it bears he-who through thoughts goes.

gedanc sich sunnen blickes wert:

thought itself of-sun gleam defends:

gedanc ist âne slôz bespart,

thought is without lock shut-up,

vor aller crêatiure bewart:

from all creature guarded:

gedanc ist vinsten âne schîn.

thought is dark without shine.

466,20 diu gotheit kan lûter sîn,

the godhead can clear be,

si glestet durch der vinster want,
it gleams through the darkness's wall,

und hât den heleden sprunc gerant,
and has the bidden leap run,

der endiuzet noch enklinget,
which sounds-not nor rings,

sô er vom herzen springet.
when it from-the heart leaps.

ez ist dechein gedanc sô snel,
it is no thought so quick,

466,25

ê er vom herzen für dez vel
before it from-the heart before the skin

kûm, ern sî versuochet:
comes, unless-it be tested:

des kiuschen got geruochet.
of-the chaste God takes-beed.

sît got gedanke speht sô wol,
since God thoughts spies so well,

ôwê der bræden werke dol!
alas the frail works' suffering!

Swâ werc verwurkent sînen gruoz,
Wherever works forfeit his greeting,

467,1

daz gotheit sich schamen muoz,
that godhead itself be-ashamed must,

wem lât den menschlîchiu zuht?
to-whom leaves him human courtesy?

war hât diu arme sêle fluht?
whither has the poor soul flight?

welt ir nu gote füegen leit,
(if)-will you now to-God cause sorrow,

467,5

der ze bêden sîten ist bereit,
who on both sides is ready,

zer minne und gein dem zorne,
for-the love and toward the wrath,

sô sît ir der verlorne.

then are you the lost-one.

nu kêret iwer gemüete,

now turn your spirit,

467,10 daz er iu danke güete.'

that he you may-thank goodness.'

Parzivâl sprach zim dô

Parzival spoke to-him then

'hêrre, ich bin des immer frô,

'lord, I am of-it ever glad,

daz ir mich von dem bescheiden hât,

that you me of him informed have,

der nihtes ungelônêt lât,

who of-nothing unrewarded leaves,

467,15 der missewende noch der tugent.

the blemish nor the virtue.

ich hân mit sorgen mîne jugent

I have with cares my youth

alsus brâht an disen tac,

thus brought to this day,

daz ich durch triwe kumbers pflac.'

that I for faithfulness affliction had.'

der wirt sprach aber wider zim

the host spoke again back to-him

467,20 'nimts iuch niht hæl, gern ich vernim

'(if)-takes-it you not secret, gladly I bear

waz ir kumbers unde sünden hât.

what you of-affliction and sins have.

ob ir mich diu prüeven lât,

if you me those examine let,

dar zuo gib ich iu lîhte rât,

there to give I you perhaps counsel,

des ir selbe niht enhât.'

which you yourself not have.'

dô sprach aber Parzivâl

467,25

then spoke again Parzival

‘mîn hôhstiu nôt ist umben grâl;

‘my highest distress is about-the grail;

dâ nâch umb mîn selbes wîp:

there after about my own woman:

ûf erde nie schœner lîp

on earth never fairer body

gesouc an keiner muoter Brust.

sucked at any mother’s breast.

nâch den beiden sent sich mîn gelust.’

after the both longs itself my desire.’

The Stone Called the Grail

XXXIX

Only one known in heaven and named to it wins the Grail, Trevrizent says. The templars of Munsalvaesche live from a stone called lapsit exillis, which burns the phoenix to ashes and restores it, keeps anyone who sees it from dying that week, and keeps them young. Every Good Friday a dove lays a wafer on it, from which it gives all food and drink. Writing on it names those called to its service; the neutral angels were once sent down to it.

Der wirt sprach ‘hêrre, ir sprechet wol.

468,1

The host spoke ‘lord, you speak well.

ir sît in rehter kumbers dol,

you are in right affliction’s suffering,

sît ir nâch iwer selbes wîbe

since you after your own woman

sorgen pflîhte gebt dem lîbe.

of-cares share give to-the body.

wert ir erfundn an rehter ê,

468,5

(if)-become you found in right marriage,

iu mac zer helle werden wê,
to-you may at-the hell become woe,

diu nôt sol schiere ein ende hân,
the distress shall soon an end have,

und wert von bandn aldâ verlân
and become from bonds there released

mit der gotes helfe al sunder twâl.
with the God's help all without delay.

468,10 ir jeht, ir sent iuch umben grâl:
you declare, you long yourself about-the grail:

ir tumber man, daz muoz ich klagn.
you foolish man, that must I lament.

jane mac den grâl nieman bejagn,
indeed can the grail no-one win,

wan der ze himel ist sô bekant
except he-who in heaven is so known

daz er zem grâle sî benant.
that he to-the grail be named.

468,15 des muoz ich vome grâle jehn:
this must I of-the grail declare:

ich weizz und hânz für wâr gesehn.'
I know-it and have-it for true seen.'

Parzivâl sprach 'wârt ir dâ?'
Parzival spoke 'were you there?'

der wirt sprach gein im 'hêrre, jâ.'
the host spoke toward him 'lord, yes.'

Parzivâl versweic in gar
Parzival concealed from-him wholly

468,20 daz ouch er was komen dar:
that also he was come there:

er frâgte in von der küende,
he asked him of the knowledge,

wiez umben grâl dâ stüende.
how-it about-the grail there should-stand.

der wirt sprach 'mir ist wol bekant,
the host spoke 'to-me is well known,

ez wont manc werlîchiu hant
there dwells many-a warlike hand

ze Munsalvæsche bîme grâl.
at Munsalvaesche by-the grail.

468,25

durch âventiur die alle mâl
for adventure they all times

rîtent manege reise:
ride many journeys:

die selben templeise,
the same templars,

swâ si kumbr od prîs bejagent,
wherever they affliction or prize win,

für ir sünde si daz tragent.
for their sins they that bear.

Dâ wont ein werlîchiu schar.
There dwells a warlike company.

469,1

ich wil iu künden umb ir nar.
I will to-you tell about their food.

si lebet von einem steine:
they live from a stone:

des geslâhte ist vil reine.
whose kind is very pure.

hât ir des niht erkennet,
(if)-have you of-it not recognized,

469,5

der wirt iu hie genennet.
it becomes to-you here named.

er heizet lapsit exillîs.
it is-called lapsit exillis.

von des steines kraft der fênîs
from the stone's strength the phoenix

verbrinnet, daz er zaschen wirt:
burns-up, that it to-ashes becomes:

- 469,10 diu asche im aber leben birt.
the ashes to-it again life bears.
- sus rêrt der fênîs mûze sîn
thus sheds the phoenix molt its
- unt gît dar nâch vil liechten schîn,
and gives there after very bright shine,
- daz er schœne wirt als ê.
that it fair becomes as before.
- ouch wart nie menschen sô wê,
also was never to-man so woe,
- 469,15 swelhes tages ez den stein gesiht,
on-which-ever day he the stone sees,
- die wochen mac ez sterben niht,
the week can he die not,
- diu aller schierst dar nâch gestêt.
that all soonest there after stands.
- sîn varwe im nimmer ouch zergêt:
his color to-him never also fades:
- man muoz im sölher varwe jehn,
one must to-him such color grant,
- 469,20 dâ mit ez hât den stein gesehn,
there with he has the stone seen,
- ez sî maget ode man,
it be maiden or man,
- als dô sîn bestiu zît huop an,
as when his best time started in,
- sæh ez den stein zwei hundert jâr,
should-see he the stone two hundred years,
- im enwurde denne grâ sîn hâr.
to-him would-not-become then gray his hair.
- 469,25 selhe kraft dem menschen gît der stein,
such strength to-the man gives the stone,

daz im fleisch unde bein

that to-him flesh and bone

jugent enpfæht al sunder twâl.

youth receives all without delay.

der stein ist ouch genant der grâl.

the stone is also named the grail.

dar ûf kumt hiute ein botschaft,

there upon comes today a message,

dar an doch lît sîn hôhste kraft.

there in yet lies its highest strength.

Ez ist hiute der karfrîtac,

It is today the Good-Friday,

470,1

daz man für wâr dâ warten mac,

that one for true there watch may,

ein tûb von himel swinget:

a dove from heaven swoops:

ûf den stein diu bringet

onto the stone she brings

ein kleine wîze oblât.

a small white wafer.

470,5

ûf dem steine si die lâ:z

on the stone she it leaves:

diu tûbe ist durchliuhtec blanc,

the dove is translucent white,

ze himel tuot si widerwanc.

to heaven makes she return.

immer alle karfrîtage

ever all Good-Fridays

bringet se ûf den, als i'û sage,

brings she-it onto it, as I-to-you say,

470,10

dâ von der stein enpfæhet

there from the stone receives

swaz guots ûf erden dræhet

whatever of-good on earth breathes-fragrance

von trinken unt von spîse,

of drink and of food,

als den wunsch von pardîse:

as the ideal of paradise:

470,15 ich mein swaz d'erde mac geben.

I mean whatever the-earth can bear.

der stein si fûrbaz mêr sol wern

the stone them further more shall grant

swaz wildes underm lufte lebt,

whatever of-game under-the air lives,

ez fliege od louffe, unt daz swebt.

it fly or run, and that swims.

der rîterlichen bruoderschaft,

to-the knightly brotherhood,

470,20 die pfrûende in gît des grâles kraft.

the prebend them gives the grail's strength.

die aber zem grâle sint benant,

those but to-the grail are named,

hœrt wie die werdent bekant.

hear how they become known.

zende an des steines drum

at-the-end on the stone's edge

von karacten ein epitafum

of characters an inscription

470,25 sagt sînen namen und sînen art,

tells his name and his kind,

swer dar tuon sol die sælden vart.

whoever there make shall the fortune's journey.

ez sî von meiden ode von knaben,

it be of maidens or of boys,

die schrift darf niemen danne schaben:

the script need no-one then scrape:

sô man den namen gelesen hât,

when one the name read has,

vor ir ougen si zergât.

before their eyes it vanishes.

Si kômen alle dar für kint,

They came all there as children,

471,1

die nu dâ grôze liute sint.

who now there great people are.

wol die muoter diu daz kint gebar

well the mother who the child bore

daz sol ze dienste hoeren dar!

that shall to service belong there!

der arme unt der rîche

the poor and the rich

471,5

fröunt sich al gelîche,

rejoice themselves all alike,

ob man ir kint eischet dar,

if one their child summons there,

daz siz suln senden an die schar:

that they-it shall send to the company:

man holt se in manegen landen.

one fetches them in many lands.

vor sündebæren schanden

from sinful disgraces

471,10

sint si immer mêr behuot,

are they ever more guarded,

und wirt ir lôn ze himel guot.

and becomes their reward in heaven good.

swenne in erstirbet hie daz lebn,

whenever to-them dies here the life,

sô wirt in dort der wunsch gegeben.

then is to-them there the ideal given.

471,15 di newederhalp gestuonden,
those-who on-neither-side stood,

dô strîten beguonden
when to-fight began

Lucifer unt Trinitas,
Lucifer and Trinity,

swaz der selben engel was,
whatever of-the same angels was,

die edelen unt die werden
the noble and the worthy

471,20 muosen ûf die erden
had-to onto the earth

zuo dem selben steine.
to the same stone.

der stein ist immer reine.
the stone is ever pure.

ich enweiz op got ûf si verkôs,
I know-not whether God toward them forgave,

ode ob ers fûrbaz verlôs.
or whether he-them further lost.

471,25 was daz sîn reht, er nam se wider.
was that his right, he took them back.

des steines pfligt iemer sider
the stone tends ever since

die got derzuo benande
whom God thereto named

unt in sîn engel sande.
and to-them his angel sent.

hêr, sus stêt ez umben grâl.
lord, thus stands it about-the grail.'

dô sprach aber Parzivâl
then spoke again Parzival

The Sin of Anfortas, and Ither

XL

Trevrizent warns Parzival against pride and tells of King Anfortas, whom love outside chastity brought to grief, and of an unnamed fool who came and failed to ask about his suffering. Since his guest rides a Grail horse, like the one Labelin once plundered, he asks whether he is Labelin. Parzival names his father Gahmuret and confesses that he killed Ither. The hermit, his mother's brother, tells him that Ither was his kinsman, and that his mother Herzeloide died of grief when he left her.

'Mac rîterschaft des lîbes prîs

472,1

'(If)-can knighthood the body's prize

unt doch der sêle pardîs

and yet the soul's paradise

bejagen mit schilt und ouch mit sper,

win with shield and also with spear,

sô was ie rîterschaft mîn ger.

then was ever knighthood my desire.

ich streit ie swâ ich strîten vant,

472,5

I fought ever wherever I fighting found,

sô daz mîn werlîchiu hant

so that my warlike hand

sich nâhert dem prîse.

itself approached the prize.

ist got an strîte wîse,

(if)-is God in battle wise,

der sol mich dar benennen,

he shall me there name,

daz si mich dâ bekennen:

472,10

that they me there know:

mîn hant dâ strîtes niht verbirt.'

my hand there battle not forgoes.'

dô sprach aber sîn kiuscher wirt

then spoke again his chaste host

‘ir müest aldâ vor hôchvart

‘you must there from pride

mit senften willen sîn bewart.

with gentle will be guarded.

472,15 iuch verleit lîht iwer jugent

you misleads perhaps your youth

daz ir der kiusche bræchet tugent.

that you of-the chastity should-break virtue.

hôchvart ie seic unde viel,’

pride ever sank and fell,’

sprach der wirt: ieweder ouge im wiel,

spoke the host: either eye to-him welled,

dô er an diz mære dâhte,

when he of this tale thought,

472,20 daz er dâ mit rede volbrâhte.

that he there with speech accomplished.

dô sprach er ‘hêrre, ein künec dâ was:

then spoke he ‘lord, a king there was:

der hiez und heizt noch Anfortas.

he was-called and is-called still Anfortas.

daz sol iuch und mich armen

that shall you and me poor-one

immer mêr erbarmen,

ever more grieve,

472,25 umb sîn herzebære nôt,

for his heart-heavy distress,

die hôchvart im ze lône bôt.

which pride him as reward offered.

sîn jugent unt sîn rîcheit

his youth and his richness

der werlde an im fuogte leit,

to-the world in him caused sorrow,

unt daz er gerte minne
and that he desired love

ûzerhalp der kiusche sinne.
outside the chastity's senses.

Der site ist niht dem grâle reht: 473,1
The manner is not to-the grail right:

dâ muoz der rîter unt der kneht
there must the knight and the servant

bewart sîn vor lôsheit.
guarded be from wantonness.

diemüet ie hôchvart überstreit.
humility ever pride overcame.

dâ wont ein werdiu bruoderschaft: 473,5
there dwells a worthy brotherhood:

die hânt mit werlicher kraft
they have with warlike strength

erwert mit ir handen
warded-off with their hands

der diet von al den landen,
the people from all the lands,

daz der grâl ist unerkennet,
that the grail is unknown,

wan die dar sint benennet 473,10
except those-who there are named

ze Munsalvæsche ans grâles schar.
at Munsalvaesche to-the grail's company.

wan einr kom unbenennet dar:
except one came unnamed there:

der selbe was ein tumber man
the same was a foolish man

und fuorte ouch sünde mit im dan,
and carried also sin with him away,

473,15 daz er niht zem wirte sprach
that he not to-the host spoke
 umben kumber den er an im sach.
about-the affliction that he in him saw.
 ich ensol niemen schelten:
I shall no-one scold:
 doch muoz er sünde engelten,
yet must he sin pay-for,
 daz er niht frâgte des wirtes schaden.
that he not asked the host's harm.

473,20 er was mit kumber sô geladen,
he was with affliction so laden,
 ez enwart nie'rkant sô hôher pîn.
there was never-known so high pain.
 dâ vor kom roys Lâhelîn
there before came king Labelin
 ze Brumbâne an den sê geriten.
to Brumbane to the lake ridden.
 durch tjoste het sîn dâ gebiten
for joust had of-him there awaited

473,25 Lybbêals der werde helt,
Libbeals the worthy hero,
 des tô't mit tjoste was erwelt.
whose death with joust was chosen.
 er was erborn von Prienlascors.
he was born of Prienlascors.
 Lâhelîn des heldes ors
Labelin the hero's horse
 dannen zôch mit sîner hant:
thence drew with his hand:
 dâ wart der rêroup bekant.
there was the corpse-plunder known.

- Hêrre, sît irz Lâhelîn? 474,1
Lord, are you-it Lâhelîn?
- sô stêt in dem stalle mîn
then stands in the stable mine
- den orsn ein ors gelîch gevar,
to-the horses a horse alike colored,
- diu dâ hœrnt ans grâles schar.
which there belong to-the grail's company.
- ame satel ein turteltûbe stêt: 474,5
on-the saddle a turtle-dove stands:
- daz ors von Munsalvæsche gêt.
the horse from Munsalvaesche goes.
- diu wâpen gap in Anfortas,
the arms gave them Anfortas,
- dô er der freuden hêrre was.
when he of-the joys lord was.
- ir schilte sint von alter sô:
their shields are from old so:
- Tytûrel si brâhte dô 474,10
Titûrel them brought then
- an sînen sun rois Frimutel:
to his son king Frimutel:
- dar unde vlôs der degen snel
there under lost the warrior quick
- von einer tjoste ouch sînen lîp.
from a joust also his life.
- der minnet sîn selbes wîp,
he loved his own woman,
- daz nie von manne mêre 474,15
that never by man more
- wîp geminnet wart sô sêre;
woman loved was so sorely;
- ich mein mit rehten triuwen.
I mean with right faithfulness.

sîne site sult ir niuwen,
bis manner shall you renew,

und minnt von herzen iwer konen.
and love from heart your wife.

474,20 sîner site sult ir wonen:
of-his manner shall you keep:

iwer varwe im treit gelîchiu mâl.
your color to-him bears like marks.

der was ouch hêrre übern grâl.
he was also lord over-the grail.

ôwî hêr, wanne ist iwer vart?
oh lord, whence is your journey?

nu ruocht mir prûeven iweren art.'
now deign to-me to-reckon your kind.'

474,25 ieweder vaste ann andern sach.
each hard at-the other looked.

Parzivâl zem wirte sprach
Parzival to-the host spoke

'ich bin von einem man erborn,
'I am of a man born,

der mit tjost hât den lîp verlorn,
who with joust has the life lost,

unt durch rîterlîch gemüete.
and for knightly spirit.

hêr, durch iwer güete
lord, for your goodness

475,1 sult ir in nemen in iwer gebet.
shall you him take into your prayer.

mîn vater der hiez Gahmuret,
my father he was-called Gahmuret,

er was von arde ein Anschevîn.
he was by birth an Angevin.

hêrre, in binz niht Lâhelîn.
lord, I am-it not Labelin.

genam ich ie den rêroup, 475,5
took I ever the corpse-plunder,

sô was ich an den witzzen toup.
then was I in the wits deaf

ez ist iedoch von mir geschehn:
it is yet by me happened:

der selben sünde muoz ich jehn.
the same sin must I confess.

Ithêrn von Cucûmerlant
Ither of Cucumerlant

den sluoc mîn sündebæriu hant: 475,10
him slew my sinful hand:

ich leit in tôten ûffez gras,
I laid him dead onto-the grass,

unt nam swaz dâ ze nemen was.'
and took whatever there to take was.'

‘ôwê werlt, wie tuostu sô?’
‘alas world, how dost-thou so?’

sprach der wirt: der was des mærs unf rô.
spoke the host: he was of-the tale unglad.

‘du gîst den liuten herzesêr 475,15
‘thou givest to-the people heart-pain

unt riwebæres kumbers mêt
and of-rueful affliction more

dan der freud. wie stêt dîn lôn!
than of-the joy. how stands thy reward!

sus endet sich dîns mæres dôn.’
thus ends itself thy tale’s tune.’

dô sprach er ‘lieber swester suon,
then spoke he ‘dear sister’s son,

waz râtes möht ich dir nu tuon? 475,20
what of-counsel might I to-thee now do?

du hâst dîn eigen verch erslagn.
thou hast thy own flesh slain.

wiltu für got die schulde tragn,
(if)-wilt-thou before God the guilt bear,

sît daz ir bêde wârt ein bluot,
since that you both were one blood,

ob got dâ reht gerihte tuot,
if God there right judgment does,

475,25 sô gilet im dîn eigen leben.
then pays to-him thy own life.

waz wile im dâ ze gelte geben,
what wilt-thou him there as payment give,

Ithêrn von Kaheviez?
Ither of Kaheviez?

der rehten werdekeit geniez,
the right worthiness's profit,

des diu werlt was gereinet,
of-which the world was purified,

het got an im erscheinet.
had God in him shown.

476,1 Missewende was sîn riuwe,
Blemish was his rue,

er balsem ob der triuwe.
he balm over the faithfulness.

al werltlîchiu schande in flôch:
all worldly disgrace him fled:

werdekeit sich in sîn herze zôch.
worthiness itself into his heart drew.

476,5 dich solden hazzen werdiu wîp
thee should hate worthy women

durch sînen minneclîchen lîp:
for his lovely body:

sîn dienst was gein in sô ganz,
his service was toward them so whole,

ez machte wîbes ougen glanz,
it made women's eyes bright,

dien gesâhn, von sîner sûeze.

who-him saw, from his sweetness.

got daz erbarmen mûeze

God that pity may

476,10

daz de ie gefrumtest selhe nôt!

that thou ever wroughtest such distress!

mîn swester lac ouch nâch dir tôt,

my sister lay also after thee dead,

Herzelayd dîn muoter.'

Herzelayde thy mother.'

'neinâ hêrre guoter,

'no-no lord good,

waz sagt ir nu?' sprach Parzivâl.

what say you now?' spoke Parzival.

476,15

'wær ich dan hêrre übern grâl,

'were I then lord over-the grail,

der möhte mich ergetzen niht

it could me console not

des mærs mir iwer munt vergiht.

of-the tale to-me your mouth declares.

bin ich iwer swester kint,

(if)-am I your sister's child,

sô tuot als die mit triwen sint,

then do as those-who with faithfulness are,

476,20

und sagt mir sunder wankes vâr,

and tell me without wavering's guile,

sint disiu mære beidiu wâr?'

are these tidings both true?'

dô sprach aber der guote man

then spoke again the good man

'ich enbinz niht der dâ triegen kan:

I am-it not he-who there deceive can:

dîner muoter daz ir triwe erwarp,

to-thy mother that her faithfulness earned,

476,25

dô du von ir schiet, zehant si starp.

when thou from her parted, at-once she died.

du wær daz tier daz si dê souc,

thou wert the beast that her there sucked,

unt der trache der von ir dê flouc.

and the dragon that from her there flew.

ez widerfuor in slâfe ir gar,

it befell in sleep to-her wholly,

ê daz diu sœze dich gebar.

before that the sweet-one thee bore.

The Wound

XLI

Trevrizent tells of his family: Schoysiane died bearing Sigune; Repanse de Schoye carries the Grail, which no false person can lift; Anfortas is its king. When their father Frimutel died, Anfortas became king while young; he served a lady under the war cry Amor and was wounded in the groin by a heathen's poisoned spear in a joust. Trevrizent vowed to give up knighthood, meat, wine, and bread so that his brother might be helped.

477,1 Mînre gewistrede zwei noch sint.

Of-my siblings two still are.

mîn swester Tschoysâne ein kint

my sister Schoysiane a child

gebar: der frühte lac si tôr.

bore: of-the fruit lay she dead.

der herzoge Kyôt

the duke Kyot

477,5 von Katelange was ir man:

of Catalonia was her husband:

dern wolde ouch sît niht freude hân.

he would also since not joy have.

Sigûn, des selben tœhterlîn,

Sigune, the same-one's little-daughter,

bevalch man der muoter dîn.

entrusted one to-the mother thine.

Tschoysîânen têt mich smerzen

Schoysiane's death me pain

muoz enmitten ime herzen:

must in-the-middle in-the heart:

477,10

ir wîplich herze was sô guot,

her womanly heart was so good,

ein arke für unkiusche fluot.

an ark against unchaste flood.

ein magt, mîn swester, pflegt noch site

a maiden, my sister, keeps still manner

sô daz ir volget kiusche mite.

so that her follows chastity with.

Repanse de schoye pflegt

Repanse de schoye tends

477,15

des grâles, der sô swære wigt

the grail, which so heavy weighs

daz in diu falschlich menscheit

that it the false humankind

nimmer von der stat getreit.

never from the place carries.

ir bruodr und mîn ist Anfortas,

her brother and mine is Anfortas,

der bêdiu ist unde was

who both is and was

477,20

von art des grâles hêrre.

by birth the grail's lord.

dem ist leider freude verre:

to-him is alas joy far:

wan daz er hât gedingen,

except that he has hope,

in sül sîn kumber bringen

him shall his affliction bring

477,25 zem endelôsme gemache.

to-the endless comfort.

mit wunderlîcher sache

with wondrous matter

ist ez im komen an riwen zil,

is it to-him come to rue's goal,

als ich dir, neve, künden wil.

as I to-thee, nephew, tell will.

pfligstu denne triuwe,

(if)-keepest-thou then faithfulness,

so erbarmet dich sîn riuwe.

then grieves thee his rue.

478,1 Dô Frimutel den lîp verlôs,

When Frimutel the life lost,

mîn vater, nâch im man dô kôs

my father, after him one then chose

sînen eltsten sun ze kûnege dar,

his eldest son to king there,

ze vogte dem grâl unts grâles schar.

as protector to-the grail and-the grail's company.

478,5 daz was mîn bruoder Anfortas,

that was my brother Anfortas,

der krône und rîcheit wirdec was.

who of-crown and richness worthy was.

dannoch wir wê nec wâren.

then-still we little were.

dô mîn bruoder gein den jâren

when my brother toward the years

kom für der gransprunge zît,

came past the whisker-sprouting's time,

478,10 mit selher jugent hât minne ir strît:

with such youth has love her battle:

sô twingts ir friunt sô sêre,

so presses-she her friend so sorely,

man mages ir jehn zunêre.

one may-it to-her ascribe to-disbonor.

swelch grâles hêre ab minne gert

whatever grail's lord but love desires

anders dan diu schrift in wert,

otherwise than the script him grants,

der muoz es komen ze arbeit

he must of-it come to toil

und in siufzebæriu herzeleit.

and into sighful heart-sorrow.

478,15

mîn hêre und der bruoder mîn

my lord and the brother mine

kôs im eine friundîn,

chose for-himself a beloved,

des in dûht, mit guotem site.

as-it him seemed, with good manner.

swer diu was, daz sî dâ mite.

whoever she was, that be there with.

478,20

in ir dienst er sich zôch,

into her service he himself drew,

sô daz diu zageheit in flôch.

so that the cowardice him fled.

des wart von sîner clâren hant

of-that was by his bright hand

verdûrkelt manec schildes rant.

pierced many-a shield's rim.

da bejagte an âventiure

there won in adventure

478,25

der sûeze unt der geiure,

the sweet and the gracious-one,

wart ie hôher prîs erkant

was ever higher prize known

über elliu rîterlîchiu lant,

over all knightly lands,

von dem mæR was er der frîe.

of that tale was he the free-one.

Amor was sîn krîe.

Amor was his war-cry.

479,1 Der ruoft ist zer dêmuot

The cry is for-the humility

iedoch niht volleclichen guot.

yet not fully good.

eins tages der kûnec al eine reit

one day the king all alone rode

(daz was gar den sînen leit)

(that was wholly to-the his-ones grievous)

479,5 ûz durch âventiure,

out for adventure,

durch freude an minnen stiure:

for joy at love's aid:

des twanc in der minnen ger.

to-that forced him the love's desire.

mit einem gelupten sper

with a poisoned spear

wart er ze tjostieren wunt,

was he at jousting wounded,

479,10 sô daz er nimmer mêr gesunt

so that he never more healed

wart, der sûeze œheim dîn,

became, the sweet uncle thine,

durch die heidruose sîn.

through the groin his.

ez was ein heiden der dâ streit

it was a heathen who there fought

unt der die selben tjoste reit,

and who the same joust rode,

geborn von Ethnîse,

born of Ethnise,

479,15

dâ ûzzem pardîse

where out-of-the paradise

rinnet diu Tigris.

runs the Tigris.

der selbe heiden was gewis,

the same heathen was sure,

sîn ellen solde den grâl behaben.

his valor should the grail hold.

inme sper was sîn nam ergraben:

in-the spear was his name engraved:

479,20

er suocht die verren ritterschaft,

he sought the far knighthood,

niht wan durch des grâles kraft

nothing except for the grail's strength

streich er wazzer unde lant.

roamed he water and land.

von sîme strîte uns freude swant.

from his battle to-us joy vanished.

dîns œheims strît man prîsen

thy uncle's battle one praise

479,25

muoz: des spers îsen

must: the spear's iron

fuort er in sîme lîbe dan.

carried he in his body away.

dô der junge werde man

when the young worthy man

kom heim zuo den sînen,

came home to the his-ones,

dâ sach man jâmer schînen.

there saw one misery shine.

480,1 Den heiden het er dort erslagn:

The heathen had he there slain:

den sul ouch wir ze mâze klagn.

him shall also we in measure lament.

dô uns der kûnec kom sô bleich,

when to-us the king came so pale,

unt im sîn kraft gar gesweich,

and him his strength wholly failed,

480,5 in de wunden greif eins arztes hant,

into the wound grasped a physician's hand,

unz er des spers îsen vant:

until he the spear's iron found:

der trunzûn was rœrîn,

the stump was of-reed,

ein teil in den wunden sîn:

a part in the wounds his:

diu gewan der arzet beidiu wider.

those got the physician both back.

480,10 mîne venje viel ich nider:

my prostration fell I down:

dâ lobet ich der gotes kraft,

there vowed I to-the God's strength,

daz ich deheine rîterschaft

that I no knighthood

getæte nimmer mære,

should-do ever more,

daz got durch sîn êre

that God for his honor

480,15 mînem bruoder hulfe von der nôt.

my brother should-help from the distress.

ich verswuor ouch fleisch, wîn unde brôt,

I forswore also meat, wine and bread,

unt dar nâch al daz trüege bluot,
and there after all that should-bear blood,

daz ichs nimmer mêt gewünne muot.
that I-of-it never more should-have mind.

daz was der diet ander klage,
that was the people's second lament,

lieber neve, als ich dir sage,
dear nephew, as I to-thee tell,

480,20

daz ich schiet von dem swerte mîn.
that I parted from the sword mine.

si sprâchen 'wer sol schirmer sîn
they spoke 'who shall protector be

über des grâles tougen?'
over the grail's secrets?'

dô weinden liehtiu ougen.
then wept bright eyes.

The Cures, and the Question

XLII

Kept before the Grail, Anfortas cannot die, and his wound festers. His family tries every remedy: the physicians' books, the rivers of paradise, the Sibyl's branch, the pelican's blood, the unicorn's heart and carbuncle, and the herb from a dragon's blood, all in vain. Then the Grail announces that a knight will come; if he asks about the king's pain on the first night, unwarned, Anfortas will be healed. A knight came, Trevrizent says, and failed to ask.

si truogenn künec sunder twâl
they carried-the king without delay

480,25

durch die gotes helfe für den grâl.
for the God's help before the grail.

dô der künec den grâl gesach,
when the king the grail saw,

daz was sîn ander ungemach,

that was his second discomfort,

daz er niht sterben mohte,

that he not die could,

wand im sterben dô niht dohte,

for him dying then not befitted,

481,1 sît daz ich mich het ergebn

since that I myself had given-over

in alsus ärmeclîchez lebn,

into so wretched life,

unt des edelen ardes hêrschaft

and the noble lineage's lordship

was komen an sô swache kraft.

was come to so weak strength.

481,5 des küneges wunde geitert was.

the king's wound festered was.

swaz man der arzetbuoche las,

whatever one of-the physician-books read,

diene gâben keiner helfe lôn.

they gave of-no help reward.

gein aspîs, ecidemon,

against aspis, ecidemon,

ehcontîus unt lisîs,

ehcontius and lisis,

481,10 jêcîs unt mêatrîs

jecis and meatrîs

(die argen slangen eiter heiz

(the evil snakes-the venom hot

tragent), swaz iemen dâ für weiz,

bear), whatever anyone there against knows,

unt für ander wûrm diez eiter tragent,

and against other worms that-the venom bear,

swaz die wîsen arzt dâ für bejagent

whatever the wise physicians there against win

mit fisiken liste an wûrzen,

with physic's art in herbs,

481,15

(lâ dir die rede kürzen)

(let for-thee the speech shorten)

der keinz gehelfen kunde:

of-them none help could:

got selbe uns des verbunde.

God himself us that begrudged.

wir gewunnen Gêôn

we obtained Geon

ze helfe unde Fîsôn,

for help and Phison,

481,20

Eufrâtes unde Tigrîs,

Euphrates and Tigris,

diu vier wazzer ûzem pardîs,

the four waters out-of-the paradise,

sô nâhn hin zuo ir süezer smac

so near thither to their sweet scent

dennoch niht sîn verrochen mac,

still not be evaporated can,

ob kein wurz dinne quæme,

if any herb therein should-come,

481,25

diu unser trûren næme.

that our mourning should-take.

daz was verlorniu arbeit:

that was lost labor:

dô niwet sich unser herzeleit.

then renewed itself our heart-sorrow.

doch versuochte wirz in mangan wîs.

yet tried we-it in many ways.

do gewunne wir daz selbe rîs

then obtained we the same branch

482,1 dar ûf Sibille jach

there on Sibyl declared

Enêas für hellesch ungemach

Aeneas against bellish discomfort

und für den Flegetônen rouch,

and against the Phlegethon's smoke,

für ander flütze die drin fliezent ouch.

against other rivers that therein flow also.

482,5 des nâmen wir uns muoze

for-that took we for-ourselves leisure

unt gewunn daz rîs ze buoze,

and obtained the branch for remedy,

ob daz sper ungehiure

if the spear monstrous

in dem helschen fiure

in the bellish fire

wær gelüppet ode gelœtet,

were poisoned or tempered,

482,10 daz uns an freuden tœtet.

which us in joys kills.

dô was dem sper niht alsus.

then was with-the spear not so.

ein vogel heizt pellicânus:

a bird is-called pelican:

swenne der fruht gewinnet,

whenever it young gets,

alze sêre er die minnet:

all-too sorely it them loves:

- in twinget sîner triwe gelust 482,15
it compels its faithfulness's desire
- daz er bîzet durch sîn selbes brust,
that it bites through its own breast,
- unt lätz bluot den jungen in den munt:
and lets-the blood to-the young into the mouth:
- er stirbet an der selben stunt.
it dies in the same hour.
- do gewonnen wir des vogels bluot,
then obtained we the bird's blood,
- ob uns sîn triwe wære guot, 482,20
if to-us its faithfulness were good,
- unt strichens an die wunden
and smeared-it on the wounds
- sô wir beste kunden.
as we best could.
- daz moht uns niht gehelfen sus.
that could us not help thus.
- ein tier heizt monîcîrus:
a beast is-called monoceros:
- daz erkennt der meide rein sô grôz 482,25
that knows the maiden's purity so great
- daz ez slæfet ûf der meide schôz.
that it sleeps on the maiden's lap.
- wir gewunn des tieres herzen
we obtained the beast's heart
- über des küneges smerzen.
over the king's pain.
- wir nâmen den karfunkelstein
we took the carbuncle-stone
- ûf des selben tieres hirnbein,
on the same beast's skull,
- der dâ wehset under sîme horn. 483,1
which there grows under its horn.

wir bestrichen die wunden vorn,

we smeared the wound before,

und besouften den stein drinne gar:

and sank the stone therein wholly:

diu wunde was et lüppec var.

the wound was just poisonous colored.

483,5 daz tet uns mit dem künege wê.

that did us with the king woe.

wir gewunn ein wurz heizt trachontê

we obtained an herb is-called dracontea

(wir hæren von der wûrze sagen,

(we hear of the herb say,

swâ ein trache werde erslagen,

wherever a dragon be slain,

si wahse von dem bluote.

it grows from the blood.

483,10 der wûrze ist sô ze muote,

to-the herb is so in mind,

si hât al des luftes art),

it has all the air's nature),

ob uns des trachen umbevart

if us the dragon's circuit

dar zuo möhte iht gefromen,

there to might anything avail,

für der sterne wider komen

against the stars' back coming

483,15 unt für des mânen wandeltac,

and against the moon's changing-day,

dar an der wunden smerze lac.

there on the wound's pain lay.

der [wûrze] edel hôch geslehte

the [herb's] noble high lineage

kom uns dâ für niht rehte.

came to-us there against not right.

- unser venje viel wir für den grâl.
our prostration fell we before the grail.
- dar an gesâh wir zeinem mâl 483,20
there on saw we at-one time
- geschriben, dar solde ein rîter komn:
written, there should a knight come:
- wurd des frâge aldâ vernomn,
were his question there heard,
- sô solde der kumber ende hân:
then should the affliction end have:
- ez wære kint magt ode man,
it were child maiden or man,
- daz in der frâge warnet iht, 483,25
that him of-the question warns anything,
- sone solt diu frâge helfen niht,
so should the question help not,
- wan daz der schade stüende als ê
except that the harm should-stand as before
- und herzelîcher tæte wê.
and more-heartfelt should-do woe.
- diu schrift sprach 'habt ir daz vernomn?
the script spoke 'have you that heard?
- iwer warnen mac ze schaden komn.
your warning can to harm come.
- Frâgt er niht bî der êrsten naht, 484,1
(If)-asks he not by the first night,
- sô zergêt sîner frâge maht.
then passes his question's might.
- wirt sîn frâge an rehter zît getân,
(if)-becomes his question at right time done,
- sô sol erz künecrîche hân,
then shall he-the kingdom have,

- 484,5 unt hât der kumber ende
and has the affliction end
 von der hôhsten hende.
from the highest hand.
 dâ mit ist Anfortas genesen,
there with is Anfortas healed,
 ern sol ab niemer kûnec wesen.'
he shall but never king be.'
 sus lâsen wir am grâle
thus read we on-the grail
- 484,10 daz Anfortases quâle
that Anfortas's torment
 dâ mit ein ende nâme,
there with an end should-take,
 swenne im diu frâge quâme.
whenever to-him the question should-come.
 wir strichen an die wunden
we smeared on the wound
 swâ mit wir senften kunden,
whatever with we soothe could,
- 484,15 die guoten salben nardas,
the good salve nard,
 unt swaz gedrîakelt was,
and whatever theriac-made was,
 unt den rouch von lign alôê:
and the smoke of lignum aloë:
 im was et zallen zîten wê.
to-him was just at-all times woe.
 dô zôch ich mich dâ her:
then drew I myself there hither:
- 484,20 swachiu wûnne ist mîner jâre wer.
poor delight is my years' warrant.
 sît kom ein rîter dar geriten:
later came a knight there ridden:

der möhtez gerne hân vermiten;

he might-it gladly have avoided;

von dem ich dir ê sagte,

of whom I to-thee before told,

unprîs der dâ bejagte,

dishonor he there won,

sît er den rehten kumber sach,

since he the right affliction saw,

484,25

daz er niht zuo dem wirte sprach

that he not to the host spoke

‘hêrre, wie stêt iwer nôt?’

‘lord, how stands your distress?’

sît im sîn tumpheit daz gebôt

since him his foolishness that commanded

daz er aldâ niht vrâgte,

that he there not asked,

grôzer sælde in dô betrâgte.’

of-great fortune him then wearied.’

Roots and Herbs, and the Confession

XLIII

At midday Trevrizent digs roots, eating none before the ninth hour, and Parzival gathers yew leaves for his horse; their meal of herbs pleases him more than Gurnemanz's hospitality or the Grail's. At the stable, where the host grieves over the saddle bearing Anfortas's arms, Parzival confesses in shame that he is the knight who rode to Munsalvaesche, saw the king's suffering, and asked nothing. Trevrizent answers with lament.

Si bêde wâr n mit herzen klage:

They both were with heart's lament:

485,1

dô nâht ez dem mittem tage.

then neared it to-the mid day.

der wirt sprach 'gê wir nâch der nar.

the host spoke 'let-go we after the food.

dîn ors ist unberâten gar:

thy horse is unprovided wholly:

485,5 ich mac uns selben niht gespîsen,

I can us ourselves not feed,

esne welle uns got bewîsen.

unless-it will us God direct.

mîn kûche riuchet selten:

my kitchen smokes seldom:

des muostu hiute enkelden,

for-that must-thou today pay,

unt al die wîl du bî mir bist.

and all the while thou by me art.

485,10 ich solt dich hiute lêren list

I should thee today teach craft

an den wûrzen, lieze uns der snê.

in the herbs, should-let us the snow.

got gebe daz der schier zergê.

God grant that it soon melt.

nu brechen die wîl îwîn graz.

now let-us-break the while yew sprigs.

ich wæn dîn ors dicke gaz

I think thy horse often ate

485,15 ze Munsalvæsche baz dan hie.

at Munsalvaesche better than here.

du noch ez ze wirte nie

thou nor it to host never

kômmt, der iwer gerner pflæge,

came, who of-you more-gladly should-tend,

ob ez hie bereitez læge.'

if it here ready should-lie.'

si giengen ûz umb ir bejac.

they went out for their gathering.

Parzivâl des fuoters pflac.

485,20

Parzival of-the fodder took-care.

der wirt gruop im wûrzeln:

the host dug for-him little-roots:

daz muose ir beste spîse sîn.

that must their best food be.

der wirt sîn orden niht vergaz:

the host his order not forgot:

swie vil er gruop, decheine er az

however much he dug, none he ate

der wûrze vor der nône:

485,25

of-the roots before the ones:

an die stûden schône

on the shrubs neatly

hienc ers und suochte mêre.

hung be-them and sought more.

durch die gotes êre

for the God's honor

manegen tac ungâz er gienc,

many-a day unfed he went,

so er vermiste dâ sîn spîse hienc.

when he missed where his food hung.

Die zwêne gesellen niht verdrôz,

486,1

The two companions not vexed,

si giengen dâ der brunne flôz,

they went where the spring flowed,

si wuoschen wûrze unde ir krût.

they washed roots and their greens.

ir munt wart selten lachens lût.

their mouth was seldom of-laughter loud.

486,5 ieweder sîne hende

each his hands

twuoc. an eime gebende

wasbed. in a bundle

truoc Parzivâl îwîn loup

carried Parzival yew leaf

fürz ors. ûf ir ramschoup

before-the horse. onto their brushwood

giengens wider zuo den koln.

went-they back to the coals.

486,10 man dorfte in niht mêt spîse holn:

one needed for-them no more food to-fetch:

dane was gesoten noch gebrâten,

there-not was boiled nor roasted,

unt ir kûchen unberâten.

and their kitchen unprovided.

Parzivâl mit sinne,

Parzival with sense,

durch die getriwe minne

for the faithful love

486,15 dier gein sînem wirte truoc,

that-he toward his host bore,

in dûhte er hete baz genuoc

him seemed he had better enough

dan dô sîn pflac Gurnemanz,

than when of-him took-care Gurnemanz,

und dô sô maneger frouwen varwe glanz

and when so many-a lady's color bright

ze Munsalvæsche für in gienc,

at Munsalvaesche before him went,

486,20 da er wirtschafft vome grâle enpfenc.

where he hospitality from-the grail received.

der wirt mit triwen wîse
the host with faithfulness wise
 sprach 'neve, disiu spîse
spoke 'nephew, this food
 sol dir niht versmâhen.
shall to-thee not displease.
 dune fündst in allen gâhen
thou wouldst-find in all haste
 dehein wirt der dir gunde baz
no host who to-thee should-grant better
 guoter wirtschaft âne haz.'
of-good hospitality without hatred.'

486,25

Parzivâl sprach 'hêrre,
Parzival spoke 'lord,
 der gotes gruoz mir verre,
the God's greeting from-me be-far,
 op mich ie baz gezæme
if me ever better pleased
 swes ich von wirte nâme.'
whatever I from host should-take.'

487,1

Swaz dâ was spîse für getragen,
Whatever there was of-food before carried,
 beliben si dâ nâch ungetwagen,
remained they there after unwashed,
 daz enschadet in an den ougen niht,
that harms them in the eyes not,
 als man fischehen handen giht.
as one of-fishy hands declares.

487,5

ich wil für mich geheizen,
I will for myself promise,
 man möhte mit mir beizen,
one might with me hunt-with-hawks,
 wær ich für vederspil erkant,
were I as falcon known,

ich swunge al gernde von der hant,
I would-swing all eager from the hand,

bî selhen kröpfelînen
by such little-crop-feeds

487,10 tæte ich fliegen schînen.
would-make I flying shine.

wes spotte ich der getriwen diet?
why mock I the faithful people?

mîn alt unfuoge mir daz riet.
my old discourtesy me that counseled.

ir hât doch wol gehœret
you have yet well heard

waz in rîcheit hât gestœret,
what them richness has destroyed,

487,15 war umb si wâren freuden arm,
where for they were of-joys poor,

dicke kalt unt selten warm.
often cold and seldom warm.

si dolten herzen riuwe
they suffered heart's rue

niht wan durch rehte triuwe,
nothing except for right faithfulness,

ân alle missewende.
without all blemish.

487,20 von der hōhsten hende
from the highest hand

enpfîngens umb ir kumber solt:
received-they for their affliction pay:

got was und wart in bēden holt.
God was and became to-them both devoted.

si stuonden ûf und giengen dan,
they stood up and went away,

Parzivâl unt der guote man,
Parzival and the good man,

zem orse gein dem stalle.

to-the horse toward the stable.

487,25

mit kranker freuden schalle

with weak joy's sound

der wirt zem ors sprach 'mir ist leit

the host to-the horse spoke 'to-me is grievous

dîn hungerbæriu arbeit

thy hungry toil

durch den satel der ûf dir ligt,

for the saddle that on thee lies,

der Anfortases wâpen pfliht.'

which Anfortas's arms bears.'

Dô si daz ors begiengen,

When they the horse attended,

488,1

niwe klage si an geviengen.

new lament they on began.

Parzivâl zem wirtes sîn

Parzival to-the host his

sprach 'hêrre und lieber æheim mîn,

spoke 'lord and dear uncle mine,

getorst ichz iu vor scham gesagn,

dared I-it to-you for shame tell,

488,5

mîn ungelücke ich solde klagn.

my misfortune I should lament.

daz verkiest durch iwer selbes zuht:

that forgive for your own courtesy:

mîn triwe hât doch gein iu fluht.

my faithfulness has yet toward you refuge.

ich hân sô sêre missetân,

I have so sorely misdane,

welt ir mîchs engelten lân,

(if)-will you me-of-it pay let,

488,10

sô scheide ich von dem trôste

then part I from the comfort

unt bin der unerlôste

and am the unreleased-one

immer mêt von riuwe.

ever more from rue.

ir sult mit râtes triuwe

you shall with counsel's faithfulness

488,15 klagen mîne tumpheit.

lament my foolishness.

der ûf Munsalvæsche reit,

he-who onto Munsalvaesche rode,

unt der den rehten kumber sach,

and who the right affliction saw,

unt der deheine vrâge sprach,

and who no question spoke,

daz bin ich unsælec barn:

that am I unblessed child:

488,20 sus hân ich, hêrre, missevarn.'

thus have I, lord, misfared.'

der wirt sprach 'neve, waz sagestu nuo?

the host spoke 'nephew, what sayest-thou now?

wir sulen bêde samt zuo

we shall both together to

herzenlîcher klage grîfen

heartfelt lament grasp

unt die freude lâzen slîfen,

and the joy let slip,

488,25 sît dîn kunst sich sælden sus verzêch.

since thy wit itself of-fortune thus renounced.

dô dir got fünf sinne lêch,

when to-thee God five senses lent,

die hânt ir rât dir vor bespart.

they have their counsel from-thee before shut-away.

wie was dîn triwe von in bewart
how was thy faithfulness by them guarded

an den selben stunden
at the same hours

bî Anfortases wunden?
by Anfortas's wound?

The Spear and the Frost

XLIV

Trevrizent urges him not to despair. When Saturn returns, he explains, frost afflicts the king's wound, and the spear is thrust into it to draw out the cold, which gathers on the iron like glass; only two silver knives Trebuchet forged can cut it away. The king is carried to the lake Brumbane for its air, so men call him a fisherman. Parzival tells of the bleeding lance, and the hermit says God has ordained that maidens tend the Grail.

Doch wil ich râtes niht verzagn:
Yet will I of-counsel not despair:

489,1

dune solt och niht ze sêre klagn.
thou shalt also not too sorely lament.

du solt in rehten mâzen
thou shalt in right measures

klagen und klagen lâzen.
lament and lamenting leave.

diu menscheit hât wilden art.
the humankind has wild nature.

489,5

etswâ wil jugent an witze vart:
sometimes will youth onto wisdom's road:

wil dennez alter tumpheit üeben
(if)-will then-the age foolishness practice

unde lûter site trüeben,
and clear manners cloud,

dâ von wirt daz wîze sal
there from becomes the white dirty

489,10 unt diu grüne tugent val,
and the green virtue faded,

dâ von beklîben möhte
there from take-root might

daz der werdekeit töhte.
what to-the worthiness befitted.

möht ich dirz wol begrüenen
might I for-thee-it well make-green

unt dîn herze alsô erküenen
and thy heart so embolden

489,15 daz du den prîs bejagtes
that thou the prize shouldst-win

unt an got niht verzagtes,
and in God not shouldst-despair,

so gestüende noch dîn linge
then would-stand still thy success

an sô werdeclichem dinge,
on so worthy thing,

daz wol ergetzet hieze.
that well compensated would-be-called.

489,20 got selbe dich niht lieze:
God himself thee not would-leave;

ich bin von gote dîn râtes wer.
I am from God thy counsel's warrant.

nu sag mir, sæhe du daz sper
now tell me, sawest thou the spear

ze Munsalvæsche ûf dem hûs?
at Munsalvaesche in the house?

dô der sterne Sâturnus
when the star Saturn

489,25 wider an sîn zil gestuont,
back at its goal stood,

daz wart uns bi der wunden kuont,
that became to-us by the wound known,

unt bi dem sumerlîchen snê.
and by the summery snow.

im getet der frost nie sô wê,
him did the frost never so woe,

dem süezen œheime dîn.
the sweet uncle thine.

daz sper muos in die wunden sîn:
the spear must into the wound be:

dâ half ein nôt für d'andern nôt:
there helped one distress against the-other distress:

490,1

des wart daz sper bluotec rô.
of-that became the spear bloody red.

etslîcher sterne komende tage
of-certain stars coming days

die diet dâ lêret jâmers klage,
the people there teaches misery's lament,

die sô hôhe ob ein ander stênt
which so high above one another stand

490,5

und ungelîche wider gênt:
and unequally back go:

unt des mânen wandelkêre
and the moon's change-turning

schadet ouch zer wunden sêre.
harms also to-the wound sorely.

dise zît diech hie benennet hân,
these times that-I here named have,

sô muoz der künec ruowe lân:
then must the king rest leave:

490,10

sô tuot im grôzer frost sô wê,
then does him great frost so woe,

sîn fleisch wirt kelter denne der snê.
his flesh becomes colder than the snow.

sît man daz gelÛppe heiz

since one the poison hot

an dem spers îsen weiz,

on the spear's iron knows,

490,15 die zît manz ûf die wunden leit:

the time one-it on the wound lays:

den frost ez ûzem lîbe treit,

the frost it out-of-the body draws,

al umbez sper glas var als îs.

all around-the spear glass colored as ice.

dazne moht ab keinen wîs

that could but in-no way

vome sper niemen bringen dan:

from-the spear anyone bring away:

490,20 wan Trebuchet der wîse man

except Trebuchet the wise man

der worht zwei mezzet, diu ez sniten,

he wrought two knives, which it cut,

ûz silber, diu ez niht vermiten.

out-of silver, which it not avoided.

den list tet im ein segen kuont,

the craft made to-him a charm known,

der an des kûneges swerte stuont,

which on the king's sword stood,

490,25 maneger ist der gerne giht,

many-a-one is who gladly declares,

aspindê dez holz enbrinne niht:

aspinde that-the wood burns not:

sô dises glases drûf iht spranc,

when of-this glass thereon anything sprang,

fiuwers lohen dâ nâch swanc:

of-fire flames there after leapt:

aspindê dâ von verbran.

aspinde there from burned.

waz wonders diz gelüppe kan!

what of-wonders this poison can!

Er mac gerîten noch gegên,

He can ride nor walk,

491,1

der künec, noch geligen noch gestên:

the king, nor lie nor stand:

er lent, âne sitzen,

he leans, without sitting,

mit siufzebæren witzen.

with sighful wits.

gein des mânen wandel ist im wê.

toward the moon's change is to-him woe.

491,5

Brumbâne ist genant ein sê:

Brumbane is named a lake:

dâ treit mann ûf durch süezen luft,

there carries one-him onto for sweet air,

durch sîner sûren wunden gruft.

for his sour wound's pit.

daz heizt er sînen weidetac:

that calls he his hunting-day:

swaz er aldâ gevâhen mac

whatever he there catch can

491,10

bî sô smerzlîchem sêre,

with so painful soreness,

er bedarf dâ heime mêre.

he needs there at-home more.

dâ von kom ûz ein mære,

there from came out a tale,

er wær ein fischære.

he were a fisherman.

daz mære muoser lîden:

the tale must-be suffer:

491,15

salmen, lampriden,

salmon, lampreys,

hât er doch lützel veile,

has he yet little for-sale,

der trûrege, niht der geile.’

the sad-one, not the glad-one.’

Parzivâl sprach al zehant

Parzival spoke all at-once

491,20 ‘in dem sê den künec ich vant

‘in the lake the king I found

gankert ûf dem wâge,

anchored on the wave,

ich wæn durch vische lâge

I think for fishes’ lying-in-wait

od durch ander kurzewîle.

or for other pastime.

ich hete manege mîle

I had many-a mile

491,25 des tages dar gestrichen.

of-the day there roamed.

Pelrapeire ich was entwichen

Pelrapeire I was departed

reht umbe den mitten morgen.

right about the mid morning.

des âbents pflac ich sorgen,

of-the evening had I cares,

wâ diu herberge möhte sîn:

where the lodging might be:

der beriet mich der œheim mîn.’

of-that provided me the uncle mine.’

492,1 ‘Du rite ein angestlîche vart,’

‘Thou rodest a fearsome journey,’

sprach der wirt, ‘durch warte wol bewart.

spoke the host, ‘through watch-posts well guarded.

ieslîchiu sô besetzt ist

each so manned is

mit rotte, selten iemens list

with troop, seldom anyone's cunning

in hilfet gein der reise:

him helps toward the journey:

492,5

er kêrte ie gein der freise,

he turned ever toward the peril,

swer jenen her dâ zuo zin reit.

whoever from-yonder hither there to to-them rode.

si nement niemens sicherheit,

they take no-one's surety,

si wâgnt ir lebn gein jenes lebn:

they risk their life against that-one's life:

daz ist für sünde in dâ gegeben.'

that is for sin to-them there given.'

492,10

'nu kom ich âne strîten

'now came I without fighting

an den selben zîten

at the same times

geriten dâ der künec was,'

ridden where the king was,'

sprach Parzivâl. 'des palas

spoke Parzival. 'whose palace

sach ich des âbents jâmers vol.

saw I of-the evening of-misery full.

492,15

wie tet in jâmer dô sô wol?

how did them misery then so well?

ein knappe aldâ zer tür in spranc,

a squire there at-the door in sprang,

dâ von der palas jâmers klanc.

there from the palace of-misery rang.

der truoc in sînen henden

he carried in his hands

492,20 einen schaft zen vier wenden,

a shaft to-the four walls,

dar inne ein sper bluotec rôr.

there in a spear bloody red.

des kom diu diet in jâmers nôr.

of-that came the people into misery's distress.'

der wirt sprach 'neve, sît noch ê

the host spoke 'nephew, since nor before

wart dem künige niht sô wê,

became to-the king not so woe,

492,25 wan dô sîn komen zeigte sus

except when his coming showed thus

der sterne Sâturnus:

the star Saturn:

der kan mit grôzem froste komn.

it can with great frost come.

drûf legen moht uns niht gefromn,

thereon laying could us not avail,

als manz ê drûffe ligen sach:

as one-it before thereon lie saw:

daz sper man in die wunden stach.

the spear one into the wound thrust.

493,1 Sâturnus louft sô hôhe enbor,

Saturn runs so high aloft,

daz ez diu wunde wesse vor,

that it the wound knew before,

ê der ander frost koem her nâch.

before the other frost should-come hitter after.

dem snê was ninder als gâch,

to-the snow was nowhere so hasty,

er viel alrêrst an dr andern naht

493,5

it fell first-of-all on the second night

in der sumerlichen maht.

in the summery might.

dô mans küneges frost sus werte,

when one-the king's frost thus warded-off,

die diet ez freuden herte.'

the people it of-joys stripped.'

dô sprach der kiusche Trevrizent

then spoke the chaste Trevrizent

'si enpfiegen jâmers soldiment:

493,10

'they received misery's wages:

daz sper in freude enpfuorte,

the spear them joy carried-off,

daz ir herzen verch sus ruorte.

which their heart's life so touched.

dô machte ir jâmers triuwe

then made their misery's faithfulness

des toufes lêre al niuwe.'

the baptism's teaching all new.'

Parzivâl zem wirt sprach

493,15

Parzival to-the host spoke

'fünf und zweinzec meide ich dâ sach,

'five and twenty maidens I there saw,

die vor dem küneger stuonden

who before the king stood

und wol mit zühten kuonden.'

and well with courtesy knew.'

der wirt sprach 'es suln meide pflegen

the host spoke 'of-it shall maidens take-care

(des hât sich got gein im bewegn),

493,20

(to-that has himself God toward it resolved),

des grâls, dem si dâ dienden für.

the grail, which they there served before.

der grâl ist mit hôher kür.

the grail is with high choice.

sô suln sîn rîter hûeten

so shall of-it knights guard

mit kiuscheclîchen gûeten.

with chaste goodnesses.

493,25 der hôhen sterne komendiu zît

the high stars' coming time

der diet aldâ grôz jâmer gît,

to-the people there great misery gives,

den jungen unt den alten.

to-the young and to-the old.

got hât zorn behalten

God has wrath kept

gein in alze lange dâ:

toward them all-too long there:

wenne suln si freude sprechen jâ?

when shall they to-joy say yes?

The Grail's People, and Gahmuret

XLV

The Grail's people, Trevrizent says, send men out in secret as lords of lordless lands and give maidens in marriage openly, as Herzeloyde was given to Castis and then won by Gahmuret. Its knights must renounce the love of women; only the king may have a wife, and those sent out as lords. Trevrizent broke that command, jousting in Europe, Asia, and Africa. At Seville he met Gahmuret, who gave him the stone of the green reliquary and left his nephew Ither with him as his squire.

494,1 Neve, nu wil ich sagen dir

Nephew, now will I tell thee

daz du maht wol gelouben mir.

what thou canst well believe me.

ein tschanze dicke stêt vor in,
a chance often stands before them,

si gebent unde nement gewin.
they give and take gain.

si enpfâhent kleiniu kinder dar
they receive small children there

494,5

von hôher art unt wol gevar.
of high kind and well colored.

wirt iender hêrenlôs ein lant,
(if)-becomes anywhere lordless a land,

erkennt si dâ die gotes hant,
(if)-recognize they there the God's hand,

sô daz diu diet eins hêren gert
so that the people a lord desires

vons grâles schar, die sint gewert.
from-the grail's company, they are granted.

494,10

des müezn och si mit zühten pflegn:
of-that must also they with courtesy take-care:

sîn hûet aldâ der gotes segn.
him guards there the God's blessing.

got schaft verholne dan die man,
God sends secretly thence the men,

offenlich gît man meide dan.
openly gives one maidens thence.

du solt des sîn vil gewis
thou shalt of-it be very sure

494,15

daz der künec Castis
that the king Castis

Herzeloyden gerte,
Herzeloyde desired,

der man in schône werte:
whom one him fairly granted:

dîne muoter gap man im ze konen.
thy mother gave one him as wife.

494,20 **er solt ab niht ir minne wonen:**
he should but not her love dwell-in:

der tôt in ê leit in daz grap.
the death him before laid into the grave.

dâ vor er dîner muoter gap
there before he to-thy mother gave

Wâleis unt Norgâls,
Waleis and Norgals,

Kanvoleis und Kingrivâls,
Kanvoleis and Kingrivals,

494,25 **daz ir mit sale wart gegeben.**
that to-her with deed-of-gift was given.

der künec niht lenger solde lebn.
the king not longer should live.

diz was ûf sîner reise wider:
this was on his journey back:

der künec sich leite sterbens nider.
the king himself laid of-dying down.

dô truoc si krône über zwei lant:
then wore she crown over two lands:

da erwarp si Gahmuretes hant.
there won she Gahmuret's hand.

495,1 **Sus gât man vome grâle dan**
Thus gives one from-the grail thence

offenlîch meide, verholn die man,
openly maidens, secretly the men,

durch fruht ze dienste wider dar,
for offspring to service back there,

ob ir kint des grâles schar
if their children the grail's company

495,5 **mit dienste suln mêren:**
with service shall increase:

daz kan si got wol lêren.
that can them God well teach.

swer sich diens geim grâle hât bewegn,
whoever himself of-service toward-the grail has resolved,

gein wîben minne er muoz verpflegn.
toward women love he must renounce.

wan der künec sol haben eine
only the king shall have alone

ze rehte ein konen reine,
by right a wife pure,

495,10

unt ander die got hât gesant
and others whom God has sent

ze hêrrn in hêrenlôsiu lant.
as lords into lordless lands.

über daz gebot ich mich bewac
over the command I myself resolved

daz ich nâch minnen dienstes pflac.
that I after love service kept.

mir geriet mîn flæteclîchiu jugent
me counseled my comely youth

495,15

unde eins werden wîbes tugent,
and a worthy woman's virtue,

daz ich in ir dienste reit,
that I in her service rode,

da ich dicke herteclîchen streit.
where I often hardily fought.

die wilden âventiure
the wild adventures

mich dûhten sô gehiure
me seemed so pleasant

495,20

daz ich selten turnierte.
that I seldom tourneyed.

ir minne condwierte
her love conducted

mir freude in daz herze mîn:
to-me joy into the heart mine:

durch si tet ich vil strîtes schîn.

for her made I much battle shown.

495,25 des twanc mich ir minnen kraft

to-that forced me her love's strength

gein der wilden verren rîterschaft.

toward the wild far knight-hood.

ir minne ich alsus koufte:

her love I thus bought:

der heidn unt der getoufte

the heathen and the baptized

wârn mir strîtes al gelîch.

were to-me of-battle all alike.

si dûhte mich lônes rîch.

she seemed to-me of-reward rich.

496,1 Sus pflac ichs durch die werden

Thus kept I-it for the worthy-one

ûf den drîn teiln der erden,

on the three parts of-the earth,

ze Eurôpâ unt in Asiâ

in Europe and in Asia

unde verre in Affricâ.

and far in Africa.

496,5 so ich rîche tjoste wolde tuon,

when I rich jousts would do,

sô reit ich für Gaurîuon.

then rode I before Gauriuon.

ich hân ouch manege tjoste getân

I have also many jousts done

vor dem berc ze Fâmorgân.

before the mountain at Famorgan.

ich tet vil rîcher tjoste schîn

I made many rich jousts shown

496,10 vor dem berc ze Agremontîn.

before the mountain at Agremontin.

swer einhalb wil ir tjoste hân,
whoever on-one-side will their joust have,

dâ koment ûz fiurige man:
there come out fiery men:

anderhalb si brinnent niht,
on-the-other-side they burn not,

swaz man dâ tjostiure siht.
whatever one there of-jousters sees.

und dô ich für den Rôhas 496,15
and when I past the Robas

durch âventiure gestrichen was,
for adventure roamed was,

dâ kom ein werdiu windisch diet
there came a worthy Wendish people

ûz durch tjoste gegenbiet.
out for joust's counter-offer.

ich fuor von Sibilje
I fared from Seville

daz mer alumb gein Zilje, 496,20
the sea all-around toward Cilli,

durch Friûl ûz für Aglei.
through Friuli out past Aquileia.

ôwê unde heiâ hei
alas and beia bei

daz ich dînen vater ie gesach,
that I thy father ever saw,

der mir ze sehen aldâ geschach.
who to-me to see there happened.

do ich ze Sibilje zogte in, 496,25
when I to Seville traveled in,

dô het der werde Anschêvîn
then had the worthy Angevin

vor mir geherberget ê.
before me lodged before.

sîn vart tuot mir iemer wê,
bis journey does me ever woe,

die er fuor ze Baldac:
that he went to Baghdad:

ze tjostiern er dâ tôl lac.
at jousting he there dead lay.

497,1 Daz was ê von im dîn sage:
That was before of him thy tale:

es ist imêr mîns herzen klage.
of-it is ever my heart's lament.

mîn bruodr ist guotes rîche:
my brother is of-goods rich:

verholne rîterlîche
secretly knightly

497,5 er mich dicke von im sande.
he me often from him sent.

sô ich von Munsalvæsche wande,
when I from Munsalvaesche turned,

sîn insigel nam ich dâ
bis seal took I there

und fuort ez ze Karchobrâ,
and carried it to Karchobra,

dâ sich sewet der Plimizœl,
where itself pools the Plimizœl,

497,10 in dem bistuom ze Barbigoel.
in the bishopric at Barbigoel.

der burcgrâve mich dâ beriet
the burgrave me there provided

ûfez insigl, ê ich von im schiet,
upon-the seal, before I from him parted,

knappn und ander koste

squires and other provision

gein der wilden tjoste

toward the wild joust

und ûf ander rîterlîche vart:

and for other knightly journey:

des wart vil wênc von im gespart.

of-that was very little by him spared.

ich muose al eine komen dar:

I must all alone come there:

an der widerreise liez ich gar

on the return-journey left I wholly

bî im swaz ich gesindes pflac:

with him whatever I of-retinue had:

ich reit dâ Munsalvæsche lac.

I rode where Munsalvaesche lay.

nu hœre, lieber neve mîn.

now hear, dear nephew mine.

dô mich der werde vater dîn

when me the worthy father thine

ze Sibilje alrêste sach,

at Seville first-of-all saw,

balde er mîn ze bruoder jach

quickly he me as brother declared

Herzeloyden sînem wîbe,

to-Herzeloyde his woman,

doch wart von sîme lîbe

yet was by his body

mîn anlûtze nie mêr gesehn.

my face never before seen.

man muose ouch mir für wâr dâ jehn

one must also to-me for true there grant

daz nie schœner mannes bilde wart:

that never fairer man's image was:

497,15

497,20

497,25

dannoch was ich âne bart.

then-still was I without beard.

498,1 In mîne herberge er fuor.

Into my lodging he went.

für dise rede ich dicke swuor

against this speech I often swore

manegen ungestabten eit.

many-a unprompted oath.

dô er mich sô vil an gestreit,

when he me so much on pressed,

498,5 verholn ichz im dô sagte;

secretly I-it to-him then told;

des er freude vil bejagte.

of-that he joy much won.

er gap sîn kleincete mir:

he gave his jewels me:

swaz ich im gap daz was sîn gir.

whatever I him gave that was his desire.

mîne kefsen, die du sâhe ê,

my reliquary, which thou sawest before,

498,10 (diu ist noch grüener denne der klê)

(it is still greener than the clover)

hiez ich wurken ûz eim steine

bade I make out-of a stone

den mir gap der reine.

that me gave the pure-one.

sînen neven er mir ze knehte liez,

his nephew he me as squire left,

Ithêrn, den sîn herze hiez

Itber, whom his heart bade

498,15 daz aller valsch an im verswant,

that all falsehood in him vanished,

den künec von Kucûmerlant.

the king of Cucumerlant.

wir mohten vart niht lenger sparn,
we could journey not longer spare,

wir muosen von ein ander varn.
we must from one another fare.

er kêrte dâ der bâruc was,
he turned where the baruc was,

und ich fuor für den Rôhas.
and I went past the Robas.

498,20

Absolution

XLVI

Parzival, Trevrizent declares, bears two great sins: he killed Ither, his own kin, and his departure caused his mother's death. Parzival admits that he won his horse from a Grail knight, and learns that the maiden who bore the Grail and lent him her mantle was his aunt, and that the gray old man lying before it was Titurel. He stays fifteen days, living on herbs, and hears the hermit's praise of priests. At parting Trevrizent takes his sins upon himself before God.

ûz Zilje ich für den Rôhas reit,
out-of Cilli I past the Robas rode,

drî mæntage ich dâ vil gestreit.
three Mondays I there much fought.

mich dûhte ich het dâ wol gestriten:
me seemed I had there well fought:

dar nâch ich schierste kom geriten
there after I soonest came ridden

in die wîten Gandîne,
into the wide Gandine,

498,25

dâ nâch der ane dîne
there after the grandfather thine

Gandîn wart genennet.
Gandin was named.

dâ wart Ithêr bekennet.

there was Ither known.

diu selbe stat lît aldâ

the same town lies there

dâ diu Greian in die Trâ,

where the Greian into the Drave,

499,1 mit golde ein wazzer, rinnet.

with gold a water, runs.

dâ wart Ithêr geminnet.

there was Ither loved.

dîne basen er dâ vant:

thy aunt he there found:

diu was frouwe überz lant:

she was lady over-the land:

499,5 Gandîn von Anschouwe

Gandin of Anjou

hiez si dâ wesen frouwe.

bade her there be lady.

si heizet Lammîre:

she is-called Lammire:

so istz lant genennet Stîre.

so is-the land named Styria.

swer schildes ambet üeben wil,

whoever shield's office practice will,

499,10 der muoz durchstrîchen lande vil.

he must roam-through lands many.

nu riwet mich mîn knappe rôr,

now rues me my squire red,

durch den si mir grôz êre bôt.

for whom she me great honor offered.

von Ithêr du bist erborn:

from Ither thou art born:

dîn hant die sippe hât verkorn:

thy hand the kinship has forsaken:

got hât ir niht vergezzen doch,

God has it not forgotten yet,

499,15

er kan si wol geprüeven noch.

he can it well reckon still.

wilt du gein got mit triwen leb'n,

(if)-wilt thou toward God with faithfulness live,

sô solte im wandel drumbe geb'n.

then shalt-thou him amends for-it give.

mit riwe ich dir daz künde,

with rue I to-thee that announce,

du treist zwuo grôze sünde:

thou bearest two great sins:

499,20

Ithêrn du hât erslagen,

Ither thou hast slain,

du solt ouch dîne muoter klag'n.

thou shalt also thy mother lament.

ir grôziu triwe daz geriet,

her great faithfulness that counseled,

dîn vart si vome leben schiet,

thy journey her from-the life parted,

die du jungest von ir tæte.

whiche thou last from her madest.

499,25

nu volge mîner ræte,

now follow my counsels,

nim buoz für missewende,

take penance for blemish,

unt sorge et umb dîn ende,

and care just about thy end,

daz dir dîn arbeit hie erhol

that to-thee thy toil here gain

daz dort diu sêle ruowe dol.'

that there the soul rest endure.'

- 500,1 Der wirt ân allez bâgen
The host without all quarreling
 begunde in fürbaz frâgen
began him further to-ask
 ‘neve, noch hân ich niht vernomen
‘nephew, yet have I not heard
 wannen dir diz ors sî komen.’
whence to-thee this horse be come.’
- 500,5 ‘hërre, daz ors ich erstreit,
‘lord, the horse I won-in-fight,
 dô ich von Sigûnen reit.
when I from Sigune rode.
 vor einer klôsen ich die sprach:
before a cell I her spoke:
 dar nâch ich flügelingen stach
there after I flying thrust
 einen rîter drabe und zôch ez dan.
a knight therefrom and drew it away.
- 500,10 von Munsalvæsche was der man.’
from Munsalvaesche was the man.’
 der wirt sprach ‘ist ab der genesen,
the host spoke ‘is but he recovered,
 des ez von rehte solde wesen?’
whose it by right should be?’
 ‘hërre, ich sach in vor mir gên,
‘lord, I saw him before me go,
 unt vant daz ors bî mir stên.’
and found the horse by me stand.’
- 500,15 ‘wilt dus grâls folc sus rouben,
‘(if)-wilt thou-the grail’s folk thus rob,
 unt dâ bî des gelouben,
and there by of-it believe,
 du gewinnest ir noch minne,
thou winnest their yet love,

sô zweient sich die sinne.’

then divide themselves the senses.’

‘hêrre, ich namz in eime strît.

‘lord, I took-it in a battle.

swer mir dar umbe sünde gât,

whoever to-me there for sin gives,

500,20

der prûeve alrêrste wie diu stê.

he consider first-of-all how it stands.

mîn ors het ich verlorn ê’

my horse had I lost before.’

dô sprach aber Parzivâl

then spoke again Parzival

‘wer was ein maget diu den grâl

‘who was a maiden who the grail

truoc? ir mantel lêch man mir.’

bore? her mantle lent one me.’

500,25

der wirt sprach ‘neve, was er ir

the host spoke ‘nephew, was it hers

(diu selbe ist dîn muome),

(the same is thy aunt),

sine lêch dirs niht ze ruome:

she lent thee-it not for boast:

si wând du soltst dâ hêrre sîn

she thought thou shouldst there lord be

des grâls unt ir, dar zuo mîn.

of-the grail and of-her, there to of-me.

Dîn œheim gap dir ouch ein swert,

Thy uncle gave thee also a sword,

501,1

dâ mit du sünden bist gewert,

there with thou with-sins art granted,

sît daz dîn wol redender munt

since that thy well speaking mouth

dâ leider niht tet frâge kunt.

there alas not made question known.

501,5 die sünde lâ bî dn andern stên:

the sin let by the others stand:

wir suln ouch tâlanc ruowen gên.'

we shall also today to-rest go.'

wênc wart in bette und kulture brâht:

little was to-them bed and quilt brought:

si giengn et ligen ûf ein bâht.

they went just to-lie on a litter.

daz leger was ir hôhen art

the bed was their high rank

501,10 gelîche ninder dâ bewart.

like nowhere there provided.

sus was er dâ fünfzehen tage.

thus was he there fifteen days.

der wirt sîn pflac als ich iu sage.

the host of-him took-care as I you tell.

krût unde wûrzeln

greens and little-roots

daz muose ir bestiu spîse sîn.

that must their best food be.

501,15 Parzivâl die swære

Parzival the hardships

truoc durch süeziu mære,

bore for sweet tidings,

wand in der wirt von sünden schiet

for him the host from sins parted

unt im doch rîterlîchen riet.

and him yet knightly counseled.

eins tages frâgt in Parzivâl

one day asked him Parzival

501,20 'wer was ein man lac vorme grâl?

'who was a man lay before-the grail?

der was al grâ bî liehtem vel.'

he was all gray with bright skin.'

der wirt sprach 'daz was Titurel.

the host spoke 'that was Titurel.

der selbe ist dîner muoter an.

the same is thy mother's grandfather.

dem wart alrêrst des grâles van

to-him was first-of-all the grail's banner

bevolhen durch schermens rât.

entrusted for protection's counsel.

501,25

ein siechtuom heizet pôgrât

a sickness is-called podagra

treit er, die leme helfelôs.

bears he, the lameness helpless.

sîne varwe er iedoch nie verlôs,

his color he yet never lost,

wand er den grâl sô dicke siht:

for he the grail so often sees:

dâ von mager ersterben niht.

there from can-be die not.

Durch rât si hânt den betterisen.

For counsel they have the bedridden-one.

501,1

in sîner jugent fûrt unde wisen

in his youth ford and meadow

reit er vil durch tjostieren.

rode he much for jousting.

wilt du dîn leben zieren

(if)-wilt thou thy life adorn

und rehte werdeclichen varn,

and right worthily fare,

502,5

sô muostu haz gein wîben sparn.

then must-thou hatred toward women spare.

wîp und pfaffen sint erkant,

women and priests are known,

die tragent unwerliche hant:

they bear unwarlike band:

sô reicht übr pfaffen gotes segên.

so reaches over priests God's blessing.

502,10 der sol dîn dienst mit triwen pflegen,

of-them shall thy service with faithfulness tend,

dar umbe, ob wirt dîn ende guot:

there for, if becomes thy end good:

du muost zen pfaffen haben muot.

thou must toward-the priests have mind.

swaz dîn ouge ûf erden siht,

whatever thy eye on earth sees,

daz glîchet sich dem priester niht.

that likens itself to-the priest not.

502,15 sîn munt die marter sprichet,

his mouth the passion speaks,

diu unser flust zebrichet:

which our loss breaks:

ouch grîfet sîn gewihtiu hant

also grasps his consecrated hand

an daz hœheste pfant

at the highest pledge

daz ie für schult gesetzt wart:

that ever for debt set was:

502,20 swelch priester sich hât sô bewart

whatever priest himself has so guarded

daz er dem kiusche kan gegeben,

that he to-it chastity can give,

wie möht der heileclîcher lebn?"

how might he more-holily live?"

diz was ir zweier scheidens tac.

this was of-them two's parting day.

Trevrizent sich des bewac,

Trevrizent himself of-it resolved,

502,25 er sprach 'gip mir dîn sünde her:

he spoke 'give me thy sin hither:

vor gote ich bin dîn wandels wer.
before God I am thy amends' warrant.

und leist als ich dir hân gesagt:
and perform as I to-thee have said:

belîp des willen unverzagt.'
remain of-the will undaunted.'

von ein ander schieden sie:
from one another parted they:

ob ir welt, sô prüevet wie.
if you will, then consider how.

BOOK X

The Knight under the Linden

XLVII

A year has passed, and the combat Kingrimursel sought against Gawan has been called off; Gawan and Vergulabt have each ridden off alone to seek the Grail. One morning Gawan finds a lady holding a wounded knight in her lap under a linden. He pushes a tube of linden bark into the wound and has the lady suck out the blood pooled in the knight's body, and the knight revives. Lischboys Gwelljus wounded him near Logroys, he says, and he warns Gawan not to ride there.

Ez næht nu wilden mæren,

503,1

It nears now to-wild tales,

diu freuden kunnen læren

which of-joys can empty

und diu hôchgemüete bringent:

and which high-spirits bring:

mit den bēden si ringent.

with the both they wrestle.

nu wasez ouch über des jâres zît.

503,5

now was-it also over the year's time.

gescheiden was des kampfes strît,

parted was the combat's battle,

den der lantgrâve zem Plimizœl

which the landgrave at-the Plimizœl

erwarp. der was ze Barbigœl

won. it was at Barbigoel

von Tschanfanzûn gesprochen:

from Schanpfanzun proclaimed:

da beleip ungerochen

503,10

there remained unavenged

der künec Kingrisîn.

the king Kingrisin.

Vergulaht der sun sîn

Vergulaht the son his

kom gein Gâwâne dar:

came toward Gawan there:

dô nam diu werlt ir sippe war,

then took the world their kinship heed,

503,15 und schiet den kampf ir sippe maht;

and parted the combat their kinship's might;

wand ouch der grâve Ehcunaht

for also the count Ehcunaht

ûf im die grôzen schulde truoc,

upon him the great guilt bore,

der man Gâwân zêch genuoc.

of-which one Gawan accused enough.

des verkôs Kingrimursel

that forgave Kingrimursel

503,20 ûf Gâwân den degen snel.

toward Gawan the warrior quick.

si fuoren beide sunder dan,

they went both apart away,

Vergulaht unt Gâwân,

Vergulaht and Gawan,

an dem selben mâle

at the same time

durch vorschen nâch dem grâle,

for searching after the grail,

503,25 aldâ si mit ir henden

where they with their hands

mange tjoste muosen senden.

many jousts must send.

wan swers grâles gerte,

for whoever-the grail desired,

der muose mit dem swerte

he must with the sword

sich dem prîse nâhen.

himself to-the prize approach.

sus sol man prîses gâhen.

thus shall one after-prize hasten.

Wiez Gâwâne komen sî,

How-it to-Gawan come be,

504,1

der ie was missewende frî,

who ever was of-blemish free,

sît er von Tschanfanzûn geschiet,

since he from Schanpfanzun parted,

op sîn reise ûf strît geriet,

whether his journey upon battle came,

des jehen diez dâ sâhen:

that declare who-it there saw:

504,5

er muoz nu strîte nâhen.

he must now to-battle approach.

eins morgens kom hêr Gâwân

one morning came lord Gawan

geriten ûf einen grünen plân.

ridden onto a green meadow.

dâ sach er blicken einen schilt:

there saw he gleam a shield:

dâ was ein tjoste durch gezilt;

there was a joust through aimed;

504,10

und ein pfert daz frowen gereite truoc:

and a palfrey that lady's saddle bore:

des zoum unt satel was tiur genuoc.

whose bridle and saddle was costly enough.

ez was gebunden vaste

it was bound fast

zuome schilte an einem aste.

to-the shield on a branch.

504,15 dô dâhter 'wer mac sîn diz wîp,
then thought-he 'who may be this woman,

diu alsus werlîchen lîp
who so warlike body

hât, daz si schildes pfliht?
has, that she shield keeps?

op si sich strîts gein mir bewigt,
if she herself of-battle against me resolves,

wie sol ich mich ir danne wern?
how shall I myself of-her then defend?

504,20 ze fuoz trûw ich mich wol ernern.
on foot trust I myself well to-save.

wil si die lenge ringen,
(if)-will she the length wrestle,

si mac mich nider bringen,
she can me down bring,

ich erwerbes haz ode gruoz,
I win-of-it hatred or greeting,

sol dâ ein tjost ergên ze fuoz.
(if)-shall there a joust happen on foot.

504,25 ob ez halt frou Kamille wære,
if it even lady Camilla were,

diu mit rîterlichem mære
who with knightly fame

vor Laurente prîs erstreit,
before Laurentum prize won,

wær si gesunt als si dort reit,
were she sound as she there rode,

ez wurde iedoch versuocht an sie,
it would-be yet tried on her,

op si mir strîten bûte alhie.'
if she me fighting should-offer here.'

- Der schilt was ouch verhouwen: 505,1
The shield was also bewn:
- Gâwân begunde in schouwen,
Gawan began it to-behold,
- dô er derzuo kom geriten.
when he thereto came ridden.
- der tjoste venster was gesniten
the joust's window was cut
- mit der glâvine wît. 505,5
with the lance wide.
- alsus mâlet si der strît:
thus paints them the battle:
- wer gults den schiltæren,
who would-pay-it to-the shield-painters,
- ob ir varwe alsus wæren?
if their colors thus were?
- der linden grôz was der stam.
of-the linden great was the trunk.
- och saz ein frouwe an freuden lam 505,10
also sat a lady in joys lame
- derhinder ûf grûenem klê:
there-behind on green clover:
- der tet grôz jâmer als wê,
to-her did great misery so woe,
- daz si der freude gar vergaz.
that she the joy wholly forgot.
- er reit hin umbe gein ir baz.
he rode away around toward her further.
- ir lac ein rîter in der schôz, 505,15
to-her lay a knight in the lap,
- dâ von ir jâmer was sô grôz.
there from her misery was so great.

Gâwân sîn grüezen niht versweic:

Gawan his greeting not withheld:

diu frouwe im dancte unde neic.

the lady him thanked and bowed.

er vant ir stimme heise,

he found her voice hoarse,

505,20 verschrît durch ir freise.

shouted-out for her peril.

do erbeizte mîn hêr Gâwân.

then dismounted my lord Gawan.

dâ lac durchstochen ein man:

there lay pierced-through a man:

dem gienc dez bluot in den lîp.

to-him went the blood into the body.

dô frâgter des heldes wîp,

then asked-he the hero's woman,

505,25 op der rîter lebte

whether the knight lived

ode mit dem tôde strebte.

or with the death strove.

dô sprach si 'hêre, er lebet noch:

then spoke she 'lord, he lives still:

ich wæn daz ist unlenge doch.

I think that is not-long yet.

got sande iuch mir ze trôste her:

God sent you to-me for comfort hither:

nu rât nâch iwerre triwen ger.

now counsel after your faithfulness's desire.

506,1 Ir habt kumbers mêr dan ich gesehn:

You have of-affliction more than I seen:

lât iweren trôst an mir geschehn,

let your comfort on me happen,

daz ich iwer hilfe schouwe.'

that I your help behold.'

'ich tuon,' sprach er, 'frouwe.

'I do,' spoke he, 'lady.

disem rîter wold ich sterben wern,

to-this knight would I dying ward-off,

506,5

ich trûwt in harte wol ernern,

I would-trust him very well to-save,

het ich eine rœren:

had I a tube:

sehen unde hoeren

see and hear

möht ir in dicke noch gesunt.

might you him often still healthy.

wan er ist niht ze verhe wunt:

for he is not to-the life wounded:

506,10

daz bluot ist sînes herzen last.'

the blood is his heart's burden.'

er begreif der linden einen ast,

he grasped of-the linden a branch,

er sleiz ein louft drabe als ein rôr

he stripped a bark therefrom as a tube

(er was zer wunden niht ein tôr):

(he was at-the wounds not a fool):

den schoup er zer tjost in den lîp.

it pushed he at-the joust-hole into the body.

506,15

dô bat er sûgen daz wîp,

then bade he suck the woman,

unz daz bluot gein ir flôz.

until the blood toward her flowed.

des heldes kraft sich ûf entslôz,

the hero's strength itself up unlocked,

daz er wol redte unde sprach.

that he well talked and spoke.

506,20 do er Gâwânn ob im ersach,
when he Gawan above him saw,

dô dankte er im sêre,
then thanked he him sorely,

und jach, er hetes êre
and declared, he had-of-it honor

daz er in schied von unkraft,
that he him parted from weakness,

und frâgt in ober durch rîterschaft
and asked him whether-he for knighthood

506,25 wær komen dar gein Lôgrois.
were come there toward Logrois.

‘ich streich ouch verr von Punturtois
I roamed also far from Punturtois

und wolt hie âventiure bejagn.
and would here adventure win.

von herzen sol ichz immer klagn
from heart shall I-it ever lament

daz ich sô nâhe geriten bin.
that I so near ridden am.

ir sultz ouch mîden, habt ir sin.
you shall-it also avoid, (if)-have you sense.

507,1 Ich enwânde niht deiz koem alsus.
I thought not that-it should-come thus.

Lishoys Gwelljus
Lischoys Gwelljus

hât mich sêre geletzet
has me sorely injured

und hinderz ors gesetzet
and behind-the horse set

507,5 mit einer tjoste rîche:
with a joust rich:

diu ergienc sô hurteclîche

it went so impetuously

durch mînen schilt und durch den lîp.

through my shield and through the body.

dô half mir diz guote wîp

then helped me this good woman

ûf ir pfert an diese stat.'

onto her palfrey to this place.'

Gâwân er sêre belîben bat.

Gawan he sorely to-stay bade.

507,10

Gâwân sprach, er wolde sehn

Gawan spoke, he would see

wâ im der schade dâ wære geschehn.

where to-him the harm there were happened.

'lît Lôgroys sô nâhen,

'(if)-lies Logroys so near,

mac i'n dervor ergâhen,

(if)-can I-him before-it overtake,

sô muoz er antwurten mir:

then must he answer me:

507,15

ich frâge in waz er ræche an dir.'

I ask him what he should-avenge on thee.'

'des entuo niht,' sprach der wunde man.

'that do not,' spoke the wounded man.

'der wârheit ich dir jehen kan.

'the truth I to-thee declare can.

dar engêt niht kinde reise:

there goes not children's journey:

ez mac wol heizen freise.'

it may well be-called peril.'

507,20

Orgeluse

XLVIII

Gawan binds the wound and follows the bloody track to Logroys, a castle whose hill rises like a spinning top amid fig and pomegranate trees. By a spring below it he finds Orgeluse de Logroys, the fairest woman after Condwiramurs. She mocks his praise and warns that her love brings only disgrace; he calls himself her captive. She sends him to fetch her palfrey from an orchard across a footbridge, past people dancing and singing.

Gâwân die wunden verbant

Gawan the wound bound

mit der frouwen houbtgewant,

with the lady's head-cloth,

er sprach zer wunden wunden segn,

he spoke to-the wound wound charm,

er bat got man und wîbes pflegn.

he bade God man and woman tend.

507,25 er vant al bluotec ir slâ,

he found all bloody their track,

als ein hirze wære erschozzen dâ.

as-if a stag were shot there.

daz enliez niht irre in rîten:

that let not astray him ride:

er sach in kurzen zîten

he saw in short times

Lôgroys die gehêrten.

Logroys the lordly.

vil liut mit lobe si êrten.

many people with praise it honored.

508,1 An der bûrge lâgen lobes werc.

On the castle lay praise's works.

nâch trendeln mâze was ir berc:

after top's measure was its hill:

swâ si verre sach der tumbe,
wherever it from-afar saw the foolish-one,

er wând si liefê alumbe.
he thought it should-run all-around.

der bürge man noch hiute giht
to-the castle one still today declares

508,5

daz gein ir sturmes hôrte niht:
that against it of-assault belonged nothing:

si forhte wênec selhe nôt,
it feared little such distress,

swâ man hazzen gein ir bôt.
wherever one hatred toward it offered.

alumben berc lac ein hac,
all-around-the bill lay a hedge,

des man mit edelen boumen pfîac.
which one with noble trees tended.

508,10

vîgen boum, grânât,
fig tree, pomegranate,

öle, wîn und ander rât,
olive, wine and other provision,

des wuohs dâ ganziu rîcheit.
of-that grew there whole abundance.

Gâwân die strâze al ûf hin reit:
Gawan the road all up thither rode:

da ersaher niderhalben sîn
there saw-he below him

508,15

freude und sîns herzen pîn.
joy and his heart's pain.

ein brunne ûzem velse schôz:
a spring out-of-the rock shot:

dâ vander, des in niht verdrôz,
there found-be, of-which him not vexed,

ein alsô clâre frouwen,
a so bright lady,

508,20 dier gerne muose schouwen,
whom-he gladly must behold,
 aller wîbes varwe ein bêâ flûrs.
of-all women's color a fair flower.
 âne Condwîrn âmûrs
except Condwir amurs
 wart nie geborn sô schœener lîp.
was never born so fair body.
 mit clârheit süeze was daz wîp,
with brightness sweet was the woman,

508,25 wol geschicht unt kurtoys.
well shaped and courteous.
 si hiez Orgelûse de Lôgroys.
she was-called Orgeluse de Logroys.
 och sagt uns d'âventiur von ir,
also tells us the-adventure of her,
 si wære ein reizel minnen gir,
she were a lure of-love's desire,
 ougen süeze ân smerzen,
eyes' sweetness without pain,
 unt ein spansenwe des herzen.
and a stretching-cord of-the heart.

509,1 Gâwân bôt ir sînen gruoze.
Gawan offered her his greeting.

er sprach 'ob ich erbeizen muoze
he spoke 'if I dismount may
 mit iweren hulden, frouwe,
with your goodwill, lady,
 ob ich iuch des willen schouwe
if I you of-the will behold

509,5 daz ir mich gerne bî iu hât,
that you me gladly by you have,
 grôz riwe mich bî freuden lât:
great rue me by joys leaves:

sone wart nie rîter mêr sô frô.

so was never knight more so glad.

mîn lîp muoz ersterben sô

my body must die so

daz mir nimmer wîp gevellet baz.'

that me never woman pleases better.'

'deist et wol: nu weiz ich ouch daz.'

'that-is just well: now know I also that.'

509,10

selch was ir rede, dô se an in sach.

such was her speech, when she at him looked.

ir süezer munt mêr dannoch sprach

her sweet mouth more then-still spoke

'nu enlobt mich niht ze sêre:

'now praise me not too sorely:

ir enpfâhtes lîhte unêre.

you receive-of-it perhaps dishonor.

ichn wil niht daz ieslîch munt

I will not that every mouth

509,15

gein mir tuo sîn prûeven kunt.

toward me make its reckoning known.

wær mîn lop gemeine,

were my praise common,

daz hiez ein wirde kleine,

that would-be-called a worth small,

dem wîsen unt dem tumben,

to-the wise and to-the foolish,

dem slehten und dem krumben:

to-the straight and to-the crooked:

509,20

wâ riht ez sich danne für

where directs it itself then forth

nâch der werdekeite kûr?

after the worthiness's choice?

ich sol mîn lop behalten,

I shall my praise keep,

daz es die wîsen walten.

that of-it the wise govern.

509,25 ichn weiz niht, hêrre, wer ir sît:

I know not, lord, who you are:

iwers rîstens wære von mir zît.

of-your riding were from me time.

mîn prûeven lâit iuch doch niht frî:

my reckoning lets you yet not free:

ir sît mînem herzen bî,

you are to-my heart near,

verre ûzerhalp, niht drinne.

far outside, not therein.

gert ir mîner minne,

(if)-desire you my love,

510,1 wie habt ir minne an mich erholt?

how have you love from me earned?

maneger sîniu ougen bolt,

many-a-one his eyes burls,

er möhts ûf einer slingen

he might-them on a sling

ze senfterm wurfe bringen,

to softer throw bring,

510,5 ob er sehen niht vermîdet

if he seeing not avoids

daz im sîn herze snîdet.

what him his heart cuts.

lât walzen iwer kranken gir

let roll your weak desire

ûf ander minne dan ze mir.

onto other love than to me.

dient nâch minne iwer hant,

(if)-serves after love your hand,

hât iuch âventiure gesant 510,10
(if)-has you adventure sent

nâch minne ûf rîterlîche tât,
after love upon knightly deed,

des lônës ir an mir niht hât:
the reward you in me not have:

ir muht wol laster hie bejagn,
you can well reproach here win,

muoz ich iu die wârheit sagn.’
(if)-must I to-you the truth tell.’

dô sprach er ‘frouwe, ir sagt mir wâr. 510,15
then spoke he ‘lady, you tell me true.

mîn ougen sint des herzen vâ:
my eyes are the heart’s peril:

die hânt an iwerem lîbe ersehn,
they have on your body seen,

daz ich mit wârheit des muoz jehn
that I with truth of-it must declare

daz ich iwer gevangen bin.
that I your captive am.

kêrt gein mir wîplîchen sin. 510,20
turn toward me womanly mind.

swies iuch habe verdrozzen,
however-it you have vexed,

ir habt mich in geslozzen:
you have me in locked:

nu læset oder bindet.
now loose or bind.

des willen ir mich vindet,
of-the will you me find,

het ich iuch swâ ich wolte, 510,25
had I you where I would,

den wunsch ich gerne dolte.’
the ideal I gladly would-suffer.’

si sprach 'nu füert mich mit iu hin,
she spoke 'now lead me with you away,

welt ir teilen den gewin,
(if)-will you share the gain,

den ir mit minne an mir bejagt,
which you with love in me win,

mit laster irz dâ nâch beklagt.
with reproach you-it there after lament.

511,1 Ich wiste gerne ob ir der sît,
I would-know gladly whether you be are,

der durch mich getorste liden strît.
who for me dared suffer battle.

daz verbert, bedurft ir êre.
that forgo, (if)-need you honor.

solt ich iu râten mêre,
should I you counsel more,

511,5 spræcht ir denne der volge jâ,
should-say you then to-the following yes,

sô suocht ir minne anderswâ.
then seek you love elsewhere.

ob ir mîner minne gert,
if you my love desire,

minne und freude ir sît entwert.
of-love and joy you are deprived.

ob ir mich hinnen fûeret,
if you me hence lead,

511,10 grôz sorge iuch dâ nâch rüeret.'
great care you there after touches.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân
then spoke my lord Gawan

'wer mac minne ungedienet hân?
'who can love unserved have?

muoz ich iu daz künden,
(if)-must I to-you that announce,

der treit si hin mit sünden.

he bears it away with sins.

swem ist ze werder minne gâch,

to-whomever is to worthy love hasty,

511,15

dâ hœret dienst vor unde nâch.'

there belongs service before and after.'

si sprach 'welt ir mir dienst gebn,

she spoke '(if)-will you me service give,

sô müezt ir werlîche lebn,

then must you warlike live,

unt megd doch laster wol bejagn.

and can yet reproach well win.

mîn dienst bedarf decheines zagn.

my service needs no coward.

511,20

vart jenen pfat (êst niht ein wec)

go yonder path (it-is not a road)

dort über jenen hôhen stec

there over yonder high footbridge

in jenen boumgarten.

into yonder orchard.

mîns pferts sult ir dâ warten.

my palfrey shall you there await.

dâ hœrt ir und seht manege diet,

there hear you and see many people,

511,25

die tanzent unde singent liet,

who dance and sing songs,

tambûren, floitieren.

drum, pipe.

swie si iuch condwieren,

however they you conduct,

gêt durch si dâ mîn pfart dort stêt,

go through them where my palfrey there stands,

unt læst ez ûf: nâch iu ez gêt.'

and loose it up: after you it goes.'

The Orchard and the Horse

XLIX

Orgeluse sends Gawan into the orchard for her palfrey, where the knights and ladies lament that Orgeluse will lead Gawan into toil, and an old gray knight on a crutch warns him that she has cost many worthy men their lives. Gawan takes the palfrey anyway. Orgeluse greets him as a goose, refuses to be lifted into the saddle, springs up herself, and bids him ride ahead. The poet asks that no one judge her until her heart is known.

512,1 **Gâwân von dem orse spranc.**

Gawan from the horse sprang.

dô het er mangen gedanc,

then had he many-a thought,

wie daz ors sîn erbite.

how the horse him should-await.

dem brunnen wonte ninder mite

by-the spring dwelt nowhere with

512,5 **dâ erz geheften möhte.**

where he-it tie-up might.

er dâhte, ob im daz töhte

he thought, whether him that should-befit

daz siz ze behalten næme,

that she-it to keep should-take,

ob im diu bete gezæme.

if him the request befitted.

‘ich sihe wol wes ir angest hât,’

‘I see well of-what you fear have,’

512,10 **sprach si. ‘diz ors mir stên hie lâ:**

spoke she. ‘this horse to-me stand here let:

daz behalt ich unz ir wider kumt.

that keep I until you back come.

mîn dienst iu doch vil kleine frumt.’

my service you yet very little avails.’

dô nam mân hêr Gâwân

then took my lord Gawan

den zûgel von dem orse dan:

the rein from the horse away:

er sprach 'nu habt mirz, frouwe.'

he spoke 'now hold for-me-it, lady.'

512,15

'bî tumpheit ich iuch schouwe,'

'with foolishness I you behold,'

sprach si: 'wan dâ lac iwer hant,

spoke she: 'for there lay your hand,

der grif sol mir sîn unbekant.'

the grip shall to-me be unknown.'

dô sprach der minne gernde man

then spoke the love desiring man

'frouwe, in greif nie vorn dran.'

'lady, I gripped never in-front thereon.'

512,20

'nu, dâ wil ichz enpfâhen,'

'now, there will I-it receive,'

sprach si. 'nu sult ir gâhen,

spoke she. 'now shall you hasten,

und bringt mir balde mân pfert.

and bring me quickly my palfrey.

mîner reise ir sît mit iu gewert.'

of-my journey you are with you granted.'

daz dûhte in freudehaft gewin:

that seemed to-him joyful gain:

512,25

dô gâht er balde von ir hin

then hastened he quickly from her away

über den stec zer porten in.

over the footbridge at-the gate in.

dâ saher manger frouwen schîn
there saw-he many-a lady's shine

und mangel rîter jungen,
and many-a knight young,

die tanzten unde sunen.
who danced and sang.

513,1 Dô was mîn hêr Gâwân
Then was my lord Gawan

sô gezimiert ein man,
so accoutered a man,

daz ez si lêrte riuwe:
that it them taught rue:

wan si heten triuwe,
for they had faithfulness,

513,5 die des boumgarten pfâgen.
who of-the orchard took-care.

si stuonden ode lâgen
they stood or lay

ode sæzen in gezelten,
or sat in tents,

die vergâzen des vil selten,
they forgot of-it very seldom,

sine klagetên sînen kumber grôz.
unless-they lamented his affliction great.

513,10 man unt wîp des niht verdrôz,
man and woman of-it not wearied,

genuoge sprâchen, denz was leit,
many spoke, to-whom-it was grievous,

‘mîner frowen trûgeheit
‘my lady's deceit

wil disen man verleiten
will this man mislead

ze grôzen arbeiten.
to great toils.

ôwê daz er ir volgen wil

alas that he her follow will

513,15

ûf alsus riwebæriu zil'

to such rueful goals.'

manec wert man dâ gein im gienc,

many-a worthy man there toward him went,

der in mit armen umbevienc

who him with arms embraced

durch friwentlich enpfâhen.

for friendly receiving.

dar nâch begunder nâhen

there after began-he to-near

513,20

einem ölboum: dâ stuont dez pfert:

an olive-tree: there stood the palfrey:

ouch was maneger marke wert

also was of-many marks worth

der zoum unt sîn gereite.

the bridle and its harness.

mit einem barte breite,

with a beard broad,

wol geflohten unde grâ,

well braided and gray,

513,25

stuont derbî ein rîter dâ

stood thereby a knight there

über eine krücken gleinet:

over a crutch leaned:

von dem wart ez beweinet

by him was it bewept

daz Gâwân zuo dem pfârde gienc.

that Gawan to the palfrey went.

mit süezer rede ern doch enpfienç.

with sweet speech he-him yet received.

514,1 Er sprach 'welt ir râtes pflegn,
He spoke '(if)-will you counsel keep,

ir sult diss pfârdes iuch bewegn.
you shall of-this palfrey yourself renounce.

ezn wert iu doch niemen hie.
it forbids to-you yet no-one here.

getât ab ir dez wægest ie,
did but you the best ever,

514,5 sô sult irz pfârt hie lâzen.
then shall you-the palfrey here leave.

mîn frouwe sî verwâzen,
my lady be cursed,

daz si sô manegen werden man
that she so many-a worthy man

von dem lîbe scheiden kan.'
from the life part can.'

Gâwân sprach, ern liezes niht.
Gawan spoke, he left-it not.

514,10 'ôwê des dâ nâch geschiht!
'alas of-what there after happens!'

sprach der grâwe rîter wert.
spoke the gray knight worthy.

die halftern lôster vome pfert,
the halter loosed-he from-the palfrey,

er sprach 'ir sult niht langer stên:
he spoke 'you shall not longer stand:

lât diz pfârt nâh iu gên.
let this palfrey after you go.

514,15 des hant dez mer gesalzen hât,
whose hand the sea salted has,

der geb iu für kumber rât.
he give you against affliction counsel.

hüet daz iuch iht gehæne

guard that you not shame

mîner frouwen schœne:

my lady's beauty:

wan diu ist bî der süeze al sûr,

for it is with the sweetness all sour,

reht als ein sunnenblicker schûr.'

just as a sun-gleaming shower.'

514,20

'nu waltēs got,' sprach Gâwân.

'now govern-it God,' spoke Gawan.

urloup nam er zem grâwen man:

leave took he from-the gray man:

als tet er hie unde dort.

so did he here and there.

si sprâchen alle klagendiu wort.

they spoke all lamenting words.

daz pfârt gienc einen smalen wec

the palfrey went a narrow way

514,25

zer porte ûz nâch im ûf den stec.

at-the gate out after him onto the footbridge.

sîns herzen voget er dâ vant:

his heart's lord he there found:

diu was frouwe überz lant.

she was lady over-the land.

swie sîn herze gein ir flôch,

however his heart toward her fled,

vil kumbers si im doch drîn zôch.

much affliction she him yet therein drew.

Si hete mit ir hende

She had with her hand

515,1

underm kinne daz gebende

under-the chin the headband

hin ûfez houbet geleit.

away onto-the head laid.

kampfþæriu lide treit

combat-ready limbs bears

515,5 ein wîp die man vindet sô:

a woman whom one finds so:

diu wær vil lîhte eins schimpfes vrô.

she would-be very likely of-a sport glad.

waz si anderr kleider trüege?

what she of-other clothes wore?

ob ich nu des gewüege,

if I now of-it should-mention,

daz ich prüeven solt ir wât,

that I reckon should her clothing,

515,10 ir liechter blic mich des erlât.

her bright gleam me of-it releases.

dô Gâwân zuo der frouwen gienc,

when Gawan to the lady went,

ir süezer munt in sus enpfienç.

her sweet mouth him thus received.

si sprach 'west willekomn, ir gans.

she spoke 'be welcome, you goose.

nie man sô grôze tumpheit dans,

never man so great foolishness dragged,

515,15 ob ir mich diens welt gewern.

if you me of-service will grant.

ôwê wie gern irz möht verbern!

alas how gladly you-it might forgo!

er sprach 'ist iu nu zornes gâch,

he spoke '(if)-is to-you now of-wrath hasty,

dâ hoert iedoch genâde nâch.

there belongs yet favor after.

sît ir strâfet mich sô sêre,

since you rebuke me so sorely,

515,20 ir habt ergetzens êre.

you have of-making-amends honor.

die wîl mîn hant iu dienst tuot,
the while my hand to-you service does,

unz ir gewinnet lônes muot.
until you get of-reward mind.

welt ir, ich heb iuch ûf diz pfert.
(if)-will you, I lift you onto this palfrey.'

si sprach 'des hân ich niht gegert.
she spoke 'that have I not desired.

iwer unversichert hant
your unproven hand

515,25

mac grîfen wol an smæher pfant.'
may grasp well at meaner pledge.'

hin umbe von im si sich swanc,
away around from him she herself swung,

von den bluomen ûfez pfârt si spranc.
from the flowers onto-the palfrey she sprang.

si bat in daz er rite für.
she bade him that he should-ride before.

'ez wære et schade ob ich verlûr
'it would-be just harm if I should-lose

sus ahtbæren gesellen,'
so estimable companion,'

516,1

sprach si: 'got müeze iuch vellen!'
spoke she: 'God may you fell!'

swer nu des wil folgen mir,
whoever now of-it will follow me,

der mîde valsche rede gein ir.
he avoid false speech against her.

niemen sich verspreche,
no-one himself mis-speak,

516,5

ern wizze ê waz er reche,
unless-he know before what he avenge,

unz er gewinne küende

until he get knowledge

wiez umb ir herze stüende.

how-it about her heart should-stand.

ich kunde ouch wol gerechen dar

I could also well avenge there

516,10 gein der frouwen wol gevar:

against the lady well colored:

swaz si hât gein Gâwân

whatever she has against Gawan

in ir zorne missetân,

in her wrath misdane,

ode daz si noch getuot gein im,

or what she yet does toward him,

die räche ich alle von ir nim.

the vengeance I all from her take.

Malcreatiure

L

Gawan digs a healing root for the wounded knight, and Orgeluse mocks him as a physician. A squire overtakes them on a lame nag: Malcreatiure, Cundrie's brother, with a boar's tusks and hair like a hedgehog's. The poet explains that Adam's daughters ate herbs he had warned against and bore misshapen peoples. Queen Secundille, whom Feirefiz won, sent Cundrie and her brother to Anfortas, who gave the squire to Orgeluse.

516,15 Orgelûs diu rîche

Orgeluse the rich

fuor ungeselleclîche:

fared uncompanionably:

zuo Gâwân si kom geriten

to Gawan she came ridden

mit alsô zornlichen siten,

with so wrathful manners,

daz ich michs wênenec trôste

that I myself-of-it little comforted

daz si mich von sorgen lôste.

that she me from cares released.

516,20

si riten dannen beide,

they rode thence both,

ûf eine liehte heide.

onto a bright heath.

ein krût Gâwân dâ stênde sach,

a plant Gawan there standing saw,

des wûrze er wunden helfe jach.

whose root he for-wounds help declared.

do rebeizte der werde

then dismounted the worthy-one

516,25

nider zuo der erde:

down to the earth:

er gruop se, wider ûf er saz.

he dug it, back up he sat.

diu frouwe ir rede ouch niht vergaz,

the lady her speech also not forgot,

si sprach 'kan der geselle mîn

she spoke '(if)-can the companion mine

arzet unde rîter sîn,

physician and knight be,

er mac sich harte wol bejagn,

he can himself very well sustain,

517,1

gelernt er bûhsen veile tragn.'

(if)-learns he boxes for-sale to-carry.'

zer frouwen sprach Gâwânes munt

to-the lady spoke Gawan's mouth

‘ich reit für einen rîter wunt:

‘I rode past a knight wounded:

517,5 des dach ist ein linde.

whose roof is a linden.

ob ich den noch vinde,

if I him still find,

disiu wurz sol in wol ernern

this root shall him well save

unt al sîn unkraft erwern.’

and all his weakness ward-off.’

si sprach ‘daz sih ich gerne.

she spoke ‘that see I gladly.

517,10 waz ob ich kunst gelerne?’

what if I art learn?’

dô fuor in balde ein knappe nâch:

then went them quickly a squire after:

dem was zer botschefte gâch,

to-him was to-the message hasty,

die er werben solte.

which he deliver should.

Gâwân sîn beiten wolte:

Gawan him await would:

517,15 dô dûht ern ungehiure.

then seemed he-him monstrous.

Malcrêatiure

Malcreature

hiez der knappe fiere:

was-called the squire proud:

Cundrie la surziere

Cundrie the sorceress

was sîn swester wol getân:

was his sister well made:

er muose ir antlütze hân

517,20

he must her face have

gar, wan daz er was ein man.

wholly, except that he was a man.

im stuont ouch ietweder zan

to-him stood also each tooth

als einem eber wilde,

as to-a boar wild,

unglich menschen bilde.

unlike man's image.

im was dez hâr ouch niht sô lanc

517,25

to-him was the hair also not so long

als ez Cundrien ûf den mûl dort swanc:

as it to-Cundrie onto the mule there swung:

kurz, scharf als igels hût ez was.

short, sharp as hedgehog's hide it was.

bî dem wazzer Ganjas

by the water Ganges

ime lant ze Trîbalibôt

in-the land at Tribalibot

wahsent liute alsus durch nôt.

grow people thus of necessity.

Unser vater Adâm,

518,1

Our father Adam,

die kunst er von gote nam,

the art he from God took,

er gap allen dingen namn,

he gave to-all things names,

beidiu wilden unde zamn:

both wild and tame:

er rekant ouch ieslîches art,

518,5

he knew also each's nature,

dar zuo der sterne umbevart,

there to the stars' circuit,

der siben plânêten,

of-the seven planets,

waz die krefte hêten:

what they powers bad:

er rekant ouch aller wûrze maht,

he knew also all herbs' might,

518,10 und waz ieslîcher was geslaht.

and what each was of-kind.

dô sîniu kint der jâre kraft

when his children the years' strength

gewunnen, daz si berhaft

gained, that they fruitful

wurden menneschlîcher fruht,

became of-human fruit,

er widerriet in ungenuht.

he counseled-against them excess.

518,15 swâ sîner tohter keiniu truoc,

wherever of-his daughters any bore,

vil dicke er des gein in gewuoc,

very often he of-it toward them mentioned,

den rât er selten gein in liez,

the counsel he seldom toward them left,

vil wûrze er se mîden hiez

many herbs he them avoid bade

die menschen fruht verkêten

which man's fruit perverted

518,20 unt sîn geslâhte unêrten,

and his lineage dishonored,

‘anders denne got uns maz,

‘otherwise than God us measured,

dô er ze werke übr mich gesaz,’

when he to work over me sat,’

sprach er. 'mîniu lieben kint,
spoke he. 'my dear children,

nu sît an sælekeit niht blint.'
now be to blessedness not blind.'

diu wîp tâten et als wîp:
the women did just as women:

518,25

etslîcher riet ir brœder lîp
to-some counseled her frail body

daz si diu werc volbrâhte,
that she the works accomplished,

des ir herzen gir gedâhte.
of-which her heart's desire thought.

sus wart verkêrt diu mennischeit:
thus was perverted the humankind:

daz was iedoch Adâme leit,
that was yet to-Adam grievous,

doch engezwîvelt nie sîn wille.
yet doubted never his will.

519,1

diu kûneginne Secundille,
the queen Secundille,

die Feirefîz mit rîters hant
whom Feirefiz with knight's hand

erwarp, ir lîp unt ir lant,
won, her body and her land,

diu het in ir rîche
she had in her realm

519,5

hart unlougenlîche
very undeniably

von alter dar der liute vil
from old there of-the people many

mit verkêrtem antlützes zil:
with perverted countenance's form:

si truogen vremdiu wilden mâl.
they bore strange wild marks.

- 519,10 dô sagete man ir umben grâl,
then told one her about-the grail,
 daz ûf erde niht sô rîches was,
that on earth nothing so rich was,
 unt des pflæge ein künec hiez Anfortas.
and of-it should-take-care a king was-called Anfortas.
 daz dûhte se wunderlîch genuoc:
that seemed to-her wondrous enough:
 wan vil wazzer in ir lant truoc
for many waters in her land bore
- 519,15 fûr den griez edel gesteine:
instead-of the gravel noble stones:
 grôz, niht ze kleine,
great, not too small,
 het si gebirge guldîn.
had she mountains golden.
 dô dâht diu edele künegîn
then thought the noble queen
 ‘wie gewinne ich künde dises man,
‘how get I knowledge of-this man,
- 519,20 dem der grâl ist undertân?’
to-whom the grail is subject?’
 si sant ir kleinœte dar,
she sent her jewels there,
 zwei mensesch wunderlîch gevar,
two humans wondrously colored,
 Cundrîen unde ir bruoder clâr.
Cundrie and her brother bright.
 si sante im mêt dennoch fûr wâr,
she sent him more besides for true,
- 519,25 daz niemen möhte vergelten:
which no-one might repay:
 man fûndez veile selten.
one would-find-it for-sale seldom.

dô sande der süeze Anfortas,

then sent the sweet Anfortas,

wand er et ie vil milte was,

for he just ever very generous was,

Orgelûsen de Lôgroys

to-Orgeluse de Logroys

disen knappen kurtoys.

this squire courteous.

Von wîbes gir ein underscheit

From woman's desire a distinction

520,1

in schiet von der mennescheit.

him parted from the humankind.

der wûrze unt der sterne mâc

the herbs' and the stars' kinsman

huop gein Gâwân grôzen bâc.

raised against Gawan great quarrel.

der hete sîn ûfem wege erbitn.

he had of-him on-the road waited.

520,5

Malcrêatiure kom geritn

Malcreatiure came ridden

ûf eime runzîde kranc,

on a nag weak,

daz von leme an allen vieren hanc.

that from lameness on all four limped.

ez strûchte dicke ûf d'erde.

it stumbled often onto the-earth.

520,10 frou Jeschût diu werde
lady Jeschute the worthy
 iedoch ein bezzer pfärt reit
yet a better palfrey rode
 des tages dô Parzivâl erstreit
of-the day when Parzival won
 ab Orilus die hulde:
from Orilus the goodwill:
 die vlôs se ân alle ir schulde.
that lost she without all her guilt.

The Stolen Horse

LI

Malcreatiure insults Gawan, who flings him under his nag by the hair, cutting his hand on the bristles, while Orgeluse laughs. Gawan binds the root on the wounded knight's wound, but while he lifts the knight's lady onto her horse, the knight leaps onto Gawan's own horse and rides off with her. Orgeluse laughs at the physician turned groom. Gawan answers that he wants her love above all else and will be hers however she names him.

520,15 der knappe an Gâwânen sach:
the squire at Gawan looked:
 Malcrêatiur mit zorne sprach
Malcreatiure with wrath spoke
 'hêr, sît ir von rîters art,
'lord, (if)-are you of knight's kind,
 sô möht irz gerne hân bewart:
then might you-it gladly have avoided:
 ir dunket mich ein tumber man,
you seem to-me a foolish man,
 520,20 daz ir mîne frouwen füeret dan:
that you my lady lead away:

och wert irs underwîset,
also will-be you-of-it instructed,

daz man iuch drumbe prîset,
that one you for-it praises,

op sichs erwert iwer hant.
if itself-of-it defends your hand.

sît ab ir ein sarjant,
(if)-are but you a sergeant,

sô wert ir gâlûnt mit stabn,
then will-be you cudgeled with staves,

520,25

daz irs gern wandel möhtet habn.'
that you-of-it gladly amends might have.'

Gâwân sprach 'mîn rîterschaft
Gawan spoke 'my knighthood

erleit nie sölher zühte kraft.
suffered never such chastisement's force.

sus sol man walken gampelher,
thus shall one thrash rabble,

die niht sint mit manlicher wer:
who not are with manly defense:

ich pin noch ledec vor solhem pîn.
I am still free from such pain.

521,1

welt ab ir unt diu frouwe mîn
(if)-will but you and the lady mine

mir smæhe rede bieten,
me scornful speech offer,

ir müezt iuch eine nieten
you must yourself alone make-do

daz ir wol meget für zürnen hân.
what you well may for anger have.

521,5

swie freislîche ir sît getân,
however fearsomely you are made,

ich enbær doch sanfte iwer drô.'
I would-forgo yet easily your threat.'

Gâwân in bîme hâre dô

Gawan him by-the hair then

begreif und swang in underz pfert.

seized and swung him under-the palfrey.

521,10 der knappe wîs unde wert

the squire wise and worthy

vorhtlîche wider sach.

fearfully back looked.

sîn igelmæzec hâr sich rach:

his hedgehog-like hair itself avenged:

daz versneit Gâwân sô die hant,

it cut Gawan so the hand,

diu wart von bluote al rôet erkant.

it was from blood all red seen.

521,15 des lachte diu frouwe:

at-that laughed the lady:

si sprach 'vil gerne ich schouwe

she spoke 'very gladly I behold

iuch zwêne sus mit zornes site.'

you two thus with wrath's manner.'

si kêrten dan: dez pfârt lief mite.

they turned away: the palfrey ran with.

si kômen dâ si funden

they came where they found

521,20 ligen den rîter wunden.

lying the knight wounded.

mit triwen Gâwânes hant

with faithfulness Gawan's hand

die wurz ûf die wunden bant.

the root onto the wound bound.

der wunde sprach 'wie'rgienc ez dir,

the wounded-one spoke 'how-went it with-thee,

sît daz du schiede hie von mir?

since that thou partedst here from me?

- du hâst eine frouwen brâht, 521,25
thou hast a lady brought,
- diu dîns schaden hât gedâht.
who of-thy harm has thought.
- von ir schuldn ist mir sô wê:
from her doing is to-me so woe:
- in Âvestroit mâvoîe
in Av'estroit mavoie
- half si mir schârpfer tjoste
helped she me to-sharp joust
- ûf lîbs und guotes koste.
at body's and goods' cost.
- Wellestu behalten dînen lîp, 522,1
(If)-wilt-thou keep thy life,
- sô lâ diz trûgehafte wîp
then let this deceitful woman
- rîten unde kêr von ir.
ride and turn from her.
- nu prûeve selbe ir rât an mir.
now consider thyself her counsel in me.
- doch môht ich harte wol genesen, 522,5
yet might I very well recover,
- ob ich bî ruowe solte wesen.
if I in rest should be.
- des hilf mir, getriwer man.'
with-that help me, faithful man.'
- dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân
then spoke my lord Gawan
- 'nim aller mîner helfe wal.'
'take of-all my help choice.'
- 'hie nâhen stêt ein spitâl.'
'here near stands a hospital.' 522,10
- alsô sprach der rîter wunt:
so spoke the knight wounded:

'kœme ich dar in kurzer stunt,
'should-come I there in short hour,

dâ möht ich ruowen lange zît.
there might I rest long time.

mîner friundîn runzît
my beloved's nag

522,15 hab wir noch stênde al starkez hie:
have we still standing all strong here:

nu heb si drûf, mich hinder sie.'
now lift her thereon, me behind her.'

dô bant der wol geborne gast
then unbound the well born guest

der frouwen pfärt von dem ast:
the lady's palfrey from the branch:

er woldez ziehen nâher ir.
he would-it draw nearer her.

522,20 der wunde sprach 'hin dan von mir!
the wounded-one spoke 'away off from me!

wie ist iuch tretens mich sô gâch?'
how is to-you of-treading me so hasty?'

er zôhz ir verr: diu frowe gienc nâch,
he drew-it to-her far: the lady went after,

sanfte unt doch niht drâte,
gently and yet not quickly,

al nâch ir mannes râte.
all after her husband's counsel.

522,25 Gâwân ûf daz pfärt si swanc.
Gawan onto the palfrey her swung.

innen des der wunde rîter spranc
meanwhile of-it the wounded knight sprang

ûf Gâwânes kastelân.
onto Gawan's castilian.

ich wæne daz was missetân.
I think that was misdone.

er unt sîn frouwe riten hin:

he and his lady rode away:

daz was ein sündehaft gewin.

that was a sinful gain.

Gâwân daz klagete sêre:

523,1

Gawan that lamented sorely:

diu frouwe es lâchete mêre

the lady of-it laughed more

denn inder schimpfes in gezam.

than anywhere of-sport to-them befitted.

sît man im daz ors genam,

since one him the horse took,

ir süezer munt hin zim dô sprach

523,5

her sweet mouth thither to-him then spoke

‘für einen rîter ich iuch sach:

‘for a knight I you saw:

dar nâch in kurzen stunden

there after in short hours

wurdt ir arzet für die wunden:

became you physician for the wounds:

nu müezet ir ein garzûn wesn.

now must you a groom be.

sol iemen sîner kunst genesn,

523,10

(if)-shall anyone of-his art live,

sô trœst iuch iwerre sinne.

then trust yourself of-your wits.

gert ir noch mîner minne?’

desire you still my love?’

‘jâ, frouwe,’ sprach hêr Gâwân:

‘yes, lady,’ spoke lord Gawan:

‘möhhte ich iwer minne hân,

‘might I your love have,

diu wær mir lieber danne iht.

523,15

it would-be to-me dearer than anything.

ez enwont ûf erde nihtes niht,
there dwells on earth of-nothing nothing,

sunder krône und al die krône tragent,
apart-from crown and all who crown bear,

unt die freudehaften prîs bejagent:
and the joyful-ones prize win:

der gein iu teilte ir gewin,
who against you should-share their gain,

523,20 sô rætet mir mîns herzen sin
then counsels me my heart's mind

daz ichz in lâzen solte.
that I-it to-them leave should.

iwer minne ich haben wolte.
your love I have would.

mag ich der niht erwerben,
(if)-can I it not win,

sô muoz ein sûrez sterben
then must a sour dying

523,25 sich schiere an mir rezeigen.
itself soon in me show.

ir wüestet iwer eigen.
you lay-waste your own.

ob ich vrîheit ie gewan,
if I freedom ever won,

ir sult mich doch für eigen hân:
you shall me yet as own have:

daz dunct mich iwer ledec recht.
that seems to-me your free right.

nu nennt mich rîter oder kneht,
now name me knight or servant,

524,1 garzûn oder vilân.
groom or villein.

swaz ir spottes hât gein mir getân,
whatever you of-mockery have toward me done,

dâ mite ir sünde enpfâhet,

there with you sin receive,

ob ir mîn dienst smâhet.

if you my service scorn.

solt ich diens geniezen,

should I of-service profit,

524,5

iuch möhte spots verdriezen.

you might of-mockery weary.

ob ez mir nimmer wurde leit,

if it to-me never became grievous,

ez krenket doch iur werdekeit.

it weakens yet your worthiness.

Urjans

LII

The thief rides back to gloat, and Gawan recognizes him as Urjans, prince of Punturtoys, who is repaying Gawan for the four weeks he once ate with Arthur's hounds. Gawan tells the story: Urjans raped a lady sent into Arthur's land as a messenger, and Gawan caught him. The knights condemned him to hang, but because he had surrendered to Gawan, Gawan pleaded for him, and Arthur's queen won his life on condition that he eat from a trough with the dogs.

wider zuo zin reit der wunde man

back to to-them rode the wounded man

und sprach 'bistuz Gâwân?

and spoke 'art-thou-it Gawan?

524,10

hâstu iht geborget mir,

(if)-hast-thou anything lent me,

daz ist nu gar vergolten dir,

that is now wholly repaid to-thee,

dô mich dîn manlîchiu kraft

when me thy manly strength

vienc in herter rîterschaft,

caught in hard knight-hood,

524,15 und dô du bræhte mich ze hûs

and when thou broughtest me to house

dînem œheim Artûs.

to-thy uncle Arthur.

vier wochen er des niht vergaz:

four weeks he of-it not forgot:

die zît ich mit den hunden az.'

the time I with the bounds ate.'

dô sprach er 'bistuz Urjâns?

then spoke he 'art-thou-it Urjans?

524,20 ob du mir nu schaden gans,

if thou me now harm grantest,

den trag ich âne schulde:

that bear I without guilt:

ich erwarp dir skûneges hulde.

I won for-thee the-king's goodwill.

ein swach sin half dir unde riet:

a base mind helped thee and counseled:

von schildes ambet man dich schiet

from shield's office one thee parted

524,25 und sagte dich gar rehtlôs,

and declared thee wholly outlawed,

durch daz ein magt von dir verlôs

because that a maiden by thee lost

ir reht, dar zuo des landes vride.

her right, there to the land's peace.

der künec Artûs mit einer wide

the king Arthur with a halter

woltz gerne hân gerochen,

would-it gladly have avenged,

het ich dich niht versprochen.'

had I thee not defended.'

'Swaz dort geschach, du stêst nu hie.

525,1

'Whatever there happened, thou standest now here.

du hôtst och vor dir sprechen ie,

thou hearest also before thee speak ever,

swer dem andern half daz er genas,

whoever to-the other helped that he survived,

daz er sîn vîent dâ nâch was.

that he his enemy there after was.

ich tuon als die bî witzen sint.

525,5

I do as those-who in wits are.

sich füeget paz ob weint ein kint

itself befits better if weeps a child

denn ein bartohter man.

than a bearded man.

ich wil diz ors al eine hân.'

I will this horse all alone have.'

mit sporn erz vaste von im reit:

with spurs he-it hard from him rode:

daz was doch Gâwâne leit.

525,10

that was yet to-Gawan grievous.

der sprach zer frowen 'ez kom alsô.

he spoke to-the lady 'it came so.

der künec Artûs der was dô

the king Arthur he was then

in der stat ze Dîanazdrûn,

in the town at Dianazdrun,

mit im dâ manec Bertûn.

with him there many-a Briton.

- 525,15 dem was ein frouwe dar gesant
to-him was a lady thither sent
 durch botschaft in sîn lant.
for embassy into his land.
 ouch was dirre ungehiure
also was this monstrous-one
 ûz komn durch âventiure.
out come for adventure.
 er was gast, unt si gestin.
he was guest, and she guest.
- 525,20 do geriet im sîn kranker sin
then counseled him his weak mind
 daz er mit der frouwen ranc
that he with the lady wrestled
 nâch sînem willen ân ir danc.
after his will without her will.
 hin ze hove kom daz geschrei:
thither to court came the outcry:
 der künec rief lûte heiâ hei.
the king cried loud heia hei.
- 525,25 diz geschach vor einem walde:
this happened before a forest:
 dar gâht wir alle balde.
there hastened we all quickly.
 ich fuor den andern verre vor
I went the others far before
 unt begreif des schuldehaften spor:
and seized the guilty-one's track:
 gevangen fuort ich wider dan
captive led I back away
 für den künec disen man.
before the king this man.

- Diu juncfrouwe reit uns mite: 526,1
The young-lady rode us with:
- riwebærec was ir site,
rueful was her manner,
- durch daz ir hête genomen
because that her had taken
- der nie was in ir dienst komen
he-who never was into her service come
- ir kiuscheclîchen magetuom. 526,5
her chaste maidenhood.
- ouch bezalter dâ vil kleinen ruom
also won-he there very small glory
- gein ir unwerlîchen hant.
against her unwarlike hand.
- mînen hêrren si mit zorne vant,
my lord she with wrath found,
- Artûsen den getriuwen.
Artbur the faithful.
- er sprach 'die werlt sol riuwen 526,10
he spoke 'the world shall grieve
- dirre vermalldîte mein.
this accursed crime.
- ôwê daz ie der tag erschein,
alas that ever the day appeared,
- bî des liechte disiu nôt geschach,
by whose light this distress happened,
- unt dâ man mir gerihtes jach,
and where one to-me of-justice granted,
- unt dâ ich hiute rihter bin.' 526,15
and where I today judge am.'
- er sprach zer frouwen 'habt ir sin,
he spoke to-the lady '(if)-have you sense,
- nemt fürsprechen unde klagt.'
take advocate and accuse.'

diu frouwe was des unverzagt,
the lady was of-it undaunted,

si tet als ir der künec riet.
she did as her the king counseled.

526,20 dâ stuont von rîtern grôziu diet.
there stood of knights great people.

Urjâns der fürste ûz Punturtoys
Urjans the prince out-of Punturtoys

der stuont dâ vor dem Bertenoy
he stood there before the Briton

ûf al sîn êre und ûf den lîp.
upon all his honor and upon the life.

für gienc daz klagehafte wîp,
forth went the complaining woman,

526,25 da ez rîche und arme hôrten.
where it rich and poor heard.

si bat mit klagenden worten
she bade with lamenting words

den künec durch alle wîpheit,
the king for all womanhood,

daz er im lieze ir laster leit,
that he to-himself should-let her reproach be-grievous,

unt durch magtuomlîch êre.
and for maidenly honor.

si bat in fürbaz mêre
she bade him further more

527,1 durch der tavelrunder art,
for the round-table's nature,

und durch der botscheffe vart,
and for the embassy's journey,

als si wære an in gesant;
as she were to him sent;

wær er ze rihtære erkant,
were he as judge known,

daz er denne riht ir swære 527,5
that he then should-judge her grief

durch gerihtes mære.
for justice's fame.

si bat der tavelrunder schar
she bade the round-table's company

alle ir rehtes nemen war,
all of-her right take heed,

sît daz ir wære ein roup genomn,
since that from-her were a plunder taken,

der nimmer möhte wider komn, 527,10
which never might back come,

ir magtuom kiusche reine,
her maidenhood chaste pure,

daz si al gemeine
that they all in-common

den künec gerihtes bāten
the king of-justice should-bid

und an ir rede trāten.
and to her speech should-step.

fürsprechen nam der schuldec man, 527,15
advocate took the guilty man,

dem ich nu kranker êren gan.
to-whom I now of-weak honors grant.

der wert in als er mohte.
he defended him as he could.

diu wer im doch niht tohte:
the defense him yet not availed:

man verteilte imz leben unt sînen prîs,
one adjudged-away from-him-the life and his prize,

unt daz man winden solt ein rîs, 527,20
and that one twist should a withy,

dar an im sterben wurd erkant

there on to-him dying were adjudged

âne bluotige hant.

without bloody hand.

er rief mich an (des twang in nôt)

he called me on (to-that forced him need)

unt mant mich des daz er mir bôt

and reminded me of-it that he me offered

527,25 **sicherheit durch genesn.**

surety for surviving.

ich vorhte ân al mîn êre wesn,

I feared without all my honor to-be,

ob er verlür dâ sînen lîp.

if he should-lose there his life.

ich bat daz klagehafte wîp,

I bade the complaining woman,

sît si mit ir ougen sach

since she with her eyes saw

daz ich si manlîche rach,

that I her manfully avenged,

528,1 **daz si durch wîbes güete**

that she for woman's goodness

senfte ir gemüete,

should-soften her spirit,

sît daz si müese ir minne jehn

since that she must to-her love ascribe

swaz ir dâ was von im geschehn,

whatever to-her there was from him happened,

528,5 **unt ir clârem lîbe:**

and to-her bright body:

unt ob ie man von wîbe

and if ever man from woman

mit dienste kœme in herzenôt,

with service should-come into heart-distress,

ob sim dâ nâch ir helfe bôt,
if she-him there after her help offered,

‘der helfe tuot ez zêren,
‘of-that help do it to-honor,

lât iuch von zorne kêren.’
let yourself from wrath turn.’

528,10

ich bat den künec unt sîne man,
I bade the king and his men,

ob ich im hête getân
if I him bad done

kein dienst, daz ers gedæhte,
any service, that he-of-it should-think,

daz er mir lasters æhte
that he me of-reproach ban

mit eime site werte,
with a custom should-ward,

528,15

daz er den rîter nerte.
that he the knight saved.

sîn wîp die küneginne
his woman the queen

bat ich durch sippe minne,
bade I for kinship’s love,

wand mich der künec von kinde zôch
for me the king from child reared

und daz mîn triwe ie gein ir vlôch,
and that my faithfulness ever toward her fled,

528,20

daz si mir hulfe. daz geschach.
that she me should-help. that happened.

die juncfrowen si sunder sprach:
the young-lady she apart spoke:

do genaser durch die künegîn,
then survived-he for the queen,

er muose ab liden hôhen pîn.
he must but suffer high pain.

528,25 **sus wart sîn lîp gereinet,**
thus was his body cleansed,

solch wandel im bescheinet:
such amends to-him shown:

ez wær vorlouft od leithunt,
it were running-bound or leash-bound,

ûz eime troge az sîn munt
out-of a trough ate his mouth

mit in dâ vier wochen.
with them there four weeks.

sus wart diu frouwe gerochen.
thus was the lady avenged.

The Nag, and the Poet on Love

LIII

Orgeluse promises that Urjans will pay in her land. Malcreatiure leaves Gawan his wretched nag, whose back is too weak for a leap and whose stirrups are bast, so Gawan leads it and carries his shield. Orgeluse asks whether he peddles wares, and her scorn only pleases him. The poet turns to love: Amor, Cupid, and Venus wound with arrows and fire, but true love is faithfulness, and the poet would help Gawan against love if he could.

529,1 **Frowe, daz ist sîn râche ûf mich.'**
Lady, that is his vengeance on me.'

si sprach 'sich twirhet sîn gerich.
she spoke 'itself crosses his vengeance.

ich enwirde iu lîhte nimmer holt:
I become to-you perhaps never devoted:

doch enpfæht er drumbe alsolhen solt,
yet receives he for-it such pay,

529,5 **ê er scheid von mîme lande,**
before he part from my land,

des er jehen mac für schande.

which he declare may as disgrace.

sît ez der künec dort niht rach,

since it the king there not avenged,

alda'z der frouwen dâ geschach,

where-it to-the lady there happened,

und ez sich hât an mich gezogt,

and it itself has to me drawn,

ich pin nu iwer bêder vogt,

I am now your both's protector,

529,10

und enweiz doch wer ir bêdiu sît.

and know-not yet who you both are.

er muoz dar umbe enpfâhen strît,

he must there for receive battle,

durch die frouwen eine,

for the lady alone,

unt durch iuch harte kleine.

and for you very little.

man sol unfuoge rechen

one shall discourtesy avenge

529,15

mit slahen unt mit stechen.'

with striking and with thrusting.'

Gâwân zuo dem pfärede gienc,

Gawan to the palfrey went,

mit lihtem sprunge erz doch gevienc.

with light leap he-it yet caught.

dâ was der knappe komen nâch,

there was the squire come after,

ze dem diu frouwe heidensch sprach

to whom the lady heathenish spoke

529,20

al daz si wider ûf enbôt.

all that she back up sent-word.

nu næhet och Gâwânes nôt.

now nears also Gawan's distress.

Malcréatiur ze fuoz fuor dan.

Malcreatiure on foot went away.

do gesah ouch mîn hêr Gâwân

then saw also my lord Gawan

529,25 des junchêrren runzât:

the young-lord's nag:

daz was ze kranc ûf einen strît.

that was too weak for a battle.

ez hete der knappe dort genomn,

it had the squire there taken,

ê er von der halden wære komn,

before he from the slope were come,

einem vilâne:

from-a villain:

do geschach ez Gâwâne

then happened it to-Gawan

530,1 für sîn ors ze behalten:

for his horse to keep:

des geltes muoser walten.

of-the payment must-be govern.

si sprach hin zim, ich wæn durch haz,

she spoke thitherto-him, I think for hatred,

‘sagt an, welt ir iht fürbaz?’

‘say on, will you anything further?’

530,5 dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân

then spoke my lord Gawan

‘mîn vart von hinnen wirt getân

‘my journey from hence becomes done

al nâch iworm râte.’

all after your counsel.’

si sprach ‘der kumt iu spâte.’

she spoke ‘it comes to-you late.’

‘nu diene ich iu doch drumbe.’

‘now serve I you yet for-it.’

'des dunct ir mich der tumble.

530,10

'of-that seem you to-me the foolish-one.

welt ir daz niht vermîden,

(if)-will you that not avoid,

sô müezet ir von den blîden

then must you from the glad-ones

kêren gein der riuwe:

turn toward the rue:

iwer kumber wirt al niuwe.'

your affliction becomes all new.'

dô sprach der minnen gernde

530,15

then spoke the love's desiring-one

'ich pin iuch diens wernde,

'I am you of-service granting,

ich enpfâhes freude ode nôt,

I receive-of-it joy or distress,

sît iwer minne mir gebôt

since your love me commanded

daz ich muoz ziwerem gebote stên,

that I must at-your command stand,

ich mege rîten oder gên.'

530,20

I may ride or go.'

al stênde bî der frouwen

all standing by the lady

daz marc begunder schouwen.

the steed began-be to-behold.

daz was ze dræter tjoste

that was for swift joust

ein harte krankiu koste,

a very weak provision,

diu stîcledr von baste.

530,25

the stirrup-straps of bast.

dem edeln werden gaste

to-the noble worthy guest

was etswenne gesatelt baz.

was sometimes saddled better.

ûf sitzen meit er umbe daz,

up sitting avoided he for that,

er forht daz er zetræte

he feared that he should-crush

des sateles gewæte.

the saddle's covering.

531,1 Dem pfârde was der rücke junc:

To-the palfrey was the back young:

wær drûf ergangen dâ sîn sprunc,

were thereon gone there his leap,

im wære der rücke gar zevarn.

to-it would-be the back wholly broken.

daz muoser allez dô bewarn.

that must-be all then guard-against.

531,5 es het in etswenne bevil:

of-it had him sometimes wearied:

er zôhez unde truoc den schilt

he led-it and carried the shield

unt eine glævîne.

and a lance.

sîner scharpfen pîne

at-his sharp pain

diu frouwe sêre lachte,

the lady sorely laughed,

531,10 diu im vil kumbers machte.

who him much affliction made.

sînen schilt er ûfez pfârt pant.

his shield he onto-the palfrey bound.

si sprach 'füert ir krâmgewant

she spoke 'carry you merchant's-wares

in mîme lande veile?

in my land for-sale?

wer gap mir ze teile

who gave me as share

einen arzet unde eins krâmes pflêge?

a physician and a stall's keeping?

531,15

hüet iuch vor zolle ûfem wege:

guard yourself against toll on-the road:

eteslîch mîn zolnære

some my toll-keeper

iuch sol machen fröuden lære.'

you shall make of-joys empty.'

ir scharpfîu salliure

her sharp raillery

in dûhte sô gehiure

him seemed so pleasant

531,20

daz ern ruochte waz si sprach:

that he-not cared what she spoke:

wan immer swenner an si sach,

for ever whenever-he at her looked,

sô was sîn pfant ze riwe quît.

then was his pledge of rue quit.

si was im reht ein meien zît,

she was to-him just a May's time,

vor allem blicke ein flôrî,

before all gleam a flowering,

531,25

ougen süeze unt sûr dem herzen bî.

eyes' sweetness and sour to-the heart by.

sît vlust unt vinden an ir was,

since loss and finding in her was,

unt des siechiu freude wol genas,

and of-that sick joy well recovered,

daz frumt in zallen stunden

that made him at-all hours

ledec unt sêre gebunden.

free and sorely bound.

532,1 Manec mîn meister sprichet sô,

Many-a my master speaks so,

daz Amor unt Cupîdô

that Amor and Cupid

unt der zweier muoter Vênus

and the two's mother Venus

den liuten minne gebn alsus,

to-the people love give thus,

532,5 mit geschôze und mit fiure.

with shooting and with fire.

diu minne ist ungehiure.

the love is monstrous.

swem herzenlîchiu triwe ist bî,

to-whomever heartfelt faithfulness is by,

der wirt nimmer minne frî,

he becomes never of-love free,

mit freude, etswenn mit riuwe.

with joy, sometimes with rue.

532,10 reht minne ist wâriu triuwe.

right love is true faithfulness.

Cupîdô, dîn strâle

Cupid, thy arrow

mîn misset zallem mâle:

me misses at-every time:

als tuot des hêrn Amores gêr.

so does the lord Amor's spear.

sît ir zwêne ob minnen hêr,

(if)-are you two over love lordly,

532,15 unt Vênus mit ir vackeln heiz,

and Venus with her torches hot,

umb solhen kumber ich niht weiz.

about such affliction I not know.

sol ich der wâren minne jehn,

(if)-shall I of-the true love declare,

diu muoz durch triwe mir geschehn.

it must through faithfulness to-me happen.

hulfen mîne sinne

should-help my senses

iemen iht für minne,

anyone anything against love,

hêrn Gâwân bin ich wol sô holt,

to-lord Gawan am I well so devoted,

dem wolt ich helfen âne solt.

him would I help without pay.

er ist doch âne schande,

he is yet without disgrace,

lît er in minnen bande;

(if)-lies he in love's bonds;

ob in diu minne rüeret,

if him the love touches,

diu starke wer zefüeret.

which strong defense scatters.

er was doch ie sô werlîch,

he was yet ever so warlike,

der werden wer alsô gelîch,

to-the worthy defense so like,

daz niht twingen solt ein wîp

that not force should a woman

sînen werlîchen lîp.

bis warlike body.

Lât nâher gên, hêr minnen druc.

Let nearer go, lord love's pressure.

ir tuot der freude alsolhen zuc,

you do to-the joy such wretch,

532,20

532,25

533,1

daz sich dürkelt freuden stat

that itself pierces joy's place

unt bant sich der riwen pfat.

and paves itself the rue's path.

533,5 sus breitet sich der riwen slâ:

thus broadens itself the rue's track:

gienge ir reise anderswâ

should-go its journey elsewhere

dann in des herzen hôhen muot,

than into the heart's high spirit,

daz diuhte mich gein freuden guot.

that would-seem to-me toward joys good.

ist minne ir unfuoge balt,

(if)-is love of-her discourtesy bold,

533,10 dar zuo dunket si mich zalt,

there to seems she to-me too-old,

ode giht sis ûf ir kintheit,

or ascribes she-it to her childhood,

swem si fûeget herzeleit?

to-whomever she causes heart-sorrow?

unfuoge gan ich paz ir jugent,

discourtesy grant I better to-her youth,

dan daz si ir alter bræche tugent.

than that she her age should-break virtue.

533,15 vil dinges ist von ir geschehn:

much of-thing is from her happened:

wederhalp sol ich des jehen?

to-which-side shall I of-it ascribe?

wil si mit jungen ræten

(if)-will she with young counsels

ir alten site unstæten,

her old manners unsettle,

sô wirt si schiere an prîse laz.

then becomes she soon in prize slack.

man sol sis unterscheiden baz.

533,20

one shall her-of-it instruct better.

lûter minne ich prîse

clear love I praise

unt alle die sint wîse,

and all who are wise,

ez sî wîp oder man:

it be woman or man:

von den ichs ganze volge hân.

from them I-of-it whole assent have.

swâ liep gein liebe erhüebe

533,25

wherever dear toward dear should-raise

lûter âne trüebe,

clear without clouding,

da newederz des verdrüzze

where neither of-it should-weary

daz minne ir herze slüzze

that love their heart should-lock

mit minne von der wanc ie flôch,

with love from which wavering ever fled,

diu minne ist ob den andern hôch.

the love is above the others high.

Lischoys Gwelljus

LIV

They reach a river below a castle whose windows hold four hundred ladies. Orgeluse takes the ferry and leaves Gawan behind, warning that a knight will unhorse him before the watching ladies. Lischoys Gwelljus gallops at him; both lances break, both men fall, and they fight on foot until their shields are hacked away. Gawan throws Lischoys and demands surety, but Lischoys, who has never given it, would rather die than yield.

534,1 Swie gern ich in nāme dan,

However gladly I him would-take away,

doch mac mîn hêr Gâwân

yet can my lord Gawan

der minn des niht entwenken,

of-the love therein not escape,

sine welle in freude krenken.

unless-she will him joy diminish.

534,5 waz hilfet dan mîn underslac,

what helps then my intervention,

swaz ich dâ von gesprechen mac?

whatever I there of speak can?

wert man sol sich niht minne wern:

worthy man shall himself not love resist:

wan den muoz minne helfen nern.

for him must love help save.

Gâwân durch minne arbeit enphienc.

Gawan for love toil received.

534,10 sîn frouwe reit, ze fuoz er gienc.

bis lady rode, on foot he went.

Orgelûse unt der degen balt

Orgeluse and the warrior bold

die kômn in einen grôzen walt.

they came into a great forest.

dennoch muoser gêns wonen.

still must-be of-walking be-accustomed.

er zôch dez pfärt zuo zeime ronem:

he drew the palfrey to to-a fallen-trunk:

sîn schilt, der ê drûfe lac,

bis shield, which before thereon lay,

534,15

des er durch schildes ambet pflac,

which he for shield's office kept,

nam er ze halse: ûfz pfärt er saz.

took he to neck: onto-the palfrey he sat.

ez truog in kûme fûrbaz,

it bore him barely further,

anderhalb ûz in erbûwen lant.

on-the-other-side out into tilled land.

eine burg er mit den ougen vant:

a castle he with the eyes found:

534,20

sîn herze unt diu ougen jâhen

bis heart and the eyes declared

daz si erkanten noch gesâhen

that they knew nor saw

decheine burc nie der gelîch.

any castle ever the like.

si was alumbe rîterlîch:

it was all-around knightly:

türne unde palas

towers and palaces

534,25

manegez ûf der bürge was.

many on the castle was.

dar zuo muoser schouwen

there to must-be behold

in den venstern manege frouwen:

in the windows many ladies:

der was vier hundert ode mêr,
of-them were four hundred or more,

viere undr in von arde hêr.
four among them of birth lordly.

535,1 Von passâschen ungeverte grôz
From passages pathlessness great

gienc an ein wazzer daz dâ flôz,
went to a water that there flowed,

schefræhe, snel unde breit,
ship-bearing, quick and broad,

da engein er unt diu frouwe reit.
there toward he and the lady rode.

535,5 an dem urvar ein anger lac,
on the landing a meadow lay,

dar ûfe man vil tjoste pflac.
there upon one many jousts held.

überz wazzer stuont dez kastel.
over-the water stood the castle.

Gâwân der degen snel
Gawan the warrior quick

sach einen rîter nâch im varn,
saw a knight after him fare,

535,10 der schilt noch sper niht kunde sparn.
who shield nor spear at-all could spare.

Orgelûs diu rîche
Orgeluse the rich

sprach hôchverteclîche
spoke arrogantly

‘op mirs iwer munt vergiht,
‘if to-me-it your mouth concedes,

sô brich ich mîner triwe niht:
then break I my faithfulness not:

535,15 ich hets iu ê sô vil gesagt,
I had-it to-you before so much said,

daz ir vil lasters hie bejagt.

that you much reproach here win.

nu wert iuch, ob ir kunnet wern:

now defend yourself, if you can defend:

iuch enmac anders niht ernern.

you can otherwise nothing save.

der dort kumt, iuch sol sîn hant

he-who there comes, you shall his hand

sô vellen, ob iu ist zetrant

so fell, if to-you is torn

535,20

inder iwer niderkleit,

anywhere your underclothes,

daz lât iu durch die frouwen leit,

that let to-you for the ladies grievous,

die ob iu sitzent unde sehent.

who above you sit and see.

waz op die iwer laster spehent?

what if they your reproach spy?

des schiffes meister über her

the ship's master over hither

535,25

kom durch Orgelûsen ger.

came for Orgeluse's desire.

vome lande inz schif si kêrte,

from-the land into-the ship she turned,

daz Gâwânen trûren lêrte.

which Gawan mourning taught.

diu rîche und wol geborne

the rich and well born

sprach wider ûz mit zorne

spoke back out with wrath

‘ir enkomt niht zuo mir dâ her in:

‘you come not to me there hither in:

536,1

ir müezet pfant dort ûze sîn.’

you must pledge there outside be.’

er sprach ir trûreclîchen nâch

he spoke her mournfully after

‘frowe, wiest iu von mir sô gâch?

‘lady, how-is to-you from me so hasty?

536,5 sol ich iuch immer mêr gesehn?’

shall I you ever more see?’

si sprach ‘iu mac der prîs geschehn.

she spoke ‘to-you may the prize happen.

ich state iu sehens noch an mich.

I grant you of-seeing still at me.

ich wæn daz sêre lenget sich.’

I think that sorely lengthens itself’

diu frouwe schiet von im alsus:

the lady parted from him thus:

536,10 hie kom Lischoys Gwelljus.

here came Lischoys Gwelljus.

sagte ich iu nu daz der flûge,

said I to-you now that he should-fly,

mit der rede ich iuch betrûge:

with the speech I you would-deceive:

er gâhte abe anders sêre,

he hastened but otherwise sorely,

daz es dez ors het êre

that of-it the horse had honor

536,15 (wan daz erzeugte snelheit),

(for it showed swiftness),

über den grünen anger breit.

over the green meadow broad.

dô dâhte mîn hêr Gâwân

then thought my lord Gawan

‘wie sol ich beiten dises man?

‘how shall I await this man?’

wederz mac dez wæger sîn?

which-of-two may the better be?’

ze fuoz ode ûf dem pfârdelîn? 536,20
on foot or on the little-palfrey?

wil er vollich an mich varn,
(if)-will he fully at me charge,

daz er den poinder niht kan sparn,
that he the charge not can spare,

er sol mich nider rîten:
he shall me down ride:

wes mac sîn ors dâ bîten,
for-what can his horse there wait,

ez enstrûche ouch über daz runzît? 536,25
it unless-stumble also over the nag?

wil er mir denne bieten strît
(if)-will he me then offer battle

aldâ wir bêde sîn ze fuoz,
where we both are on foot,

ob mir halt nimmer wurde ir gruoz,
if to-me even never became her greeting,

diu mich diss strîtes hât gewert,
who me this battle has granted,

ich gib im strît, ob er des gert.
I give him battle, if he of-it desires.'

Nu, diz was unwendec. 537,1
Now, this was unavertible.

der komende was genendec:
the coming-one was daring:

als was ouch der dâ beite.
so was also he-who there waited.

zer tjost er sich bereite.
for-the joust he himself prepared.

dô sazter die glævîn 537,5
then set-he the lance

vorn ûf des satels vilzelîn,
in-front upon the saddle's felt,

des Gâwân vor het erdâht.

which Gawan before had thought-out.

sus wart ir bêder tjoste brâht:

thus was their both's joust brought:

diu tjost ieweder sper zebrach,

the joust either spear broke,

537,10 daz man die helde ligen sach.

that one the heroes lie saw.

dô strûchte der baz geriten man,

then stumbled the better mounted man,

daz er unt mîn hêr Gâwân

that he and my lord Gawan

ûf den bluomen lâgen.

on the flowers lay.

wes si dô bêde pflâgen?

of-what they then both took-care?

537,15 ûf springens mit den swerten:

up springing with the swords:

si bêde strîtes gerten.

they both battle desired.

die schilde wâren unvermiten:

the shields were unspared:

die wurden alsô hin gesniten,

they were so away cut,

ir bleip in lützel vor der hant:

of-them remained to-them little before the hand:

537,20 wan der schilt ist immer strîtes pfant.

for the shield is ever battle's pledge.

man sach dâ blicke und helmes fiur.

one saw there flashes and helm's fire.

ir megts im jehen für âventiur,

you may-it to-him ascribe as adventure,

swen got den sic dan læzet tragn:

whomever God the victory then lets bear:

der muoz vil prîses ê bejagn.
he must much prize before win.

sus tûrten si mit strîte
thus endured they with battle

537,25

ûf des angers wîte:
on the meadow's width:

es wæren müede zwêne smide,
of-it would-be weary two smiths,

op si halt heten starker lide,
if they even had stronger limbs,

von alsô manegem grôzem slage.
from so many-a great blow.

sus rungen si nâch prîss bejage.
thus wrestled they after prize's winning.

Wer solte se drumbe prîsen,
Who should them for-it praise,

538,1

daz di unwîsen
that the unwise-ones

striten âne schulde,
fought without guilt,

niwan durch prîses hulde?
only for prize's goodwill?

sine heten niht ze teilen,
they had nothing to share,

538,5

ân nôt ir leben ze veilen.
without need their life to sell.

ietweder ûf den andern jach,
each on the other declared,

daz er die schulde nie gesach.
that he the guilt never saw.

Gâwân kunde ringen
Gawan could wrestle

unt mit dem swanke twingen:
and with the throw force:

538,10

swem er daz swert undergienc
whomever he the sword went-under

unt in mit armen zim gevienc,
and him with arms to-him caught,

den twanger swes er wolde.
him forced-he to-whatever he would.

sît er sich weren solde,
since he himself defend should,

538,15 do gebârter werlîche.
then bore-himself-he warlike.

der werde muotes rîche
the worthy of-spirit rich

begreif den jungen ellenthaft,
seized the young valiant-one,

der ouch het manlîche kraft.
who also had manly strength.

er warf in balde under sich:
he threw him quickly under himself:

538,20 er sprach hin zim 'helt, nu gich,
he spoke thither to-him 'hero, now declare,

wellestu genesen, sicherheit.'
(if)-wilt-thou survive, surety.'

der bete volge unbereit
to-the request's following unready

was Lischoys der dâ unden lac,
was Lischoys who there below lay,

wand er nie sicherheit gepflac.
for he never surety kept.

538,25 daz dûht in wunderlîch genuoc,
that seemed to-him wondrous enough,

daz ie man die hant getruoc,
that ever man the hand bore,

diu in solte überkomen

which him should overcome

daz nie wart von im genomen,

that never was from him taken,

betwungenlîchiu sicherheit,

forced surety,

der sîn hant ê vil erstreit.

which his hand before much won.

Swiez dâ was ergangen,

However-it there was gone,

539,1

er hete vil enpfangen

he had much received

des er niht fürbaz wolde gebn:

which he not further would give:

für sicherheit bôt er sîn lebn,

for surety offered he his life,

und jach, swaz im geschæhe,

and declared, whatever to-him should-happen,

539,5

daz er nimer verjæhe

that he never should-grant

sicherheit durch dvingen.

surety for forcing.

mit dem tôde wolder dingen.

with the death would-he bargain.

dô sprach der unde ligende

then spoke the below lying-one

‘bistu nu der gesigende?

‘art-thou now the victorious-one?

539,10

des pflag ich dô got wolte

that kept I when God would

und ich prîs haben solte:

and I prize have should:

nu hât mân prîs ein ende

now has my prize an end

von dîner werden hende.

from thy worthy hand.

539,15 swâ vreichet man ode wîp

wherever bears man or woman

daz überkomen ist mân lîp,

that overcome is my body,

des prîs sô hôhe ê swebt enbor,

whose prize so high before hovered aloft,

sô stêt mir baz ein sterben vor,

then stands to-me better a dying before,

ê mîne friwent diz mære

before my friends this tale

539,20 sol machen freuden lære.'

shall make of-joys empty.'

Gâwân warp sicherheit an in:

Gawan sought surety from him:

dô stuont sîn gir und al sîn sin

then stood his desire and all his mind

niwan ûffes lîbs verderben

only on-the body's perisbing

oder ûf ein gæhez sterben.

or on a sudden dying.

539,25 dô dâhte mân hêr Gâwân

then thought my lord Gawan

'durch waz tœte ich disen man?

'for what should-kill I this man?

wolt er sus ze mîme gebote stên,

would he thus at my command stand,

gesunt lieze i'n hinnen gên.'

sound would-let I-him hence go.'

mit rede warb erz an in sô:

with speech sought he-it from him so:

daz enwart niht gar geleistet dô.

that was not wholly performed then.

Gringuljete Regained

LV

Gawan lets Lischoy's up, mounts Lischoy's horse, and finds it is his own Gringuljete, which Urjans won from him by a false request. Lischoy's snatches his sword and they fight again until Gawan throws him once more. Again he refuses surety and offers his death. Thinking that Orgeluse's love drives them both, Gawan lets him live. Then the ferryman comes ashore with a sparrowhawk on his hand: every horse lost on this meadow is his by right.

Ûf liez er doch den wîgant

540,1

Up let he yet the warrior

âne gesicherte hant.

without surety-given hand.

ietweder ûf die bluomen saz.

each on the flowers sat.

Gâwân sîns kumbers niht vergaz,

Gawan his affliction not forgot,

daz sîn phârt was sô kranc:

540,5

that his palfrey was so weak:

den wîsen lêrte sîn gedanc

the wise-one taught his thought

daz er daz ors mit sporn rite

that he the horse with spurs should-ride

unz er versuochte sînen site.

until he tried its manner.

daz was gewâpent wol für strît:

that was armed well for battle:

540,10 pfellel unde samît
brocade and samite

was sîn ander covertiur.
was its second caparison.

sît erz erwarp mit âventiur,
since he-it won with adventure,

durch waz solt erz nu rîten niht,
for what should he-it now ride not,

sît ez ze rîten im geschiht?
since it to ride to-him happens?

540,15 er saz drûf: dô fuor ez sô,
he sat thereon: then went it so,

sîner wîten sprunge er was al vrô.
of-its wide leaps he was all glad.

dô sprach er 'bistuz Gringuljete?
then spoke he 'art-thou-it Gringuljete?

daz Urjâns mit valscher bette,
that Urjans with false request,

er weiz wol wie, an mir rewarp:
he knows well how, from me won:

540,20 dâ von iedoch sîn prîs verdarp.
there from yet his prize perished.

wer hât dich sus gewâpent sider?
who has thee thus armed since?

ob duz bist, got hât dich wider
if thou-it art, God has thee back

mir schône gesendet,
to-me fairly sent,

der dicke kumber wendet.'
who often affliction turns.'

540,25 er rebeizte drab. ein marc er vant:
he dismounted therefrom. a mark he found:

des grâles wâpen was gebrant,
the grail's arms was branded,

ein turteltûbe, an sînen buoc.

a turtle-dove, on its shoulder.

Lâhelîn zer tjoste sluoc

Labelin at-the joust struck

drûffe den von Prienlascors.

thereon him of Prienlascors.

Oriluse wart ditze ors:

to-Orilus became this horse:

der gabez Gâwâne

he gave-it to-Gawan

541,1

ûf dem Plimizœls plâne.

on the Plimizael's plain.

hie kom sîn trûrec güete

here came his sad goodness

aber wider in hôchgemüete;

again back into high-spirits;

wan daz in twang ein riuwe

except that him forced a rue

541,5

unt dienstbæriu triuwe,

and serviceable faithfulness,

die er nâch sîner frouwen truoc,

whiche he after his lady bore,

diu im doch smæhe erbôt genuoc:

who him yet scorn offered enough:

nâch der jaget in sîn gedanc.

after her hunts him his thought.

innen des der stolze Lischoy's spranc

meanwhile of-it the proud Lischoy's sprang

541,10

da er ligen sach sîn eigen swert,

where he lie saw his own sword,

daz Gâwân der degen wert

which Gawan the warrior worthy

mit strîte ûz sîner hende brach.

with battle out-of his hand wrenched.

manec frouwe ir ander strîten sach.

many-a lady their second fighting saw.

541,15 die schilde wâren sô gedigen,

the shields were so reduced,

ieweder lie den sînen ligen

each let the his lie

und gâhten sus ze strîte.

and hastened thus to battle.

ietweder kom bezîte

each came in-good-time

mit herzenlîcher mannes wer.

with heartfelt man's defense.

541,20 ob in saz frouwen ein her

above them sat of-ladies a host

in den venstern ûf dem palas

in the windows on the palace

unt sâhen kampf der vor in was.

and saw combat that before them was.

dô huop sich êrste niwer zorn.

then raised itself first new wrath.

ietweder was sô hôch geborn

each was so high born

541,25 daz sîn prîs unsanfte leit

that his prize ungently suffered

ob in der ander überstreit.

if him the other overcame.

helm unt ir swert litten nôt:

helm and their swords suffered distress:

diu wârn ir schilde für den tôt:

those were their shields against the death:

swer dâ der helde strîten sach,

whoever there the heroes' fighting saw,

ich wæne ers in für kumber jach.

I think he-it to-them as affliction declared.

Lischoys Gwelljus

542,1

Lischoys Gwelljus

der junge süeze warb alsus:

the young sweet-one strove thus:

vrechheit und ellenthaftiu tât,

boldness and valiant deed,

daz was sîns hôhen herzen rât.

that was his high heart's counsel.

er frumte manegen snellen swanc:

542,5

he made many-a quick swing:

dicke er von Gâwâne spranc,

often he from Gawan sprang,

und aber wider sêre ûf in.

and again back sorely at him.

Gâwân truoc stætlichen sin:

Gawan bore steadfast mind:

er dâhte 'ergrîfe ich dich zuo mir,

he thought '(if)-grasp I thee to me,

ich sols vil gar gelônen dir.'

542,10

I shall-it very wholly repay thee.'

man sach dâ fiwers blicke

one saw there fire's flashes

unt diu swert ûf werfen dicke

and the swords up throw often

ûz ellenthaften henden.

out-of valiant hands.

si begundn ein ander wenden

they began one another to-turn

neben, für unt hinder sich.

542,15

beside, before and behind themselves.

âne nôt was ir gerich:

without need was their vengeance:

si möhtenz âne strîten lân.

they might-it without fighting leave.

do begreif in mîn hêr Gâwân,

then seized him my lord Gawan,

er warf in under sich mit kraft.

he threw him under himself with strength.

542,20 mit halsen solch geselleschaft

with hugging such companionship

müeze mich vermîden:

may me avoid:

ine möht ir niht erliden.

I could it not endure.

Gâwân bat sicherheite:

Gawan asked surety:

der was als unbereite

to-that was as unready

542,25 Lischoy's der dâ unde lac,

Lischoy's who there below lay,

als do er von êrste strîtes pflac.

as when he from first battle held.

er sprach 'du sûmest dich ân nôt:

he spoke 'thou delayest thyself without need:

für sicherheit gib ich den tût.

for surety give I the death.

lâz enden dîne werden hant

let end thy worthy hand

swaz mir ie prîses wart bekant.

whatever to-me ever of-prize was known.

543,1 Vor gote ich pin verfluochet,

Before God I am accursed,

mîns prîss er nimmer ruochet.

of-my prize he never takes-beed.

durch Orgelûsen minne,

for Orgeluse's love,

der edelen herzoginne,

of-the noble duchess,

muose mir manc werder man

543,5

must to-me many-a worthy man

sînen prîs ze mînen handen lân:

his prize to my hands leave:

du maht vil prîses erben,

thou canst much prize inherit,

ob du mich kanst ersterben.'

if thou me canst kill.'

dô dâht des kûnec Lôtes suon

then thought the king Lot's son

'deiswâr in sol alsô niht tuon:

543,10

'truly I shall so not do:

so verlûr ich prîses hulde,

then would-lose I prize's goodwill,

erslüege ich âne schulde

should-slay I without guilt

disen kûenen helt unverzagt.

this bold hero undaunted.

in hât ir minne ûf mich gejagt,

him has her love upon me hunted,

der minne mich ouch twinget

543,15

whose love me also forces

und mir vil kumbers bringet:

and me much affliction brings:

wan lâze ich in durch si genesn?

why-not let I him for her survive?

op mîn teil an ir sol wesn,

if my share in her shall be,

des enmager niht erwenden,

that can-be not avert,

543,20 sol mirz gelücke senden.

(if)-shall to-me-it luck send.

wær unser strît von ir gesehn,

were our battle by her seen,

ich wæn si müese ouch mir des jehn

I think she must also to-me of-it grant

daz ich nâch minnen dienen kan.'

that I after love serve can.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân

then spoke my lord Gawan

543,25 'ich wil durch die herzogîn

'I will for the duchess

dich bî dem leben lâzen sîn.'

thee by the life let be.'

grôzer müede se niht vergâzen:

great weariness they not forgot:

er liez in ûf, si sâzen

he let him up, they sat

von ein ander verre.

from one another far.

dô kom des schiffes hêrre

then came the ship's lord

544,1 von dem wazzer ûfez lant.

from the water onto-the land.

er gienc unt truog ûf sîner hant

he went and bore on his hand

ein mûzersprinzeln al grâ.

a moulted-sparrowhawk all gray.

ez was sîn reht lêhen dâ,

it was his right fief there,

544,5 swer tjostierte ûf dem plân,

whoever jousted on the meadow,

daz er daz ors solte hân

that he the horse should have

jenes der dâ læge:

of-that-one who there should-lie:

unt disem der siges pflæge,

and to-this-one who victory should-have,

des hende solt er nîgen

whose hand should he bow-to

und sîn prîs niht verswîgen.

and his prize not keep-silent.

544,10

sus zinste man im blüemîn velt:

thus paid-rent one to-him flowery field:

daz was sîn beste huoben gelt,

that was his best hides' income,

ode ob sîn mûzersprinzeln

or if his moulted-sparrowhawk

ein galandern lêrte pîn.

a lark taught pain.

von anders nihtiu gienc sîn pfluoc:

from else nothing went his plow:

544,15

daz dûht in urbor genuoc.

that seemed to-him revenue enough.

er was geborn von rîters art,

he was born of knight's kind,

mit guoten zûhten wol bewart.

with good courtesy well guarded.

The Ferryman's Toll

LVI

The ferryman courteously claims the horse as his toll. Gawan refuses to give up Gringuljete and offers instead the knight who rode it. The ferryman, who values Lischoys above five hundred horses, accepts him and invites Gawan to lodge with him. Gawan laments the love that wounds him, and the ferryman answers that in Clinschor's land every day brings adventure, sorrow today and joy tomorrow. As the sun sinks, Gawan leads Lischoys aboard the ferry.

er gienc zuo Gâwâne,

he went to Gawan,

544,20 den zins von dem plâne

the rent from the plain

den iesch er zühteclîche.

that demanded he courteously.

Gâwân der ellens rîche

Gawan the of-valor rich

sprach 'hêre, in wart nie koufman:

spoke 'lord, I became never merchant:

ir megt mich zolles wol erlân.'

you may me of-toll well release.'

544,25 des schiffes hêre wider sprach

the ship's lord back spoke

'hêr, sô manec frouwe sach

'lord, so many-a lady saw

daz iu der prîs ist hie geschehen:

that to-you the prize is here happened:

ir sult mir mînes rehtes jehen.

you shall me my right grant.

hêre, tuot mir reht bekant.

lord, make to-me right known.

ze rehter tjost hât iwer hant

at right joust has your hand

mir diz ors erworben

for-me this horse won

545,1

mit prîse al unverdorben,

with prize all unspoiled,

wand iwer hant in nider stach,

for your hand him down thrust,

dem al diu werlt ie prîses jach

to-whom all the world ever of-prize granted

mit wârheit unz an disen tac.

with truth until to this day.

545,5

iwer prîs, sînhalp der gotes slac,

your prize, on-bis-side the God's blow,

im freude hât enpfüeret:

him joy has carried-off:

grôz sælde iuch hât gerüeret.'

great fortune you has touched.'

Gâwân sprach 'er stach mich nider:

Gawan spoke 'he thrust me down:

des erholt ich mich sider.

from-that recovered I myself later.

545,10

sît man iu tjost verzinsen sol,

since one to-you joust pay-rent-for shall,

er mag iu zins geleisten wol.

he can to-you rent render well.

hêr, dort stêt ein runzât:

lord, there stands a nag:

daz erwarb an mir sîn strît:

that won from me his battle:

daz nemt, ob ir gebietet.

that take, if you command.

545,15

der sich diss orses nietet,

who himself of-this horse avails,

daz pin ich: ez muoz mich hinnen tragn,
that am I: it must me hence bear,

solt halt ir niemer ors bejagn.
should even you never horse win.

ir nennet recht: welt ir daz nemn,
you name right: (if)-will you that take,

545,20 sone darf iuch nimmer des gezemn
so need you never of-it please

daz ich ze fuoz hinnen gê.
that I on foot hence go.

wan daz tæte mir ze wê,
for that would-do me too woe,

solt diz ors iwer sîn:
should this horse yours be:

daz was sô ledeclîche mîn
it was so freely mine

545,25 dennoch hiute morgen fruo.
still today morning early.

wolt ir gemaches grîfen zuo,
would you of-comfort grasp at,

sô ritet ir sanfter einen stap.
then ride you more-gently a staff.

diz ors mir ledeclîchen gap
this horse me freely gave

Orilus der Burgunjoys:
Orilus the Burgundian:

Urjâns der fürste ûz Punturtoys
Urjans the prince out-of Punturtoys

546,1 eine wîl het mirz verstolen.
a while had from-me-it stolen.

einer mûlinne volen
of-a she-mule foal

möht ir noch ê gewinnen.
might you still sooner win.

ich kan iuch anders minnen:

I can you otherwise love:

sît er iuch dunket alsô wert,

since he you seems so worthy,

546,5

für daz ors des ir hie gert

for the horse which you here desire

habt iu den man derz gein mir reit.

have for-yourself the man who-it against me rode.

ist im daz liep ode leit,

(if)-is to-him that dear or grievous,

dâ kêre ich mich wênenec an.'

there turn I myself little to.'

dô freute sich der schifman.

then rejoiced himself the ferryman.

546,10

mit lachendem munde er sprach

with laughing mouth he spoke

'sô rîche gâbe ich nie gesach,

'so rich gift I never saw,

swem si rehte wære

to-whomever it rightly were

zenpfâhen gebære.

to-receive fitting.

doch, hêrre, welt irs sîn mîn wer,

yet, lord, (if)-will you-of-it be my warrant,

546,15

übergolten ist mîn ger.

overpaid is my desire.

für wâr sîn prîs was ie sô hel,

for true his prize was ever so bright,

fünf hundert ors starc unde snel

five hundred horses strong and quick

ungern ich für in nâme,

unwillingly I for him would-take,

wand ez mir niht gezæme.

for it me not would-befit.

546,20

welt ir mich machen rîche,

(if)-will you me make rich,

sô werbet rîterliche:

then act knightly:

megt irs sô gewaldec sîn,

(if)-may you-of-it so powerful be,

antwurten in den kocken mîn,

deliver(-him) into the cog mine,

546,25 sô kunnt ir werdekeit wol tuon.'

then can you worthiness well do.'

dô sprach des künec Lôtes suon

then spoke the king Lot's son

'beidiu drîn unt derfür,

'both therein and before-it,

unz innerhalb iwer tür,

until inside your door,

antwurte i'n iu gevangen.'

deliver I-him to-you captive.'

'sô wert ir wol enpfangen,'

'so are you well received,'

547,1 sprach der schifman: des grôzer danc

spoke the ferryman: whose great thanks

was mit nîgen niht ze kranc.

was with bowing not too weak.

dô sprach er 'lieber hêrre mîn,

then spoke he 'dear lord mine,

dar zuo ruochet selbe sîn

there to deign yourself be

547,5 mit mir hînte durch gemach.

with me tonight for comfort.

grœzer êre nie geschach

greater honor never happened

decheinem verjen, mîme genôz:

to-any ferryman, my fellow:

man prüevet mirz für sælde grôz,
one reckons to-me-it as fortune great,

behalt ich alsus werden man.'
(if)-keep I so worthy man.'

dô sprach mîn hêr Gâwân
then spoke my lord Gawan

547,10

'des ir gert, des solt ich biten.
'what you desire, that should I ask.

mich hât grôz müede überstriten,
me has great weariness overcome,

daz mir ruowens wære nôt.
that to-me of-rest were need.

diu mir diz ungemach gebôt,
she-who me this discomfort commanded,

diu kan wol süeze siuren
she can well sweet sour

547,15

unt dem herzen freude tiuren
and to-the heart joy make-dear

unt der sorgen machen rîche:
and of-the cares make rich:

si lônet ungelîche.
she rewards unequally.

ôwê vindenlîchiu flust,
alas finding loss,

du senkest mir die einen Brust,
thou sinkest to-me the one breast,

547,20

diu ê der hœhe gerte
which before the height desired

dô mich got freuden werte.
when me God of-joys granted.

dâ lag ein herze unden:
there lay a heart below:

ich wæn daz ist verschwunden.
I think that is vanished.

547,25 wâ sol ich nu trœsten holn,

where shall I now comfort fetch,

muoz ich âne helfe doln

(if)-must I without help endure

nâch minne alsolhe riuwe?

after love such rue?

pfligt si wîplîcher triuwe,

(if)-keeps she womanly faithfulness,

si sol mir freude mêren,

she shall for-me joy increase,

diu mich kan sus versêren.'

who me can thus wound.'

548,1 Der schifman hôrte daz er ranc

The ferryman heard that he struggled

mit sorge und daz in minne twanc.

with care and that him love forced.

dô sprach er 'hêrre, ez ist hie reht,

then spoke he 'lord, it is here right,

ûfem plâne unt in dem fôreht

on-the plain and in the forest

548,5 unt aldâ Clinschor hêrre ist:

and wherever Clinschor lord is:

zageheit noch manlîch list

cowardice nor manly craft

füegentz anders niht wan sô,

arrange-it otherwise not except so,

hiute riwec, morgen vrô.

today rueful, tomorrow glad.

ez ist iu lîhte unbekant:

it is to-you perhaps unknown:

548,10 gar âventiure ist al diz lant:

wholly adventure is all this land:

sus wert ez naht und ouch den tac.

thus lasts it night and also the day.

bî manheit sælde helfen mac.

with manhood fortune help can.

diu sunne kan sô nider stên:

the sun can so low stand:

hêrre, ir sult ze schiffe gên.'

lord, you shall to ship go.'

des bat in der schifman.

that bade him the ferryman.

548,15

Lischoysen fuorte Gâwân

Lischoys led Gawan

mit im dannen ûf den wâc:

with him thence onto the wave:

gedulteclich ân allen bâc

patiently without all quarrel

man den helt des volgen sach.

one the hero of-it follow saw.

der verje zôch daz ors hin nâch.

the ferryman drew the horse thither after.

548,20

The Ferryman's House

LVII

The ferryman's house is one Arthur could not have built better. His daughter Bene disarms Gawain in a chamber strewn with rushes and flowers, and at supper she eats beside him, cutting morsels of the larks the sparrowhawk has caught and sending one to her mother. The poet remarks that purslane and lettuce do little for a man's color. At night she stays by Gawain's bed; had he asked for anything, the poet thinks, she would have granted it.

sus fuorens über an den stat.

thus went-they over to the shore.

der verje Gâwânen bat

the ferryman Gawain bade

‘sît selbe wirt in mîme hûs.’

‘be yourself host in my house.’

daz stuont alsô daz Artûs

that stood so that Arthur

548,25 ze Nantes, dâ er dicke saz,

at Nantes, where he often sat,

niht dorfte hân gebûwet baz.

not needed have built better.

dâ fuort er Lischoyesen in.

there led he Lischoyes in.

der wirt unt daz gesinde sîn

the host and the household his

sich des underwunden.

themselves of-it undertook.

an den selben stunden

at the same hours

der wirt ze sîner tohter sprach

the host to his daughter spoke

549,1

‘du solt schaffen guot gemach

‘thou shalt provide good comfort

mîme hêrren der hie stêt.

to-my lord who here stands.

ir zwei mit ein ander gêt.

you two with one another go.

nu diene im unverdrozen:

now serve him unwearied:

549,5

wir hân sîn vil genozen.’

we have of-him much profited.’

sîme sune bevalher Gringuljeten.

to-his son entrusted-he Gringuljete.

des diu maget was gebeten,

what the maiden was bidden,

mit grôzer zuht daz wart getân.

with great courtesy that was done.

mit der meide Gâwân

with the maiden Gawan

549,10

ûf eine kemenâten gienc.

up-to a chamber went.

den estrîch al übevrienc

the floor all covered

niwer binz und bluomen wol gevar

new rush and flowers well colored

wâren drûf gesniten dar.

were thereon cut there.

do entwâppent in diu sîeze.

then unarmed him the sweet-one.

549,15

‘got iu des danken müeze,’

‘God you for-that thank may,’

sprach Gâwân. 'frouwe, es ist mir nôt:
spoke Gawan. 'lady, of-it is to-me need:

wan daz manz iu von hove gebôt,
except that one-it to-you from court commanded,

sô dient ir mir ze sêre.'
so serve you me too sorely.'

549,20 si sprach 'ich diene iu mêre,
she spoke 'I serve you more,

hêr, nâch iweren hulden
lord, after your goodwill

dan von andern schulden.'
than for other reasons.'

des wirtes sun, ein knappe, truoc
the host's son, a squire, carried

senfter bette dar genuoc
of-soft beds there enough

549,25 an der want gein der tür:
at the wall toward the door:

ein teppich wart geleit derfür.
a carpet was laid before-it.

dâ solte Gâwân sitzen.
there should Gawan sit.

der knappe truoc mit witzen
the squire carried with wits

eine kultern sô gemâl
a quilt so colorful

ûfz bet, von rôtem zindâl.
onto-the bed, of red sendal.

550,1 Dem wirte ein bette ouch wart geleit.
For-the host a bed also was laid.

dar nâch ein ander knappe treit
there after an other squire carries

dar für tischlachen unde brôt.
there before tablecloth and bread.

der wirt den bēden daz gebôt:

the host to-the both that commanded:

dâ gienc diu hûsfrouwe nâch.

there went the housewife after.

550,5

dô diu Gâwânen sach,

when she Gawan saw,

si enpfienç in herzenlîche.

she received him heartily.

si sprach 'ir hât uns rîche

she spoke 'you have us rich

nu alrêrst gemachet:

now first-of-all made:

hêr, unser sælde wachet.'

lord, our fortune wakes.'

550,10

der wirt kom, daz wazzer man dar truoc.

the host came, the water one there carried.

dô sich Gâwân getwuoc,

when himself Gawan washed,

eine bete er niht vermeit,

a request he not avoided,

er bat den wirt gesellekeit,

he bade the host companionship,

'lât mit mir ezzen dise magt.'

'let with me eat this maiden.'

550,15

'hêrre, ez ist si gar verdagt

'lord, it is from-her wholly concealed

daz si mit hêrren æze

that she with lords should-eat

ode in sô nâhe sæze:

or to-them so near should-sit:

si wurde lîhte mir ze hêr.

she would-become perhaps to-me too proud.

doch habe wir iwer genozen mêr.

yet have we of-you profited more.

550,20

tohter, leist al sîne ger:

daughter, perform all his desire:

des bin ich mit der volge wer.'

of-that am I with the assent warrant.'

diu süeze wart von scheme rôr,

the sweet-one became from shame red,

doch tet si daz der wirt gebôt:

yet did she what the host commanded:

550,25 zuo Gâwân saz frou Bêne.

to Gawan sat lady Bene.

starker süne zwêne

of-strong sons two

het der wirt ouch erzogn.

had the host also reared.

nu hete daz sprinzelîn erflogn

now had the sparrowhawk caught-by-flight

des âbents drî galander:

of-the evening three larks:

die hiez er mit ein ander

them bade he with one another

551,1 Gâwân tragen alle drî,

to-Gawan carry all three,

und eine salsen derbî.

and a sauce thereby.

diu juncfrouwe niht vermeit,

the young-lady not avoided,

mit guoten zühten sie sneit

with good courtesy she cut

551,5 Gâwân süeziu mursel

for-Gawan sweet morsels

ûf einem blanken wastel

on a white wastel

mit ir clâren henden.

with her bright hands.

dô sprach si 'ir sult senden

then spoke she 'you shall send

dirre gebrâten vogel einen

of-these roasted birds one

(wan si hât enkeinen),

(for she has none),

551,10

hêrre, mîner muoter dar.'

lord, to-my mother there.'

er sprach zer meide wol gevar,

he spoke to-the maiden well colored,

daz er gern ir willen tæte

that he gladly her will would-do

dar an ode swes si bæte.

there in or whatever she should-bid.

ein galander wart gesant

a lark was sent

551,15

der wirtîn. Gâwânes hant

to-the hostess. Gawan's hand

wart mit zûhten vil genigen

was with courtesy much bowed-to

unt des wirtes danken niht verswigen.

and the host's thanking not kept-silent.

dô brâht ein des wirtes sun

then brought one the host's son

purzeln unde lâttûn

purslane and lettuce

551,20

gebrochen in den vînæger.

broken into the vinegar.

ze grôzer kraft daz unwæger

to great strength the less-good

ist die lenge solhiu nar:

is the long-run such food:

man wirt ir ouch niht wol gevar.

one becomes of-it also not well colored.

551,25 solch varwe tuot die wârheit kunt,
such color makes the truth known,

die man sloufet in den munt.
which one slips into the mouth.

gestrichen varwe ûfez vel
smear'd color on-the skin

ist selten worden lobes hel.
is seldom become of-praise bright.

swelch wîplîch herze ist stæte ganz,
whatever womanly heart is steadfast whole,

ich wæn diu treit den besten glanz.
I think it bears the best gleam.

552,1 Kunde Gâwân guoten willen zern,
Could Gawan good will eat,

des möht er sich dâ wol nern:
of-that might he himself there well feed:

nie muoter gunde ir kinde baz
never mother granted her child better

denn im der wirt des brôt er az.
than him the host whose bread he ate.

552,5 dô man den tisch hin dan enpfienç
when one the table away off received

unt dô diu wirtîn ûz gegienç,
and when the hostess out went,

vil bette man dar ûf dô treit:
many beds one there up then carries:

diu wurden Gâwâne geleit.
they were for-Gawan laid.

einez was ein pflûmît,
one was a feather-bed,

552,10 des zieche ein grüener samît;
whose tick a green samite;

des niht von der hôhen art:
of-it not of the high kind:

ez was ein samât pastart.

it was a samite bastard.

ein kulter wart des bettes dach,

a quilt became the bed's roof,

niht wan durch Gâwâns gemach,

nothing except for Gawan's comfort,

mit einem pfellel, sunder golt

with a brocade, without gold

552,15

verre in heidenschaft geholt,

far in heathendom fetched,

gesteppet ûf palmât.

quilted on palmat.

dar über zôch man linde wât,

there over drew one soft cloth,

zwei lîlachen snêvar.

two sheets snow-colored.

man leit ein wanküssen dar,

one laid a cheek-pillow there,

552,20

unt der meide mantel einen,

and of-the maiden mantle one,

härmîn niwe reinen.

ermine new clean.

mit urloube erz undervienç,

with leave he-it interrupted,

der wirt, ê daz er slâfen gienc.

the host, before that he to-sleep went.

552,25 Gâwân al eine, ist mir gesagt,
Gawan all alone, is to-me said,
 beleip aldâ, mit im diu magt.
remained there, with him the maiden.
 het er iht hin zir gegert,
had he anything thither to-her desired,
 ich wæn si hetes in gewert.
I think she would-have-of-it him granted.
 er sol ouch slâfen, ob er mac.
he shall also sleep, if he can.
 got hüete sîn, sô kom der tac.
God guard him, so came the day.
